



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600025021G

|       |       |
|-------|-------|
| PRESS | G 10. |
| SHELF | P.    |
| Nº    | 17    |



1856

d.

11





144

•

**FIELD'S  
CHROMATOGRAPHY.**

**LONDON:**  
**PRINTED BY MOYES AND BARCLAY, CASTLE STREET,**  
**LEICESTER SQUARE.**



# Scale of Chromatic Equivalents.



CHROMATOGRAPHY;  
OR,  
A TREATISE  
ON  
COLOURS AND PIGMENTS,  
AND OF THEIR  
POWERS IN PAINTING.

By GEORGE FIELD,  
AUTHOR OF "CHROMATICS, OR, AN ESSAY ON THE HARMONY  
OF COLOURS," &c.

---

*NEW EDITION, IMPROVED.*

---

LONDON:  
TILT AND BOGUE, FLEET STREET.

M.DCCC.XLI.





TO  
SIR MARTIN ARCHER SHEE,  
PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL ACADEMY,  
AND TO  
THE ARTISTS OF BRITAIN.

---

GENTLEMEN,

THE subject of the following Treatise is so essentially your own, that this address would be vain and uncalled-for, were it not due as a mark of respect and grateful attachment to yourselves, and an acknowledgment of the constant approbation and friendly attention with which you have encouraged the author, and identified him with yourselves and your pursuits.

You, Gentlemen, have attained imperishable honour, by achieving for your country

the only requisite to her transcendent reputation—**PRE-EMINENCE IN ART**; and it needs not inspiration to foretell, that, by engrafting a refined taste on the prescripts of nature and science, you will consummate a school of colouring which is already celebrated and followed throughout Europe; and as the Greeks of old gave to succeeding ages models of perfect form, so you will bequeath to posterity standards of perfection in colour.

To become humbly instrumental to your progress by the improvement of your palette, is the design of this work, and the constant study of,

Gentlemen,

Your much obliged

and faithful Servant,

**THE AUTHOR.**

*Cottage, Syon Hill Park.*

## PREFACE.

---

THE progress of the Art of Painting under the happy auspices of this favoured country, the refinement of taste which it has so universally diffused, and the predilection which prevails for its study and practice as a necessary branch of polite education, render acceptable whatever can facilitate the acquisition, or advance the ends, of this useful, elegant, and enlightening accomplishment. Nor are the concerns of this art uninteresting in a still higher view, since whatever refines the taste, enhances the powers and improves the disposition and morals of a people,—and whatever improves the morals, promotes the happiness of man, individual and social. Hence the high moral and political value of this art, to say nothing of its commercial and religious uses, upon which so much stress has been justly laid.

So impressed was the most elevated, free, and intellectual people the world has, upon the whole, hitherto produced, of the dignity and importance of this art, that the states of Greece ordained by

a perpetual edict—not the nobility of the painter, for that nothing but his works could enact,—but that of the art itself, by decreeing instruction therein to all of liberal birth, and forbidding it to the slave. And, although we inhabit a country where, happily for its honour and for humanity, the touch of the soil enfranchises the slave, it is here tacitly a law that an acquaintance with this art is as necessary a qualification of the accomplished gentleman, as the utmost skill and excellence therein is to the like elevation of its professors.

Among the means essential to proficiency in Painting, none is more important than a just knowledge of Colours and Pigments—their qualities, powers, and effects; and there is none to which the press has hitherto afforded fewer helps. There have appeared, it is true, at different times, several works professing this object, and most of our encyclopædias and books of painting treat cursorily on this branch of the art; but not only are these for the most part transcripts of the same obsolete originals, unsuited to the present state of the art, but they are inadequate, irrelevant, and often erroneous or untrue, as every one acquainted with the subject is aware. Hence have arisen



several inducements of the author to attempt a guide to the knowledge of colours and pigments generally, and with reference to the Art of Painting in particular.

Most technical readers are fond of recipes and devices communicated as secrets of art, which are accordingly liberally supplied by the caterers to this taste, who compile them in general upon very vague authority; hence the author anticipates some dissatisfaction from those who are in search of royal roads to knowledge, or stratagems and secrets of art: but one principle is worth a hundred processes,—nor was it by prescription, but by the spirit of freedom and philosophy, that the Greeks carried the arts to sublime perfection. Hence it is not a detail of the processes for producing pigments that is here intended, which belongs to another extensive art not to be learnt from brief recipes, and upon which the author has a distinct work in hand;\* and it is a pursuit accidental and subordinate to painting, in which the pictorial artist can never attain the skill of the chemical colourist without a proportionate sacrifice of his

\* Which will complete his original intention, expressed in his “*Chromatics*,” of treating on the *relations*, the *nature*, and the *preparation* of colours, &c.

own art, if not, unhappily, of his fortune also,—as was the case with Parmegiano, and has been with others in our own day, who

“ Their time in curious search of colours lose,  
Which, when they find, they want the skill to use !”

SHEE.

However imperative such sacrifice might have been to the earlier painters, there is no want in the present day of furniture for the palette,—since pigments, and fine ones too, so abound, that nearly as much experience is requisite to a judicious selection of them as was formerly required for their acquisition or production ; to which, also, there is little temptation, since the expense of the palette, which was immense to the antient masters, is comparatively trifling to our contemporaries. The principal object of the present Treatise is, therefore, by pointing out the true character and powers of colours, pigments, and vehicles, to enable the student to choose and employ judiciously those which are best adapted to his purpose, and thereby to prevent the too-frequent disappointment of his hopes and endeavours by a failure at the very foundation of his work. Such failures are often attributed to bad materials ; but whatever practices may have formerly prevailed

for imposing false and adulterate articles upon the artist, either through ignorance or fraud, it is due to the respectable colourmen of the present day to bear testimony to the laudable anxiety and emulation with which they purvey, regardless of necessary expense, the choicest and most perfect materials for the painter's use; so that the odium of employing bad articles attaches to the artist, if he resort to vicious sources or employ his means improperly. As, however, perfection in all art is a vanishing point, there will be always something to desire in colours, vehicles, and in all the materials of painting; and, since the necessity for, and the practice of, the artist's preparing his own materials have ceased, it is the more essential that he should be enabled by precept to select, appreciate, and understand the pigments and vehicles he employs.

As colours or pigments \* refer to the various modes in which painting is practised, and as these

\* The term colour being used synonymously for pigment, is the cause of much ambiguity, particularly when speaking of colours as sensible or in the abstract; it would be well, therefore, if the term *pigment* were alone used to denote the *material colours* of the palette.



modes differ most essentially in the mechanical application of colours, in their chemical combinations, and in the purposes to which they are applied,—the chemical and mechanical properties of pigments have been indicated herein, and the appropriate application of each pointed out, so far as to enable the student in each mode to make his own selection; and, with a view to the same end, Lists or Tables of Reference are subjoined, in which pigments are classed according to their uses, properties, and propensities.

A due selection and employment of colours materially is not alone sufficient,—an adequate knowledge of their reciprocal, sensible, and moral influences in painting, is essential to the production of their full effects on the eye and the mind; and, notwithstanding these effects and influences belong to the higher aims of the colourist, and are of a theoretical bearing, the subject is so connected with the primary object of the work, that it forms also a feature thereof, in subordination nevertheless to practice;—for colouring, like every other art that has its foundation in nature, refers to a whole, and cannot be rightly comprehended, nor perfectly practised, without some attention to



all its parts ;— hence also the physical causes, relations, and expression of colours, have been briefly investigated therein.

So much for the design of this performance, which might have been augmented with much additional matter, had the limits of the work permitted : some few things not included in the above, but in useful connexion therewith, have, however, been touched on, among which are a detail of the materials and management of vehicles and varnishes ; for the particulars of which the reader is referred to a copious Index.

As to the peculiar form this attempt has taken, it is to be attributed to the request of an eminent publisher of works of art, that the author should render a subject, which might be dry to many readers, more popular than scientific : he may, nevertheless, have failed in this particular, since he is unconscious of any talent for popularity. Whether or not the author will, upon the whole, have succeeded in the accomplishment of a useful purpose, he professes his intention to have done so, and the foundation of his attempt throughout upon truth, actual observation, and experiment,— principally in the view of the artist,— partly in that of the chemist and natural philosopher, and

divested, as much as might well be, of the technicalities which keep these arts asunder.

Should the artist, as he may, find herein matters of his previous knowledge and observation, he will reflect that every reader has not the skill and experience of an artist; and if he meet with things erroneous, the author courts correction and improvement; while in return he tenders his own experience to the inquirer in any way connected with the art. With respect to the application of colours in painting, recourse must be had to practice under the direction of an able master, several of whom have published valuable works of instruction in the various branches of the art\*—for of this the student may be assured, that, however

\* Such are Dagley's *Compendium of the Theory and Practice of Painting*, in which the elements of the art are treated with classical simplicity and method; Harding's ingenious and admirable *Treatise on the Use of the Black Lead Pencil*, &c.; Burnett's elegant performances *On Composition, Chiaroscuro, and Colouring*; and various others on different departments of the art. Those who delight in these and similar inquiries may find gratification in perusing the following recent publications:—Burnet's, *On the Education of the Eye*; Fielding's two elegant works *On the Practice of Painting*; Lady Callcott's *History of the Art*; Hay's *Laws of Harmonious Colouring*; and Phillips' *Theory and Practice of Painting in Water Colours*.

useful recipes may be in cookery and pharmacy, the skill of colouring is not to be acquired by any such off-hand processes; and that perfect success therein will require — what no literary work can supply — the constant and united efforts of an able hand, a good eye, and a cultivated judgment — directed in the first instance to the works of good colourists, and perfected by an assiduous application to nature and science.

But though the records of literature and science cannot alone produce a colourist, nor form the practical painter in other respects, they may become most important auxiliaries, — not merely by recreating his faculties, instructing his hand, and extending the sphere of his art, by endless analogies throughout the field of history and philosophy, and the vast regions of poetic fancy; but also by exciting a just enthusiasm, and stimulating his invention, while they enlarge his judgment and refine his taste; supporting at the same time that connexion with learning which gives dignity to fine art, and raises it above mere manipulation. Indeed, there never was a truly great artist who did not unite with his ability somewhat of literary talent, inclination, or acquirement; nor is there a surer mark of a low and grovelling genius than a



contempt of theory or science, and an over-devotion to the mechanical and practical in art; for the connexion of art with science, theory, and practice, and of these with literature, is most intimate and indissoluble; nor is it likely the artist should paint the worse for being acquainted with the philosophy of his art. The author derives hence an excuse for having, even in this lowly performance, attempted to draw philosophy on the one hand, and poetry and harmonics on the other, into intimate connexion with colours and colouring, by a variety of natural analogies and poetical instances, and thereby aiming at associating colour with sentiment and a moral purpose.

There remains only to be remarked, that the original plan of the work has been preserved in the present edition with no other alteration than the correction and augmentation of the practical parts and the omission of the optical and chromatic experiments appended to the quarto edition, in which respects it is hoped the work may be found improved in its practical utility.

## CONTENTS.

---

| CHAPTER                                                                | PAGE |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Dedication .....                                                       | iii  |
| Preface .....                                                          | v    |
| I.—ON COLOURING—of the Antients and Moderns.....                       | 1    |
| II.—On the Expression of Colour .....                                  | 20   |
| III.—On the Relations and Harmony of Colours .....                     | 36   |
| IV.—On the Physical Causes of Colours, &c. ....                        | 65   |
| V.—On the Durability and Fugacity of Colours .....                     | 85   |
| VI.—On the General Qualities of Pigments .....                         | 102  |
| VII.—On Colours and Pigments individually .....                        | 112  |
| VIII.—On the Neutral, WHITE, and White Pigments .....                  | 117  |
| IX.—OF THE PRIMARY COLOURS. Of YELLOW, and<br>Yellow Pigments .....    | 135  |
| X.—Of RED, and Red Pigments .....                                      | 160  |
| XI.—Of BLUE, and Blue Pigments .....                                   | 188  |
| XII.—OF THE SECONDARY COLOURS. Of ORANGE, and<br>Orange Pigments ..... | 212  |
| XIII.—Of GREEN, and Green Pigments .....                               | 222  |
| XIV.—Of PURPLE, and Purple Pigments .....                              | 240  |
| XV.—OF THE TERTIARY COLOURS. Of CITRINE, and<br>Citrine Pigments ..... | 250  |
| XVI.—Of RUSSET, and Russet Pigments .....                              | 257  |

| CHAPTER                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| XVII.—Of OLIVE, and Olive Pigments .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 263  |
| XVIII.—OF THE SEMINEUTRAL COLOURS. Of BROWN,<br>and Brown Pigments .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 270  |
| XIX.—Of MARRONE, and Marrone Pigments .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 287  |
| XX.—Of GRAY, and Gray Pigments .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 292  |
| XXI.—Of the Neutral, BLACK, and Black Pigments .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 301  |
| XXII.—TABLES OF PIGMENTS, indicating their Powers,<br>Properties, and Affections .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 321  |
| XXIII.—ON VEHICLES AND VARNISHES, &c.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 341  |
| XXIV.—On Grounds, &c.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 383  |
| XXV.—On Picture-Cleaning and Restoring, &c.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 390  |
| NOTES.—On Styles of Painting, 400.—Colouring, 402.—New-<br>ton's Primaries, 403.—Semineutral Colours, 404.—<br>Illustrative Diagrams, 406.—Elements of Colours,<br>406.—Defects of Vision, 408.—Eye for Colours, 409.<br>—Influences of Colours, &c., 410.—Colours of the<br>Painting-Room and Picture-Gallery, &c., 411. |      |
| Index .....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 415  |



# CHROMATOGRAPHY ;

OR,

A TREATISE ON COLOURS AND PIGMENTS,

&c.

---

## CHAPTER I.

### ON COLOURING.

“ Colouring is the sunshine of the art, that clothes poverty in smiles, and renders the prospect of barrenness itself agreeable, while it heightens the interest and doubles the charms of beauty.”—OPIE'S *Lect.* iv. p. 138.

How early, and to what extent, colouring may have attained the rank of science among the ancients, is a question not easily set at rest; but that some progress toward it had obtained, even among the early Egyptians, is a fact proved by the late researches of the Messrs. Salt, Beechey, and Belzoni, who have again opened to us the magnificent tombs of the Egyptian kings at Thebes. The former of these gentlemen has described the walls of the royal mausoleum as covered with paintings in fresco, so fresh and perfect as to require neither restoration nor improvement: so far

from it, that neither of those artists, with all their talents and attention in copying them, found it possible to equal the brilliancy of the originals; which, according to the literal expression of Mr. Salt, "as far as colours go, throw all others completely in the back-ground:" he adds, "the most minute attention and painful labour are not equal to give a faithful idea of the fascinating objects of these designs. The scale of colours in which they are painted is that of using pure vermilion, ochres, and indigo; and yet they are not gaudy, owing to the judicious balance of the colours and the artful management of the black. It is quite obvious that they are worked on a regular system, which had for its basis, as Mr. West would say, the colours of the rainbow, as there is not an ornament throughout the dresses where the red, yellow, and blue, are not alternately mingled, which produces a harmony that, in some of the designs, is really delicious."

It may however be remarked, that as these paintings were viewed by torch-light, it is probable the blue and yellows, which looked like indigo and ochres, suffered in appearance from the colour of the light, and were perhaps painted with a yellow brighter than ochre, and with the celebrated Armenian blue, of a livelier character than indigo; and, if not identical with our ultramarine, was even of greater pecuniary value and esteem among the antients: and, with respect to the harmony of

these paintings, it is obvious that it was of the simplest kind,—a first step that extended only to the crude accordances of the primary colours, and precisely that of the native Mexicans, South Sea islanders, and the North-American Indians, at this day.\* So late indeed as Van Eyck, and the earlier masters of the German school, the practice of colouring had in it much of the same primeval character.†

The above account of the antient Egyptian painting is fully borne out by the testimony formerly given by Diodorus Siculus, Norden, Dr. Perry, and recently by M. Champollion and others. Norden remarks, “that the manner of painting is so totally different from any thing in practice at this time, as to make it necessary for me to give you some slight idea of it. A painting eighty feet high, and proportionably broad, is divided into two

\* Since writing the above, we have been favoured with some beautiful Indian work from Nova Scotia, by the lamented lady of the noble admiral, late chief in command on the North American station, in which the combinations of the primary colours, and management of black and white, are perfectly illustrative of the remarks of Salt, Norden, and others, respecting the colouring of the antient Egyptians.

† Examples of which may be seen in the admirable collection of Charles Aders, Esq., to whom, and to whose talented lady, the author is indebted for frequent opportunities of confirming this observation. It is to be regretted that these fine examples of the early school of oil painting have, since the former publication of this work, been dispersed.



ranges of gigantic figures in bas-relief, and covered with most *exquisite colours*, suited to the drapery and naked parts of the figures. But what is still more wonderful is this—that *the azure, the yellow, the green, and the other colours made use of, are as well preserved as if they had been laid on but yesterday*, and so strongly fixed to the stone that I was never able to separate them in the least degree.”—TEMPLEMAN’S *Norden’s Travels*, p. 33.

Dr. Perry, who visited Upper Egypt about the beginning of the last century, describes, among the stupendous ruins at Carnac, on the site of antient Thebes, an apartment “one hundred paces wide, and sixty deep; perfectly crowded with pillars twelve feet in diameter, and seventy-two high: all these columns, as well as the ceiling, roof, and walls of the apartment, are quite covered or crowded with figures in basso-relievo and hieroglyphics; all exquisitely beautiful, and finely painted all over; and, which may seem very extraordinary, all these things look as fresh, splendid, and glorious, after so many ages, as if they were but just finished.”—PERRY’S *View of the Levant*, p. 341.

M. Champollion, jun. has given a similar account; and all agree in describing these colourings of the Egyptians in the most glowing terms of admiration.

From Philocles, the Egyptian, and Gyges, a Lydian, both of whom, according to Pliny, ac-

quired the knowledge of the art of painting in Egypt, we have historical evidence that the Greeks obtained the seed of their *Ars Chromatica*,\* which the latter are said to have carried by gradual advances of the art during several centuries from the *monochromatic* of their earlier painters, to the perfection of colouring under Zeuxis and Apelles. Thus the principles of light, shade, and colours in painting appear to have been understood by the antient Greeks to have been lost with their valuable treatises on the art, including that of "Euphranor on Colours," ever since the time of the Romans, and not to have been recovered at the restoration of learning in Europe. Accordingly M. Angelo, Raffael, and all the early Roman and Florentine painters, so eminent in other respects, were almost destitute of those principles, and of all truly refined feeling of the effects of colouring.

The partial restoration of this branch of the art of Painting, if not even its invention, seems to have been coeval with oil painting; and the glory of it belongs to the Venetians, to whom the art passed with the last remains of the Grecian schools and their productions, after their capture of Constantinople at the beginning of the thirteenth century, and among whom Giovanni Bellini laid its foundation, and Titian carried it to its highest perfection. From the Venetian it passed to the

\* Bell's "Hist. Ess. on the Origin of Painting," c. iv. p. 41.



Lombard, Flemish, and Spanish schools. It is to be doubted, notwithstanding, whether there was not as much of instinct as principle in the practice of these schools, and that colouring remains yet to be established in its perfection as a science.

The *historical distribution* of Painting according to the schools is not, perhaps, exactly coincident with its true, natural, and *philosophical classification*, according to which there are but three principal classes or schools; viz. the gross and *material*, which aims at mere nature, to which belong the Dutch and Flemish schools; the *sensible*, which aims at refined and select nature, which accords with the Venetian school; and the *intellectual*, which corresponds with the Greek, Roman, and Florentine schools, and aims at the ideal in beauty, grandeur, and sublimity: and it is somewhat remarkable, in a scientific view, that these schools should have retrograded.

If the excellence of the Roman and Florentine schools in the high departments of figure, composition, and expression, must be admitted, they fail, nevertheless, in the just effect of an art which addresses itself to the mind through the sight. Their works, accordingly, have often as little effect upon the *eye*, as the finest poetry badly set to music has upon the *ear*; and, as this would be better without the music, so those would often be better without their colour. True, natural, and unaffected taste, which admits no unresolved discordance among its

objects, will therefore prefer generally the Venetian to the Roman and Florentine schools, because it excels in that which is the essential basis of the art and its end of pleasing, by the medium of sensible impression.

Upon the same principle, the sublimest sentiments delivered, however accurately, in language unmeasured and inharmonious, will never redeem the performance of the poet, nor raise it above more ordinary thoughts delivered in the true measure and melody of speech; for these are the first essential,—the constituent matter,—the very *colour* of the poet's art.

“Poets are Painters;

Words are their paint by which their thoughts are shewn,  
And Nature is their object.”—GRANVILLE.

Or, as Horace thus briefly expresses it:—

“Ut Pictura Poesis erit.”

So also, according to a correct analogy, colouring may be called the eloquence of painting,—the animating principle which gives life and action to the fine thoughts of the painter.

“Among the several kinds of beauty,” says Addison, “the eye takes most delight in colour. We nowhere meet a more glorious or pleasing show in nature than what appears in the heavens at the rising and setting of the sun, which is wholly made up of those different stains of light, that

shew themselves in clouds of a different situation. For this reason we find the Poets, who are always addressing themselves to the imagination, borrowing more of their epithets from colour than from any other topic." If, then, the purpose of painting be analogous to that of poetry, how much more powerful and important must the expression of colour be to the painter than to the poet; and how absurd the affectation of the artist or critic who undervalues colouring—the sole object of sight—the sole matter of Painting, whose mistress is Nature; and to her only we need appeal for evidence of its powerful effects in grandeur, as well as in sublimity and beauty.

In the practice of the individual in Painting, as well as in all the revolutions of pictorial art, in antient Greece as in modern Italy, colouring, in its perfection, has been the last attainment of excellence in every school;\* thus Apelles succeeded and excelled Zeuxis in colouring, as Titian did Raffael. There is hence just reason to hope the artists of Britain will transcend all preceding schools in the chromatic department of Painting, if even in their progress they should not surpass

\* And that also of rarest occurrence, if not of greatest difficulty; hence Du Pile justly remarks, "that for near three hundred years since Painting was revived, we could hardly reckon six painters that had been good colourists." He might have added, among thousands who had laboured to become such.—DU PILE'S *Dialogue*, p. 28.



them in all other departments, and in every mode and application of the art, as they have already done in an original and unrivalled use of water-colours in particular, in the perfection of landscape, in the new and beautiful device of panoramic perspective, and in engraving.

Happily, too, a school of colouring has arisen, that confirms this expectation, strengthened also by the suitableness of our climate to perfect vision, — by that mean degree of light which is best adapted to the distinguishing of colours, — by that boundless diversity of hue in nature, relieved by those fine effects of light and shade which are denied to more vertical suns, — and by those beauties of complexion and feature in our females, by which we are perpetually surrounded ; respects in which at least our country is not unfavourable to art. In many obvious references, too, this country resembles Venice of old, the greatest of whose antient glories is still her Titian, her Giorgione, and her school of colouring ; and England has had her Reynolds and Wilson, and still has living colourists, of whom we will not offend the modesty, nor distinguish invidiously. It has, however, been urged to the disparagement of the British school, that it excels in colouring ; as if it were incompatible with any other excellence, or as if nature, the great prototype of art, ever dispensed with it.

This appeal from the decisions of criticism,\* in

\* See Note A.

behalf of colouring, is not intended to militate against the necessity the painter is under of studying the other branches of his art, nor to assert the redeeming power, or the exclusive excellence, of colouring.\*

“ For ’tis the MIND that makes the body rich ;  
 And as the sun breaks through the darkest clouds,  
 So honour ’peareth in the meanest habit.  
 What ! is the jay more precious than the lark  
 Because his feathers are more beautiful ?  
 Or is the adder better than the eel,  
*Because the painted skin contents the eye ?* ”

SHAKSPERE : *Taming of the Shrew.*

The graphic branches of painting are, indeed, inseparable from colouring, and those who think that drawing consists in outline only are grossly mistaken ; for light, shade, and colouring, which constitute the whole filling up of pictural objects, figures, and effects, have appropriate forms, drawing, composition, grace, and expression ; and the necessity of studying these in all their relations is indispensable to excellence.

Colouring alone will not, therefore, constitute a picture ; still colour is the flesh and blood of the

\* As music relates to *sound* simply, and poetry, or *figurative speech*, to signification ; and as these when united become *sound significant*, so it is with *colouring* in respect to *figure*, &c. ; the first belongs principally to the harmony of painting, the latter to its sentiment or poetry, while in the perfect picture they are united.



art,—and if it be wanting, the finest performances will remain lifeless skeletons, and fail to *please*; and, as the proper end of painting is *to please*, and there is a higher and more effectual medium for addressing MIND, the most intellectual performances of the painter, and the grandest efforts of his invention, will fall short of their true purpose, if they pass not to the mind by the medium of pleasurable effect through their appropriate sense of sight, of which colour—and colour alone—is the immediate object: and what is painting altogether but the art of representing visible things by light, shade, and colours? Colouring is, therefore, the first requisite—the matter and medium of the painter's art: it is indeed the first quality which engages attention and regard—the best introduction to a picture, and that which continues to give it value so long as it is regarded. It is a power of the art also the most difficultly retained, being the first that leaves the artist himself, and the first to quit a school on its decline; of which latter the Grecian and Italian schools are examples. In the grosser matters of taste a food or medicine may be both salutary and nutritious, but we nauseate it if it be not also palatable or *well-tasted*: such is painting without colouring, and so it is with all objects of sense; nor did the first and greatest critic that ever lived assign any higher end than *pleasure* to even poetry itself.\* It was the defi-

\* Aristotle's Poetics.

ciency of colouring in the great works of the Roman and Florentine schools which occasioned Sir Joshua Reynolds, with such admirable candour, to confess a want of attraction in their works, and to declare the necessity of a forced and often-repeated attention, with previous cultivation and profound investigation of their other excellences, to a just relish and estimation of their greatness, which hundreds have affected to admire upon authority, without feeling or comprehending.\* For this deficiency in the colouring of these great masters, apologies more ingenious than just have been offered by eminent critics, to the perversion of taste and truth; while some, through false admiration or want of *sense*, have attributed fine colouring to these masters, who, although they knew some of the contrasts of colouring, knew little of the laws of harmony; and we fear this attribution may have misled the British artist who has had the misfortune to study colouring in Italy; from whence we know not any one who has returned a better colourist, however he may have improved in other departments of painting.

It is the consecration of great names which blinds, betrays, and ruins their followers; and it is no less true than lamentable, that the modern Italian schools have fallen a sacrifice to the greatness of their models. And so it is in all sciences

\* See Note B.



when great human authorities have subverted the authority of nature—the master of masters!

“ Nature is made better by no mean,  
 But Nature makes that mean. So o’er that art  
 Which you say adds to Nature, is an art  
 That Nature makes. You see, sweet maid, we marry  
 A gentler scion to the wildest stock ;  
 And make conceive a bark of baser kind  
 By bud of nobler race. This is an art  
 Which does mend Nature—change it rather,—but  
*The art itself is Nature.*”

SHAKSPERE: *Winter’s Tale.*

With respect to those departments of Painting which have been ranked above, and represented as inconsistent with colouring, it may be questioned whether this is not to be attributed to a proneness, common enough in all cases, to consider the *greatest difficulties* as the *highest attainments* of art; that which is *most rare* as of *highest esteem*, and to the mistaking of *novelty or singularity* for *beauty and excellence*; but we have to remember that that which is *most beautiful*, like that which is most useful, is least rare in nature; nay, it is beautiful abstractly, because *it is not rare*. Thus the most common form of any thing is the most general or middle form, and such the Greeks have taught us is also the most beautiful and natural. We have to consider also, that colour individually gives finish or final value to all the productions of nature, not excepting the diamond; and that he

who has attained colouring in its complex and higher relations, has rivalled Nature in her chief beauty, whatever we may determine it to be in art.

We believe that all the excellences of the masters, with all other powers of the art, could never have occasioned the partridges of Pharrhasius, the grapes of Zeuxis, the horse of Apelles, or the dog, &c. of Gaudentius and others, to have allured and deceived dogs, horses, and birds; much less could the curtain of Pharrhasius have deluded a Zeuxis without the assistance of colours: nor can the various objects of nature and the elements be represented with fidelity without them; so that the despising of colouring must belong either to defective sense or prejudice of understanding.

Indeed the greatest masters of design in every school have given ready testimony to the claims of colouring; and, according to Vasari, even Michael Angelo himself, the greatest of them all, conceded to Titian, on viewing his Danaë, that he wanted nothing but the correctness of the Roman school to have rendered him the greatest painter that ever lived. There never was, indeed, is not, nor ever will be, any painter who does not colour well, for any other reason than because he is not able; and he who should teach neglect of colouring as a doctrine, will find no disciple of true feeling and ability who would follow him. No master individually, nor school collectively, can be regarded as perfect without this first and last accomplishment



of the art; nor did painting attain its immortal reputation in Greece until Zeuxis and Apelles had conjoined colouring to the climax of its excellences, nor will such high repute ever attach itself to any modern school without it. Nor have we the slightest doubt that, from the moment when the British school fails in this excellence, it will begin to decline altogether.

Every one knows the false taste and absurdity which have sprung from the admiration of difficulty and novelty, in place of the natural and expressive, in the sister art of music; and it behoves the true lovers of art to guard against similar degeneracy in Painting, that she may not sink in like manner by quitting the charms of nature for those of artifice and false refinement, nor even abstract herself in those sublimities or excellences exclusively, which the artist alone can appreciate.

Considering that the evidence of the eye is superior to that of the ear, and that the science of colours should be naturally easier than that of sounds, it is remarkable that music should have taken the advance of other sciences, and that colouring, as a science, remains yet in the rear. This precedence the former may perhaps owe to its more sensual character, as well as to its connexion with poetry: since, however, these arts are intimately related and analogous, the colourist may justly trust to advance and perfect his science by following wherever the others lead, and parti-

cularly so by adopting, as far as possible, the harmonic principles of the musician.

We must not quit our subject without remarking that there is a vicious extreme in this branch of Painting, and it is that in which colouring is rendered so principal, as by the splendour of its effects on the eye to diminish all other powers of a work upon the mind, or by want of subordination in the general design to overlay the subject;—no excellence of the mere colouring can in this case redeem from censure the performance of the painter. Add to which, there is a negative excellence which belongs to colouring, whence the painter is not always to employ pleasing and harmonious colours, but to take advantage of the powerful effects to be derived from impure hues, or the absence of all colour, as Poussin did in his “Deluge,” thus well commented on by Opie:—“In this work there appears neither black nor white, neither blue, nor red, nor yellow; the whole mass is, with little variation, of a sombre grey, the true resemblance of a dark and humid atmosphere, by which every object is rendered indistinct and almost colourless. This is both a faithful and a poetical conception of the subject. Nature seems faint, half-dissolved, and verging on annihilation \* \* \*.” But this want of colour is a merit of colouring, and not its reproach. Vandyke employed it with admirable effect in the background of a Crucifixion, and in his “Pieta;” and the



Phaëton of Giulio Romano is celebrated for a suffusion of smothered red, which powerfully excites the idea of a world on fire, although this artist, like his school, was deficient in the more subtle graces of colouring. Even discordance herein, as in music, must sometimes be introduced for effect and harmony. It is thus in poetry also that occasional rugged lines are essential to the harmony of flowing verse, to excite the reader by contrast, and to relieve the tedium and cloying of continued sweetness. In no case, however, is any thing legitimate in art that has not an authority in nature; and in Painting, as in Poetry, *the imaginative* must be founded on *the true*. Without this basis, effect falls into extravagance — grace into affectation — beauty into deformity — and the sublime into the ridiculous. Where truth and nature end, vice and absurdity begin; hence the moral influence of pure art, in which the habits of truth and honesty conduce to success, and are essential in a high degree to all the attainments of genius. The painter may, notwithstanding, deviate from the real into the ideal or abstract, even so far as in some instances to violate probability, but never to transcend possibility. To deviate successfully from objective truth presupposes, nevertheless, both judgment and genius in the painter; that is, the power of justly imagining and generalising.

Of the rank and value of this department of

painting there will be, as there has been, variety of judgment and opinion, as there is variety in the powers of the eye and understanding: but take from Rubens, Rembrandt, Titian, and other distinguished masters, the estimation of their colouring, and we fear that all that is left to them would hardly preserve their names from oblivion: nor can the art attain its appropriate end — that “eye-pleasing perfection,” so happily expressed by old writers on the art, without the excellence of colouring. Had it fallen to the lot of colouring in its perfection to have made its first appearance in the Florentine school, the chance is that it would have been ranked as the highest quality of the art; but, having attained the chief place in the inferior schools of Holland and Flanders, it has been degraded from its true rank through low association: — we had otherwise heard a different account thereof from both artists and critics.

To conclude, it is not in painting and decorating, — in the sentiments it excites, nor in the allusions of poetry, nor in all these together, that the value of colouring is comprised; it has an intrinsic value, which, by augmenting the sources of innocent and enlightened pleasure, entitles it to moral esteem. We all know the delight with which music gratifies the ear of the musically inclined. The lover of art would not for worlds forego the emotion which arises from regarding nature with an artist's eye; — but he who can



regard nature with the intelligent eye of the colourist, has a boundless source of never-ceasing gratification, arising from harmonies and accordances which are lost to the untutored eye;—rocks and caves,—every stone he treads on, mineral, vegetal, and animal nature,—the heavens, the sea, and the earth, are full of them: wherever eye can reach or optical powers can conduct, their beauties abound in rule and order, unconfounded by infinite variety; and to assert that colouring permeates and clothes the whole visible universe, incurs no hyperbole.

## CHAPTER II.

### ON THE EXPRESSION OF COLOUR.

“ Every passion and affection of the mind has its appropriate *tint*; and colouring, if properly adapted, lends its aid, with powerful effect, in the just discrimination and forcible expression of them; it heightens joy, warms love, inflames anger, deepens sadness, and adds coldness to the cheek of death itself.” — OPIE'S *Lect.* iv. p. 147.

ASSURED as we must be of the importance of colouring as a branch of painting, colours in all their bearings become interesting to the artist. This subject, considered in the whole breadth of its survey, appears to refer to the material principles of colours, to their sensible relations, and to their intellectual effects, or highest purpose.

We will first discuss the latter of these, which is the prime object of colouring, comprehending the effects of colours and colouring on the passions, sentiment, and affections of the mind, and may therefore be termed the *Expression of Colour*; a subject which, if it has not been totally without light, has been involved in much obscurity: and if artists and philosophers have hitherto argued respecting the causes and harmony of colours with little of the confidence of science, they have spoken

of their expression and moral effects with more imperfect apprehension, or even with confusion. There may indeed be some who, from natural organic defect or uncultivated sense, will question these latter effects altogether. Yea,

“ The man

Whose eye ne'er open'd on the light of heaven  
Might smile with scorn, while raptur'd vision tells  
Of the gay-colour'd radiance flushing bright  
O'er all creation.” — AKENSIDE.

Yet the enlightened artist acknowledges these effects from having seen and felt them; and having felt them, it becomes a purpose of his art to produce them to the feelings of others gifted by nature or attainment to enjoy them. This alone is sufficient to render these powers of colours the subject of his serious inquiry, and to give value to hints and suggestions which may assist in realising them in his practice, when, according to the expression of Addison, he is “ obliged to put a *virtue* into colours, or to find out a proper dress for a *passion*,” &c.—*Treatise on Medals*, Dial. i.

For evidence of the natural expression of colours, we need not look beyond the human countenance, that masterpiece of expression, in which are acknowledged the *redness* indicative of anger and the ardent passions, and the blush of bashfulness and shame betraying a variety of consciousness,—the sallowness or *yellowness* of sick-



ness, grief, envy, resentment, and the jealous passions,—the cold, pallid *blueness* of hate, fear, terror, agony, despair, and death; with a thousand other hues and tints accompanied by expressions readily felt, but difficultly described or understood.\*

If we turn our view from the face of man to that of nature in the sky, we find colour equally efficient in giving character, sentiment, and expression to the landscape, indicating the calm and the storm, and in infinite ways betraying the latent emotions of the spirit of nature.

It is by this influence that the greenness of spring indicates the youth, vigour, and freshness of the season; that the light, bright, warm, *yellow* hues of summer express its powers; that the glowing *redness* of fruits and foliage denotes the richness of autumn,—

“Yon hanging woods that, touch’d by autumn, seem  
As they were blossoming hues of fire and gold.”

COLERIDGE.

And that *blue*, dark grey, and white tints express the gloom and wintry coldness of nature.

\* Whether these colours of the human countenance are to be variously ascribed to the agency of nerves, blood-vessels, or lymphatics;—whether the *warmth and redness* expressing active feeling be not attributable to *arterial action*, and the *cold hues* of passive suffering to *venous reaction*;—and whether the passions denoted by the *sallow or yellow hue* are not *biliary affections*—are questions we leave to the anatomist.



The analogy of the natural series of colours, with the course of the day and the seasons, coincides with the ages of man or the seasons of life, and adapts it to express them in the hues and shades of draperies and effects; from the white or light of the morn or dawn of innocuous infancy, through all the colours, ages, and stages of human life, to the black or dark night of guilt, age, despair, and death. Accordingly, with the antient Painters and Poets, *Ver*, the personification of spring, was bright, infantine, and crowned with flowers; *Ætas* was lively and youthful; *Autumnus* was fruitful and manly; and *Hyemas*, aged, decrepid, and dark.

Throughout all seasons, and in all countries, it is by the colour of his crops that the hopes, fears, acts, and judgments of the husbandman are excited; nor are the colours of the ocean and the sky less indicative to the mariner; nor the colours of his merchandise to the merchant,—so universal is this language of colour, the sole immediate sign to the eye, which is the chief organ of external expression and intelligence.

Whether it be the face of nature or of man that is tinged with the varied expression of the gloomy and the gay, it reciprocates corresponding sentiments in the spectator, and we even form judgments of the disposition, temperament, and intentions, as well as of the youth, vigour, age, race, and class of individuals, by colour and complexion;

hence colours have been made symbols of the passions and affections, denoting by a sort of tacit consent their connexion with moral feeling, all of which is transferable to the canvass.

Of these popular symbols, *black* denotes mourning or sorrow; *grey*, fear, &c.; *red* is the colour of joy and love; *blue*, of constancy; *yellow*, of jealousy; *green*, by a physical analogy, of youth and hope; and *white*, by a moral analogy, of innocence and purity.

These remarks do not apply merely to the more positive colours individually, but extend with even greater force to the more neutral or broken compounds, every hue and shade having its corresponding shade of expression and reciprocation, affording materials for the cultivation of feeling and taste; the sublimest expression vibrating in all cases to the most delicate touch. The subject is fertile, but enough has been said to confirm the fact, if it can be disputed, of the general, moral, sentimental, and natural expression of colours, analogous to that of musical sounds; and of the expression of colours individually we shall take further occasion to speak under their distinct heads.

By what mysterious power colours and sounds thus vibrate and reflect these affections, is beyond our present inquiry; if the fact be established, by investigating its instances we may induce or generalogize a theory, or advance our practice, in



which we already acknowledge the powers of colours to soothe and delight by gradation of hue and shade, to excite and animate by their various contrasts, and to distract and repel by infraction and discordance.

It may be doubted, indeed, whether the expression of colour is not naturally more powerful than that of form or figure; for, though form has also its natural expression, it owes its chief force to the auxiliaries of custom, association, and consent; whence lines and forms have almost usurped the office of expression with the painter, but, aided by the influence of colour, they become irresistible. Perhaps colour and form have peculiarities of expression which ought to be distinguished; and, if we may venture an opinion on this head, the expression of form is more powerful in figuring the *passions*; and that of colour, in representing and exciting the more delicate perceptions of internal feeling and sentiment: the one is the expression of sculpture, dependent on external signs alone; the other dependent on internal movement, more indicative of the soul, compared with which the former is cold and inanimate:—the first is the rhythmus of expression, and, like those of poetry and music, strikes every eye; the other is the harmony that touches certain natural chords, which vibrate to an eye gifted or cultivated to perceive and feel it.

The choice of colours then which the artist

infuses into, and with which he clothes and surrounds his figures, or his scenes and compositions, is by no means arbitrary nor local, or merely an affair of conformity to the natural object, or of sensible satisfaction to the eye; but has also, in its highest view, a rational and moral reference to the mind, dependent on the subject, and the sentiment or moral he means to excite or convey: and our common habits of thinking and speaking coincide herein when we attribute moral and sensible qualities to colours, by denominating them faint or strong, true or false, foul or fair, harmonious or discordant, dead or lively, sedate, fresh, good and bad, modest and meretricious, solemn, gloomy and gay, &c.; and it is hence by tone and colouring that the artist is able to aid and excite the ruling and subordinate sentiments of his performance in the manner of the musician; and that, although he should copy nature in his colouring, he will not do so servilely, but with taste, discrimination, and reference to these ends. There is *the ideal* in colouring, as well as in forms, which belongs to the perfection of beauty and sentiment, which it is the highest office of the painter to attain; and it is that in all these arts to which the philosophic minds of the Greeks aspired: "Is not painting, Parrhasius, a representation of what we see? By the help of canvass and a few colours you can easily set before us hills and caves, light and shade, straight and crooked, rough and plain, and



bestow youth and age where and when it best pleaseth you; and when you would give us *perfect beauty* (not being able to find in any one person what answers your idea) you copy from many what is beautiful in each, in order to produce this perfect form."—XENOPH. *Mem.* c. x. p. 167. It is the same in colouring, it must be induced or generalogized. But of ideal beauty, in every case, nature must supply the means, — not individually, but in the way of selection, generalisation, and refinement; for there is no other source of fine ideas in science or in art.

It is in the election of his colours, not less than in their use and arrangement, that the artist merits the reputation of a colourist; and he may perhaps borrow from, as well as contribute something to, the poet, who has not failed to avail himself of the powers of colours on the imagination in exciting, heightening, and extending ideas and sentiments,—in the construction of epithets, the decoration of figures natural and rhetorical, and in all the imagery and witchery of his art. We may indeed truly remark, with respect to the poets, that many of the most exquisite passages of their works are indebted to colours principally for their beauty and effect.

The expression of colour in poetry must of course be limited to the signification of terms, which, with respect to colours, is hitherto confined to their simple names and relations: poetry, there-

fore, falls far short of nature and painting in this respect; it is nevertheless open to all the refinements of language and art, on which point much remains to be done by the poet, and herein the painter may refund part of the obligation he owes to the bard:

“ Blend the fair tints, and wake the vocal string.”

COLLINS.

Poets, like painters, are comparatively good or bad colourists; and it is remarkable that the poets of nature are invariably the best, while the poets of art, and imitators, are as indifferent colourists as those painters and copyists are who have studied colouring in pictures only. Hence some of the earlier poets, who probably drew their images more immediately from nature, have availed themselves more, and more truly, of the powers of colours than later poets; whence Spenser, and Shakspeare in particular, are painter poets; and Lessing attributes the qualification of a perfect colourist — another Titian — to the poet Ariosto.\* This remark is not quite applicable to the schools of painting in which, as before observed, colouring has been the latest attainment of the art, although not without exception, nor without traces of natural colouring in early examples of the art.

\* Lessing: “ Du Laocoon; ou, Des Limites de la Poésie et de la Peinture,” p. 180.

But if the poet is indebted to colours for the decoration of his figures and descriptions, much more so is the painter, who owes more to the effects of light, shade, and colour for expression and sentiment, than to either of the other branches of his practice; yet the latitude and license of the poet with regard to the use and expression of colour is even wider than that of the painter, and hardly bounded by the usage of nature herself when it suits his sentiment to deviate in this respect; hence with the poet, the sea becomes “the *black* ocean,” “the *green* ocean,” “the *purple* main,” “the *azure* deep,” “the *white* waves,” &c.; and so it is with the sky, the land, the forest, or other natural objects. Such also are the coloured garbs in which he clothes the animate figures of gods and goddesses, &c., whereby the various parts of nature, &c., are poetically designated and expressed.

In collating the poets for instances of this *poetical* painting, none appears to our view to have had juster conception of the beauties and powers of colours than our great dramatist, whose genius seems to have been almost universal. Sometimes he harmonises with the primary colours, as thus—

“Thou shalt not lack

*The flower that's like thy face, pale primrose; nor*  
*The azur'd harebell, like thy veins.”*

*Cymbeline.*

Sometimes he employs the secondaries, as in the



order of Titania to the Fairies to honour her Love,—so much admired by Dryden for its poetic beauty:—

“ Feed him with *apricots*, and dewberries,  
With *purple* grapes, *green* figs, and mulberries.  
And pluck the wings from painted butterflies  
To fan the moonbeams from his sleeping eyes:—  
Nod to him, Elves, and do him curtesies.”

*Midsum. Night's Dream.*

In both these instances one of the three colours is kept back, inferred but unexpressed or subdued, as it is generally in nature, particularly in flowers, and even in their species; *e. g.* we have roses, *red*, *yellow*, and compounds only, for nature does not produce a *blue rose*, but in its place roses inclined to *purple*, in which blue is subdued by red and black; the same may be observed of the hollyhock and other flowers. Colours nevertheless, it is true, are sometimes given to flowers, &c., in pictures which nature never dared to give; and though the colours may be required in the picture, yet when they are so given, it is an offence to truth, which makes its impression upon the mind of the observer. This adherence to nature and truth—this best policy of honesty in all things, is one of Shakspeare's greatest charms, and belongs to excellence in every intellectual art. How natural, tender, expressive, beautiful, and true, is the following inquiry concerning an occasion of grief:—

“ What’s the matter,  
That this distemper’d messenger of wet,  
The *many-colour’d Iris*, rounds thine eye ?”  
*All’s Well that Ends Well.*

That Shakspeare discriminated nicely in colours is apparent from the following :—

“ If you will see a pageant truly play’d,  
Between the *pale complexion* of true love,  
And the *red glow of scorn* and proud disdain,  
Go hence a little.”

And again :—

“ There was a *pretty redness* in his lip ;  
A little *riper and more lusty red*  
Than that mix’d in his cheek ; ’twas just the difference  
Betwixt the *constant red* and *mingled damask*.”  
*As you Like It.*

With what truth and effect he avails himself of the chromatic discord of green and yellow, which he uses metaphorically for freshness and jealousy, by natural feeling or discernment, as if he theorised in colours, in the following hackneyed passage :—

“ She never told her love,  
But let concealment, like a worm i’ the bud,  
Feed on her *damask cheek* : she pined in thought ;  
And, with a *green* and *yellow* melancholy,  
She sat like Patience on a monument,  
Smiling at grief.”—*Twelfth Night*.

The discord therein resolves itself in “ damask,” which is the perfect contrast or equivalent of

“green and yellow.” Of this species of contrast in colouring, Shakspeare is a great master; witness the blood of Duncan on the hand of Macbeth, contrasted or opposed by the colour of the ocean:—

“MACBETH.

Will all great Neptune’s ocean wash this *blood*  
Clean from my hand? No; this my hand will rather  
The multitudinous seas incarnardine,  
Making the *green* one *red*!\*

LADY MACBETH.

My hands are of *your colour*, but I shame  
To wear a heart so *white*.”

Numberless instances might be adduced of the correctness of his judgment and feeling, in employing the beautiful and peculiar relations and effects of red and white when mingled or opposed; but the latter and following quotations may suffice:—

“I have mark’d

A thousand *blushing apparitions* start  
Into her face; a thousand *innocent shames*  
In *angel whiteness* bear away those *blushes*.”

*Much Ado about Nothing.*

“Go, prick thy face, and *over-red* thy fear,  
Thou *lily-liver’d boy*!”—*Macbeth.*

Not to fatigue by multiplying instances, we refer the inquirer to the sections under which each colour is treated of, for examples more particularly

\* Making the green “ocean” red?



in point from the poets, having preferred here a general illustration from a single authority; of which we have found none equal to Shakspeare, who often produces these chromatic effects by mere allusion, clothing immaterial things in imaginary colours:—

“ Thus conscience does make cowards of us all;  
And thus *the native hue of resolution*  
Is sicklied o’er with *the pale cast of thought!*”—*Hamlet.*

He does not deem it necessary to tell us that “the native hue of resolution” is hot and *fiery red*, nor that it is subdued or “sicklied o’er” with the cold, dull, livid “cast of thought;”—the very means the painter would have taken to lower such “native hue.” Indeed Shakspeare, in the employment of colours, always evinces a refined feeling of our art; but in what feeling or sentiment could he be wanting who drew all his resources from the fountains of nature and truth?—

“ And he the Man whom *Nature’s* self had made  
To mock herself, and *truth* to imitate  
With kindly counter under mimic shade,—  
Our pleasant WILLY,—ah! is dead of late.”

SPENSER: *Tears of the Muses.*

Milton and other poets abound with fine examples of colouring, but they have not always the natural truth and simplicity of Shakspeare’s. Byron’s palette is principally set with *black* and *red*; but in this there is something not less characteristic than is the *purple* and *gold* of Homer.

Ere we close this sketch we will subjoin one more illustration, an exception to our intention with regard to the Bard of Avon, from a genuine pupil of Nature—a genius of bright and early promise—in this poetical painting, who, in the following stanzas, has unconsciously, but with just feeling, brought together the entire scale of primary and secondary colours accurately arranged and contrasted, in all the glow of natural imagery :

“ ’Twas in a glorious eastern isle,—  
 Where the acacias lightly move  
 Their *snowy* wreaths ; where *sunbeams* smile  
 Brightly, but scorchingly, like love,—  
 Round which the ocean lies so clear,  
 The *deep red coral* blushes through  
 The waves that catch its *crimson* hue,  
 While the *soft roseate tints* appear  
 Mix’d with the *sky’s reflected blue* !  
 Where, brilliant as the *golden rays*  
 That shine when day gives place to night,  
 The shells, that are as *rainbows* bright,  
 Glow through the waters in a blaze  
 Of glorious *gold and purple* light !  
 Where *roses* blossom through the year,  
 And palms their *green-plumed* branches rear.”

M. A. BROWN: *Ada*.

It may be added, that the female eye seems to be particularly receptive and perceptive of the tender, beautiful, and expressive relations of colours ; and we have repeatedly heard it remarked by that graceful painter, the late President of

the Royal Academy, whose subjects were from the high and refined classes of the sex, that in no instance whatever had he occasion to request or desire any change of the colours in which they presented themselves, so judicious and natural were their taste and feeling as to what best suited their peculiarities of character, complexion, and expression.

From the foregoing, it may be concluded that the sentiments effected in the mind by hues, shades, and colours can, next to nature and painting, be nowhere better studied than among the poets; we shall accordingly, as occasion offers, make free use of their productions.



## CHAPTER III.

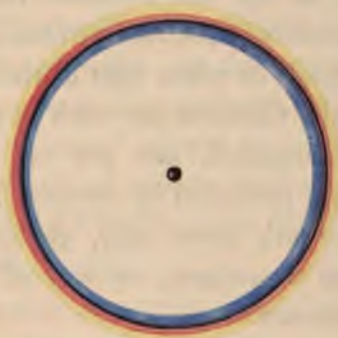
### ON THE RELATIONS AND HARMONY OF COLOURS.

"I know not if lessons of colouring have ever been given, notwithstanding it is a part so principal in painting that it has its rules founded on science and reason. Without such study it is impossible that youth can acquire a good taste in colouring, or understand harmony."—MENGES *on the Academy at Madrid*.

HAVING treated of the relations of colours, and exemplified them in a distinct essay,\* we may speak more briefly on this important branch of our subject, upon which the expression of colours discussed in the preceding section rests, and their right application in practice depends.

BLACK and WHITE are extreme colours, comprehending all other colours synthetically, and affording them all by analysis. The truth of this position is illustrated by the phenomena of the Lensic Prisms, whereby the fundamental fact upon which the true natural relations of colours rests is demonstrated; first, by the eduction of an aureola or iris of the three *primary colours* from a black spot upon a white ground, as in the following figure:—

\* See "Chromatics; or, an Essay on the Analogy and Harmony of Colours," wherein the relations of each colour to every other colour, and to light and shade, are shewn by examples.



And secondly, by a like aureola from a white spot upon a black ground, as represented in the next figure, in which the order of the colours is inverted.



As these effects are produced by the Convex Lensic Prism, so by the Concave Lensic Prism they may be inverted, and these irides, or aureolæ, reduced to a black or white spot at their centres.\*

The PRIMARY COLOURS are such as yield others by being compounded, but are not themselves capable of being produced by composition of other colours. They are three only, *yellow*, *red*, and *blue*;† and are sometimes, by way of distinction, called entire colours.

The SECONDARY COLOURS are such only as can be composed of, or resolved into, two primaries, and are also three only: namely, *orange*, composed of red and yellow; *green*, composed of yellow and blue; and *purple*, composed of blue and red.

The TERTIARY COLOURS are such only as can be composed of, or resolved into, two secondary colours, or the three primaries; and these are also three: namely, *citrine*, composed of green and orange, or of a predominant yellow with blue and red; *russet*, composed of orange and purple, or of a predominant red with blue and yellow; and *olive*, composed of purple and green, or of a predominating blue with yellow and red.‡

These three genera of colours comprehend in an orderly gradation all the colours which are *positive or definite*; and the three colours of each

\* See Experiments on Light and Colours appended to the quarto edition of this work.

† See Note C.

‡ See Note D.



genus, united or compounded in such subordination that neither of them predominate to the eye, constitute the negative or NEUTRAL COLOURS, of which *black* and *white* are the opposed extremes, and *greys* are their intermediates. Thus black and white are constituted of, and comprehend latently, the principles of all colours, and accompany them in their depth and brilliancy as shade and light; of which more hereafter.

Colours thus generally defined are exemplified in the following scale of colours, in which their relations to each other, and to light and shade, are distinctly and in an orderly manner discriminated from white to black.

## DEFINITIVE SCALE.



It is to be noted, however, that the above denominations of colours do not merely express the individual hues or tints by which they are exemplified in this diagram, but denote classes or genera of colours, each colour comprehending an indefinite series of *shades* between the extremes of light and dark, as each compound colour also

does a similar series of *hues* between the extremes of the colours which compose it.

As each class or genus of colours, primary, secondary, and tertiary, has the property of combining in a neutral or achromatic state, when duly subordinated or compounded, it follows that each secondary colour, being compounded of two primaries, is neutralized and contrasted by the remaining primary, alternately; and that each tertiary colour, being a like binary compound of secondaries, is also neutralized or contrasted by the remaining secondary alternately.

These relations of colours will be readily understood by an attentive reference to the diagram or SCALE OF CHROMATIC EQUIVALENTS, Pl. I., in which each denomination of colours is opposed to its contrasting denomination reciprocally.

By the term *equivalent* we here denote such a relation of quantities in the combination of antagonist or opposite colours, as produces achromatic or neutral shades, in which the two constituent colours disappear.

Such antagonists or opposites of colours have received different denominations, according to circumstances:—thus, the spectral antagonist, called an *ocular spectrum*, which arises after long viewing a colour, has been variously denominated *adventitious*, *accidental*, &c. and is always its true *opposite*, but never its *equivalent*: such colours simply opposed in juxtaposition are called *contrasts*, and

may be either equivalent or unequal contrasts. All these correspondent colours have also been called *complementary*, although to be properly complementary they ought to be equivalent.

This Scale of Chromatic Equivalents is constituted of six circles, comprehending the primary blue, red, and yellow, and secondary colours, orange, green, and purple, alternately within a larger graduated circle,—the compound denominations appearing within the intersections or crossings of the circles: firstly, the binary, or *secondary compounds*, red-purple, red-orange, yellow-orange, &c. comprising the star formed by the alternate crossings of two circles; and secondly, the ternary, or *tertiary compounds*, russet, &c. comprehended in the smaller central star formed within the crossings of three of the circles alternately.\* The graduated scale by which the whole is circumscribed, is divided round the inward edge by numerals diametrically opposed, denoting the proportions in which colours lying on any radius of the circle neutralize and contrast any colour, simple or compound, on the opposite radius; while the mediating colours, which subdue without neutralizing or contrasting, succeed each other side by side all round the scheme: *e. g.* red subdues and is subdued, or melodized, by the orange and purple contiguous to it, and so on.

\* See Note E.



The eye is quiet, and the mind soothed and complacent, when colours are opposed to each other in equivalent proportions chromatically, or in such proportions as neutralize their individual activities. This is *perfect harmony*, or union of colours. But the eye and the mind are agreeably moved, also, when the mathematical proportions of opposed or conjoined colours are such as to produce agreeable combinations to sense; and this is the occasion of the *variety of harmony*, and the powers of composition in colouring. Thus colours in the abstract are a mere variation of relations of the same thing. Black and white are the same colour; and, since colours are mere relations, if there were only one colour in the world there would be no colour at all, but only light and shade, however strange, offensive, or paradoxical such assertions may appear.

The neutralizing powers of colours, called *compensating*, have also been improperly denominated *antipathies*, since they are the foundation of all harmony and agreement in colours; too much of any colour in a painting being invariably reconciled to the eye by the due introduction of its opposite or equivalent, either in the way of compounding, by glazing or mingling, or by contrast, in the first manner with neutralizing and subdued effect, and in the last with heightened effect and brilliancy,—in the one case by overpowering the colour, in the other by overpowering the organ;

while in each the equilibrium, or due subordination of colours, is restored. It is not sufficient, however, that the artist is informed what colours neutralize and contrast, if he remain unacquainted with their various powers in these respects. If he imagine them of equal force, he will be led into errors in practice, from which nothing but a fine eye and repeated attempts can relieve him; but, if he know beforehand the powers with which colours act on and harmonize each other, the eye and the mind will go in concert with the hand, and save him much disappointment and loss of time, to say nothing of the advantage and gratification of such foreknowledge in realizing their beauties with intention.

We have been enabled to demonstrate the proportional powers of colours numerically, as given in our *Scale of Chromatic Equivalents*, by means of the METROCHROME,\* whereby it is ascertained that certain proportions of the primary colours, which reduced to their simplest terms are as 3 yellow, 5 red, and 8 blue, of equal intensities, neutralize each other, integrally, as 16; consequently, red 5 is equivalent to green 11, yellow 3 to 13 purple, and blue 8 to 8 orange. The intermediate proportions all round the scale may be obtained by adding any number thereon to that

\* For the principle and mechanism by which we have effected this, see Chap. xxvi. Exp. 27. 4to. edit.



preceding or following it, and the like compounded number diametrically opposite it will be its proportional for the colours on the same diameter. Some of these may be reduced to simpler terms: thus the equal proportionals 8, to both which the two ends of the needle, or index, point on the scale, are as unity,  $1 = 1$ , (the simplest of all ratios, that of equality; and its colours are *orange* and *blue*), literally the points of extreme *hot* and *cold*, which are, so to call them, the *poles* of harmony in colouring. This result is accidental, but it is a coincidence which evinces the truth of our process, and singularly comports with the rule of harmony in painting which has been founded on sense or feeling, and requires that equality or balance of warm and cool colouring in a picture, upon which tone so essentially depends.\*

These are the only two contrasting colours which, like black and white, are equal powers: all other contrasts are perfect only when one of the antagonist colours predominates, according to the proportions marked upon the scale. A line diagonally across the needle, or index, indicates the

\* This balance and insensible union of hues and shades in painting, and of tones in music, the Greeks denominated by the same term, *TONOS*. "Tandem se ars ipsa distinxit, et invenit lumen atque umbras, differentia colorum alterna vice sese excitante: postea deinde adjectus est *splendor*, alius hic quam lumen; quem, quia inter hoc et umbram esset, appellaverunt *τόνος*:" says PLINY, l. xxxv. c. 5.



positions of the scale at which colours become most *advancing* and most *retiring*; and a like line perpendicularly across the scale points out all the *middle colours*. These three lines divide the entire scale into equal portions throughout.

Again, by the Scale of Chromatic Equivalents may be determined the proportions in which any *three* colours neutralize and harmonize each other: thus, as 3, 5, and 8, are these proportions of the primaries, yellow, red, and blue, so 8, 11, and 13, are those of the secondaries, orange, green, and purple. For the more readily finding the proportions of any three harmonizing colours on the scale, it is graduated all round, and divided into three equal parts, which are each subdivided into 32 degrees, numbered accordingly on the outward edge of the scale, and trisecting it all round, so that each colour of the scheme with its two harmonics are indicated by the same number, and the numbers corresponding on the inward edge shew their proportions. In like manner may be found the proportions of six or nine harmonizing colours, &c. By causing this external circle of figures to move round the scale, it may be made to indicate the proportions of any number and variety of hues which harmonize; but this is unimportant for practice. This scheme is also a key to the whole science of nature in the painting of flowers, and it coincides therewith that the archetype of all floreal forms is triadic, consisting of the involution of

triangles variously irradiated; the numbers of their rays or leaves being invariably 3, 4, or 5, or multiples thereof;—of which only by the bye.\*

By attention to these relations the student may approximate to a just conception of the powers of colours, and, assisted by a good eye, and a knowledge of his materials, may attain to a perfect application of them; by a like attention to these powers of colours, the engraver too will be enabled to estimate those due additions of light or shade which may be necessary to compensate for the absence of colours in his performance; or, in other words, to represent them by their exact equivalents of light and shade.

It has been remarked as a common deficiency of young painters, that their figures, though well drawn, have wanted relief, and that the early works of Vandyke, Titian, and other great masters, have had the same deficiency; for the perfect management of light, shade, and colour, upon which relief depends, is ever of latest attainment, and some there are who never attain it. Yet others, unacquainted with the relations and powers of colours, and even wanting natural feeling therein, colour well by creating for themselves an artificial eye for colouring, and building on the taste and science of other masters by constantly having a finely-coloured picture as a model while painting.

\* See Exp. xxviii.



This is nevertheless to be approved where science and nature are wanting, and has by persevering practice established both in the same person ; for habit is art and second nature.

We may learn farther from these relations of colours, why dapplings of two or more colours produce effects in painting so much more clear and brilliant than uniform tints produced by compounding the same colours ; and why hatchings, or a touch of their contrasts, thrown as it were by accident upon local tints, have the same effect ;— why also, as justly remarked by Sir Joshua Reynolds, colours mixed deteriorate each other, which they do more by imperfectly neutralizing or subduing each other chromatically, than by any chemical action or discordance, though the latter is sometimes also to be taken into the account ; they impress, too, on the good colourist, not only the necessity of using his colours pure, but that also of using pure colours : nevertheless, pure colouring and brilliancy differ as much from crudeness and harshness, as tone and harmony do from murkiness and monotony, though both these have been confounded by the injudicious.

The powers of colours in contrasting each other agree with their correlative powers of light and shade, and are to be distinguished from their powers individually on the eye, which are those of light alone : thus, although orange and blue are equal powers as respects each other, as respects the eye they are totally different and opposed ; for



orange is a luminous colour, and acts powerfully in irritating, while blue is a shadowy colour, and acts much less powerfully, or contrarily, in soothing that organ—it is the same, in various degrees, with other colours: these powers resolve, therefore, ultimately into the same principles of light and shade, in a sensible or latent state.

There are yet other modes of contrast or antagonism, in colouring, which claim the attention and engage the skill of the colourist. That of which we have spoken is the contrast of *hues*, upon which depend the brilliancy, force, and harmony of colouring; there is also the contrast of *shades*, to which belong all the powers of the *chiaroscuro*, by which term the painter denotes the harmonious effects of light and shade, which, though it is a part, and the simplest part of colouring only, and ought not to be separated from it, ranks as a distinct, and is an important, branch of painting; yet is the regimen of opposition in colours coincident with that of light and shade, or black and white; all that can be said of the latter may be said of the former—a fine eye is essential to both; and he who excels in the one is in a considerable degree qualified to surpass in the other: indeed, a just practice of light and shade might carry with it the reputation of good colouring, as it did in Rembrandt, while considerable knowledge of colouring, without the *chiaroscuro*, could not obtain the name of colourists for some eminent masters of the Italian schools. A third mode of

contrast in colouring is that of *warmth* and *coolness*, upon which depend the toneing and general effect of a picture ; besides which there is the contrast of *colour* and *neutrality*, the chromatic and achromatic, or of hue and shade, by the right management of which local colours acquire value, gradation, keeping, and connexion ; whence come breadth, aerial perspective, and the due distribution of greys and shadows in a picture.

This principle of contrast applies even to *individual colours*, and conduces greatly to good colouring, when it is carried into the variety of hue and tint in the same colour, not only as respects their light and shade, but also in regard to warmth and coolness, and likewise to colour and neutrality. Hence the judicious landscape-painter knows how to avail himself of warmth and coolness in the juxtaposition of his greens, as well as of their lightness and darkness, or their brilliancy or brokenness, in producing the most beautiful and varied effects ; which spring in other cases from a like management of blue, white, and other colours. These powers of a colour upon itself are highly important to the painter, and conduce to that gratification from fine colouring, by which a good eye is so mysteriously affected.

In landscape we find Nature employing broken colours in enharmonic consonance and variety, and, equally true to picturesque relations, she employs also broken forms and figures in conjoint



harmony with colours; occasionally throwing into the composition a regular form, or a primary colour, for the sake of animation and contrast. It is otherwise however, yet no less true to the wider laws of harmony, in another class of her beauties, as in flowers and animate nature, to which she deals not unsparingly the primary colours, alone, and in combination with regular and beautiful forms and figures; which in like manner she associates still more simply in crystals, gems, and conchal productions—true and unconfounded in all things to the laws of general harmony and order, in which man fails only when he neglects the imitation of nature. The smoothness and making out, the delicate finish and tracery, that are so essential in the latter objects, are totally out of place in landscape, and yield to broader, and, in a comprehensive sense, more refined practice and principles of harmony and accordance in forms and colours.

If we inspect the works of Nature closely, we shall find that they have no uniform tints, whether it be in the animal, vegetal, or mineral creation;—be it flesh or foliage, the earth or the sky, a flower or a stone,—however uniform its colour may appear at a distance, it will, when examined nearly, or even microscopically, be found constituted of a variety of hues and shades, compounded with harmony and intelligence.

Upon the more intimate union, or the blending



and gradience of contrasts from one to another mutually, depend some of the most fascinating effects of colouring; and the practical principle upon which these are effected is too important to be passed over. This principle consists in the blending and gradating by *mixture*, while we avoid the *compounding* of contrasting colours; *i. e.* the colours must be kept distinct in the act of blending them, or otherwise they will run into dusky neutrality and defile each other, as is the case in blending and gradating from green to red, or from hue to hue—from blue to orange, or to and from coldness and warmth—from yellow to purple, or to and from advancing and retiring colours: it is the same in light and shade, or white and black, which *mix* with clearness, and *compound* with hue. Now, there are only two ways in which this distinctness in union of contrasts can be effected in practice: the one of which is by hatching, or breaking them together, in mixture, without compounding them uniformly; and the other is by glazing, in which the colours unite and penetrate mutually, without monotonous composition.

*Transparency* and *opacity* constitute another contrast of colouring, the first of which belongs to shade and blackness, the latter to light and whiteness;—even contrast has its contrast, for *gradations*, or *intermedia*, are antagonists to *contrasts*, or *extremes*; and, upon the right management of contrasts and gradation depends the harmony and

melody, the breaks and cadences, the tone, effect, and general expression of a picture; so that painting is an affair of judicious contrasting so far as it regards colour, if even it be not such altogether.

These contrasts may also be variously or totally conjoined; thus, in contrasting any colour, if we wish it to have light or *brilliancy*, we degrade, or cast its opposite into shade;—if we would have it *warm*, we cool its antagonist; and if *transparent*, we oppose it by an opaque contrary, and *vice versâ*, &c.: indeed, in practice, all these must be in some measure combined.

Such are some of the powers of contrast in colouring alone, and such the diversity of art upon which skill in colouring depends. It must not be forgotten, however, that contrasts or extremes, whether of light and shade, or of colours, become violent and offensive when they are not reconciled by the interposition of their media, or a mean which partakes of both extremes of a contrast: thus blue and orange in contrast become reconciled, softened in effect, and harmonised when a broken colour composed of the two is interposed; the same of other colours, shades, and contrasts.

Another important rule which belongs to the consideration of contrasts is, that *that which holds of the one species, holds also of the others*: hence the maxims of the *chiaroscuro* are applicable to contrasting colours; each have their focus,—



should each mutually penetrate and diffuse,—be each repeated subordinately, that is, as principal and secondary, and mutually balance each other, &c. So much, indeed, is the management and mastery of colours dependent on the same principles as light and shade, that it might become a point of good discipline, for the perfect attainment thereof, after acquiring the use of black and white in the *chiaroscuro*, to paint designs in contrast; that is, with two contrasting colours only, in conjunction with black and white: for example, with blue and orange, previously to attempting the whole together. Black may even be dispensed with in these cases, because it may be compounded, since the neutral grey and third colours always arise from the compounding of contrasting colours, so that even flesh may be painted in this way: for example, with red and green alone, as Gainsborough is said to have done at one period of his practice. It is thus that one part of an art becomes a mirror to the rest.

Some artists have produced pictures in the above hot and cold colours only which have captivated the eye, and are true in theory as regards colour, light, and shade, but generally false in practice with reference to nature, who rarely employs such extreme accordances. Such colouring is, therefore, more beautiful than true. So, indeed, if a painter were to execute a landscape or other subject in the full light of day, as he saw



it looking through a prism, so that every object glowed with the hues of the rainbow, such a picture would present a beautiful fairy scene, and be true, as respects colours, but false with regard to nature, and destitute of sentiment. It was this meretricious beauty that obtained for the prism the appellation of "fools' paradise;" and pictures painted with such effects may well merit the same appellation.

By mixing his *colours with white*, the artist obtains what he has appropriately called his *tints*; by mixing *colours with colours*, he obtains compound colours, or *hues*; finally, by mixing *colours or tints with black*, he gets what are properly called *shades*: yet these distinctions are very commonly confounded.

The foregoing classification of colours is an arrangement which exhibits a correct genealogy of their hues and shades in a general view, and enables us to comprehend the simplicity of relation which subsists among an infinity of hues, shades, and tints of colour, while it is calculated to give precision to language respecting colours, the nomenclature of which has ever been exceedingly arbitrary, mutable, and irrelative. The names of colours, consisting of terms imposed without general reference or analogy, according to views and fashions ever varying, are for the most part idiomatical and ambiguous in all languages; yet, boundless as is the variety of hues and compounds,

the cultivated eye will readily distinguish the degrees of relation in every possible instance to the preceding denominations of classes.

There are, however, some anomalous popular names of classes, which, being shades nearly allied to the tertiary colours, have been confounded therewith, and being also of great practical importance, merit the consideration of the colourist. These denominations comprehend *all the combinations of the primary, secondary, and tertiary colours, with the neutral, black, or shade*, and therefore may be appropriately called SEMI-NEUTRAL COLOURS; and they comport themselves precisely according to the preceding relations and arrangement throughout.

Of the various combinations of *black*, those in which *yellow, orange, or citrine* predominates, have obtained the name of BROWN, &c. A second class, in which the compounds of black are of a predominant *red, purple, or russet* hue, includes the denomination of MARRONE, CHOCOLATE, &c.; and a third class, in which the combinations of black have a predominating hue of *blue, green, or olive*, comprehends the colours termed GREY, SLATE, &c. Brown, marrone, and grey may, therefore, be properly adopted as distinguishing appellations of the three classes of semi-neutral colours.\*

These colours are of importance in practice, as following, deepening, or shading colours of the

\* See Note D.



primaries, secondaries, and tertiaries, under which they are to be classed, and not to be confounded therewith as legitimate compounds and relatives. Nevertheless, we know an ingenious and eminent artist, who, confounding *shades* with *hues*, and practice with theory, imagines he can always produce his third colours by the addition of black with unusual simplicity, harmony, and force; and a late professor of painting, upon a like supposition, talked of harmonizing his discordant colours by black. The same principle has probably prevailed upon many palettes: it must indeed be that upon which engravings in black are to be coloured, but would require transcendent skill in the painter to escape murkiness; and it may be presumed to have led many of the old masters into obscurity: so that the horror Rubens expressed at *white in shadows* ought powerfully to prevail against *black in colours*. A greater horror than either is a partiality for a particular colour; but, to put these horrors out of question, the painter ought to dread only the improper use of any colour. Black is, however, to be guarded against in another respect, that as colours or hues in pictures vanish or decay, blackness takes their place; and, for this, some allowance of freshness and force of colour should be made in painting. Nevertheless, the contrary of this is practised, when an artist, as he is too apt to do, looks at Nature with a prejudiced eye, and sees her objects not in their true colours, but of



the hues he has seen in pictures, or of the colours he has been accustomed to paint them. Fearing to look upon her impracticably, or to raise himself up to Nature, he gets over the difficulty by deceiving himself, and pulling her down to his own level. Or demands, perhaps, with the poet,

“ Who can paint  
Like Nature? Can imagination boast,  
Amid her gay creation, hues like these?  
What hand can *mix them with that matchless skill,*  
And *lay them on so delicately fine,*  
And *lose them in each other,* as appears  
In every bud that blows?”

Yet, by following Nature assiduously, the artist has power not only to approach, but to give permanence to her transitory beauties.

*Black* is the absolute unity of the triad of colours, and hence has, in a degree, a uniting, monotonizing, or harmonizing power upon them, while it softens their discordances by obscuring them, which is the only rational defence of a practice wherein obscurity, monotony, or shade, is substituted for harmony: the perfection of colouring is, however, to combine harmony with brilliancy, unity with variety, and freshness with force, without violating the truth of nature. In cases, however, where the artist is constrained to represent his principal objects of given local or offensive colours, as in military dresses, &c., or is otherwise

compelled by his subject to paint in a difficult key, this power of light and shade over colour stands him as an important aid. By an illegitimate practice in music, similar to the above, the discords of sound are tolerated by the ear when low in the scale, or thrown, unresolved by their proper consonances, growling into shade, the eye and ear being alike more sensible of high and brilliant relations of colours and sounds than of the low and deep.

If any of the preceding denominations of colours, or classes, should be objected against, others more significant or analogous may be substituted, if there be such; for we contend not for terms, content in the present case if those we have adopted convey our meaning to the reader.

With regard to the *perspective of colours*, or the manner in which they affect the eye, according to position and distance, it is a branch of aerial perspective, or the perspective of light and shade, and both are governed by similar laws. This perspective of light and colours is distinguished from linear perspective, or the perspective of drawing, as drawing is from colouring; and they have progressed alike in the art. The most antient painters seem to have known little of either; and linear perspective was established as science before the aerial, as drawing and composition preceded colouring.

The perspective of colours depends upon their



powers to reflect the elements of light,—powers which are by no means uniform ; accordingly, blue is lost in the distance before red, and yellow is seen at a distance at which red would disappear ; yet blue preserves its hue better than red, and red better than yellow, because colours are cooled by distance. In this respect, the compound colours partake of the powers of their components, according to a general rule, by which local colours nearly related to black are first lost in the distance, and those nearly related to white disappear last. It is the same with local light and shade, the latter of which is totally lost at great distances ; and hence it is that the shadowed side of the moon is not generally seen. These powers of colours are, however, varied by mist, air, altitude, and mixture, which produce evanescence ; and by contrast, which preserves the force of colours by distinguishing them. Colours do not decline in force so much by height as by horizontal distance, because the upper atmosphere is less dense and less clouded with vapour ; and hence it is that mountains of great elevation appear much nearer than they really are. From all these circumstances it is evident, that it is not a simple scumbling, or uniform degradation of local colours, that will effect a true perspective therein ; for this will be the aerial of light and shade only ; but such a subordination of hues and tints as the various powers of colours require, and is always observable in nature.



Few artists have succeeded satisfactorily in this species of effect, which is principally attainable by close application to nature ; and we have no finer examples thereof in art than the landscapes of Wilson afford.

If the expression of which we have treated in the preceding chapter may, according to no improper analogy, be called the *poetry of colouring*, the relations which are our present subject have equal claim to be considered as *its music*, for they are that upon which the *harmony of painting* depends, and all ages have consented to class these arts as sisters, and of the same parentage. This affinity of the sister arts, and the unquestionable identity of their archetype, discloses numerous analogies, through which the lights of either art may be reciprocally reflected upon the obscurities of the others, as well in theory as in practice ; and it is evident that the hues and combinations of colours are as infinite as those of sounds ; and there is hence equal scope for the fine sense and genius of the colourist and the musician. Beautiful, fine, distinct, and classed colours are as necessary to the former as sounds of similar qualities are to the latter. The palette is the *instrument* of the painter, as the *viol* is of the musician, and the tone and tuning of the latter is analogous to the colours and setting of the former ; each requires such adjustment according to the principles of its respective art. It is difficult indeed to say where

this analogy ceases, if it be true, as philosophers have argued and poets sung, that—

“ *Nature,*           \*       \*       \*       \*  
\*       \*       \*       \*       \*       \*

The art of heav’n, the order of this frame,—  
Is only *Music* in another name.”

CATHARINE PHILLIPS.

In furnishing or *setting the palette* philosophically, harmonically, and upon principle, according to the preceding relations, it is necessary to supply it with pure *blue*, *red*, and *yellow*;—to oppose to these an *orange*, of a hue that will neutralize the blue—*green*, of a hue that will neutralize the red—and *purple*, of a hue that will neutralize the yellow; and so on to *black* and *white* that also neutralize each other. As in nature, the general colour of the sky is blue, and the colour of light is always opposite to that of the sky and shade, the white which is to represent light should be tinged with the orange of the palette sufficiently to neutralize the predominant coldness of black; and pure neutral white may thus be reserved as a local colour, by which term is understood, technically, the natural colour of an object unvaried by distance, reflection, or any other circumstance interfering with distinct vision, although, properly speaking, local colours are subject to all the relations and effects of the places they occupy in a composition, whether of light,



shade, colour, reflection, or distance; and the term is sometimes understood in this latter sense, and upon this their management depends.

This principle of setting a palette requires that all the colours should be as much as possible in contrast and accordance; and a palette thus tuned or set will afford facilities and conduct to harmonious colouring in ways as various, under the eye of taste and judgment, as the melodies and harmonies which music can elicit, through the genius of the composer, from a fine-toned and well-tuned instrument. It is admitted, nevertheless, that an able hand, guided by fine sense and a judicious mind, may realize fine effects in either art with irregular and inferior means; and granting also that such setting of a palette is theoretical, it is nevertheless not a false refinement, since it is founded in nature, and assimilates with the most approved general practice, and the constant aim of the most eminent colourists; we offer it therefore only as consequent to the relations of which we have been treating.

Such observances may, notwithstanding, we repeat, be held unnecessary to the few in whom the perceptions of sense are so powerful, that, with little of the aid of intellect and less of science, they operate and produce with the grace and certainty of nature, as it were by instinct, compared with which the productions of science are mere mimicry. This is the inspiring principle called *ge-*



*nius*, in which we recognise Divinity; to be fraught with which in perfection is to be above human rule,—to mark an æra, and to give canons to art. But though indisposed with some to deny such principle altogether, we admit it to be, in perfection, of the rarest occurrence only, and hold that most excellences of human art have been the joint results of application and rule or science;—or, in other words, of true theory and assiduous practice combined. It has hence been objected that rules are but fetters to genius; and it may be remarked that they enable men of little ability to produce considerable works mechanically; and both these have some truth when rules are used without their reasons: but reason does not fetter genius; on the contrary, genius itself is latent reason operating by natural rules unconsciously.

The foregoing principle of contrast in colours is of so wide an application in practice, that there is scarcely a case of the employment of colours to which it is not of importance, and a treatise thereon might be swelled without limit; but the principle, which is sufficiently simple, and obvious to common attention, is of such easy application, that enlargement thereon is needless to the intelligent artist and manufacturer, nor can it easily escape his observation in the most delicate cases; as, for instance, in iridescent or dubious colours, which occur in the plumage of birds and in innumerable natural objects, and are imitated in

what are called shot-silks, &c., in all which they captivate vision by their beauty when duly contrasted and related as they always are in nature, although often disgustingly compounded in art when unresolved blues and greens, orange and yellow, &c. are associated, producing dissonance instead of that iridescence which arises from the natural chords and consonances of colours so analogous to the chords and cadences of the æolian lyre. These principles are especially applicable to the rendering unapparent or faint colours very apparent, by opposing to them strong contrasting colours, whereby the eye is rendered sufficiently sensitive to discern them.

## CHAPTER IV.

### ON THE PHYSICAL CAUSES OF COLOURS, &c.

“ The mind of Leonardo was, however, too active and capacious to be contented solely with the practical part of his art; nor could it submit to receive as principles, conclusions, though confirmed by experience, without first tracing them to their source, and investigating their causes, and the several circumstances on which they depended.”—HAWKINS'S *Life of Da Vinci*, p. 19.

IN treating of pigments, there is no speculation more natural than the inquiry, *What are the physical causes of colour in general?* We shall not, therefore, pass it over unnoticed, more especially because the right explanation of many effects and appearances, both of colour and vision, in which the artist is concerned depend upon its solution, though it is a question of undoubted difficulty, which has never been satisfactorily answered; being perhaps too abstract and elementary to admit of sensible demonstration, and therefore incapable of popular solution. Hence the theory of colours has varied with the changes of philosophy, and the fashions of the mind.

According to common apprehension, colours are inherent or substantial qualities of bodies, or



material things.\* The more speculative have ascribed them to sense or vision only, regarding them as intellectual affections through the organs of sight; while a third class of inquirers has assigned them variously a medial station between vision and coloured objects: viz. in light.

Each of these doctrines has been sanctioned by great authorities, and they have given birth to the various hypotheses upon which the theories of colours have been founded and compounded; but, however various and ingenious these theories may have been, none has hitherto fulfilled the strict requisitions of reason and experience.

It is probable, and perhaps demonstrable, that colours in the abstract belong neither exclusively to the object, the subject, nor the medium, but refer in equal relation to them all; while they are capable of being regarded in either respect; physically regarded, they are *material objects*,—metaphysically, they are *intellectual impressions*,—and, in an æsthetical sense, they are *sensible representations of material objects to the mind*.

Our present question is, however, purely physical, or that of the natural philosopher; in which view colours are either *INHERENT*, as belonging to their passive objects, as in pigments, &c., or

\* It may perhaps be ultimately found, in this as in other cases, that nature does not play the fool with our senses, but that the last accomplishments of science coincide with common apprehension.

TRANSIENT, as belonging to their concurrent medium, as in light, ocular spectra, &c. And in both they are here to be regarded as *material* and of the same nature; but the colours of light being the most pure, simple, and elementary, have afforded the most usual and eligible basis for this inquiry.

Yet sensible LIGHT is not a simple substance, but an effect of the concurrence of two elementary powers: one of which is the active principle of light; the other, passive or re-active, and to be regarded as the principle of shade, or darkness,—the first, coincident if not identical with the *oxygen* of the chemist; the other, with *hydrogen*;\* and, however exceptionable this may be to those who have been accustomed to regard darkness as a mere privation of light, yet, as respects the artist, a principle of darkness, blackness, and shade, is as essential as is a principle of light.

Accordingly the sunbeam, as it arrives to us, is

\* We adopt these terms for the two principles of light, not for their fitness, but because they have already been used in a similar elementary sense by the chemists;—otherwise either *electrogen* and *thamogen*, or *phosphogen* and *sciogen*, were more analogous terms: and it might be well that natural philosophers should agree upon general appellations for the two opposed or concurrent principles of light,—of electricity,—of galvanism,—of magnetism, and of every chemical or physical elementary science, since there can now be little doubt of their original identity; the experimental demonstration of which, and of our physical rationale of colours, is beside our present purpose, and pregnant with materials for volumes.



a compound of these elements of *light* and *shade*, and it may be analyzed by refraction, and in other ways, into oxidizing or *whitening* rays, and hydrogenizing or *blackening* rays; and at the same time into others that are variously compounded of these, and variously *coloured*.

Light hence appears, as before remarked, to be in the sunbeam the effect of the concurrence or conjugation of two æthereal, electrical, or elementary substances or powers: the one, an agent, of which the sun appears to be the fountain or source; the other, a re-agent, existing in planetary or atmospheric space, analogous to shade;—if so, the sun's light is a species of oxidation or combustion, a sort of flame attended by sensible or latent heat, and all light must be regarded as similarly constituted and produced by the active uniting of an *oxygenous* or *electral* principle with a *phlogistic* or *thamal* principle.

Light has nevertheless been considered, equally by the common and philosophic observers, as single or simple, and not as containing in itself any antagonist principles, but as having merely intension and remission.

Newton was the first who taught to regard the sunbeam as a compound of rays of various powers and colours, but still he regarded it singly, and its heat as accidental. Subsequent investigation has shewn that his analysis was chemically defective;—he erred also in regarding light as a compound of



heterogeneous rays, of colours and powers essentially different; and in other respects, important to art on account of the great authority of his name.\*

Scheele and others have demonstrated rays of an invisible kind, accompanying the colours of the sunbeam in the prismatic spectrum, which have been denominated variously *deoxidizing*, *chemical*, and *phlogistic*, or *hydrogenizing* rays,† and prove the existence of a tenebrous or dark principle, by which light is modified. Herschel has also investigated the calorific rays, or heat of the sunbeam; but these are to be regarded, with Newton, rather as accidental, or an effect of another sense, than as a constituent or principle of light: thus we have real and demonstrable principles in place of hypothesis, upon which to explain the various phenomena of light and colours.

We may therefore regard *the transient colours of refracted light, and also light itself, as OXIDES OF HYDROGEN*, produced by a species of combustion, attended by heat or caloric, as observed in the sunbeam and prismatic spectrum.

So also are the *inherent colours of solids and liquids* to be regarded upon the same analogy as *oxides of hydrogen*, or, what is the same, as of

\* See Exp. i. ii. and particularly Exp. xiii. Chap xxvi. 4to. ed. of this work.

† See Crell's "Journal," vol. iii. p. 202; and Scheele's "Essays," p. 206.

oxygen united with a phlogistic or inflammable principle. And thus the physical cause of all colours is to be explained upon the same elementary principle or reasoning. All substances too, whether solid, liquid, or elastic, are *attractive or repulsive* of oxygen and hydrogen,—of *one* or *both*,—or they are *neutral*; and all substances are coloured. Hence the affinities of light determine it either to be wholly or partially reflected, transmitted, or refracted, or to enter into chemical combination with material substances.

From the foregoing constitution and properties of light, and a wide experimental induction, we infer the following propositions:—

1. Neutral homogeneous substances, or such as are in a state of indifference, *neither attractive nor repulsive* of the principles of light, are *transmissive*, OR TRANSPARENT AND ACHROMATIC, OR colourless.\*

2. Substances *entirely repulsive* or reflective of the oxygenous and hydrogenous principles of light, are WHITE and OPAQUE.

\* Hitherto we have had neither physical nor rational explanation of transparency: every mechanical arrangement of parts is quite insufficient to account for this phenomenon. Transparency and opacity are entirely relative, there being no substance absolutely transparent or opaque; for glass and adamant reflect, and gold transmits, light and colour: and, as effects of vision, we have no doubt of their being chemico-mechanical qualities; transparency being indicative of perfect chemical with mechanical union, which are disturbed and wanting in all cases of opacity.



3: Substances *entirely attractive*, or absorbent of, or having entire affinity for both principles of light, are BLACK and OPAQUE.

4. Substances having *partial and equal affinities* attractive or repulsive for both principles of light, according to the proportions in which they constitute light, are partially transparent or opaque; *i. e.* SEMI-PELLUCID and COLOURLESS, or grey.

5. If substances have *unequal affinities* for these oxygenous and hydrogenous principles, they are COLOURED and transparent, or opaque, according to the above conditions.

6. If, in consequence of this unequal affinity, a substance reflect, refract, or transmit light with *one proportion* of the hydrogenous principle in defect, it will be YELLOW — if with *a second proportion*, less deficient, it will be RED — and if with *a third proportion*, but in excess, it will be BLUE; and of proportions intermediate, or compounded of these, will be constituted the secondary and intermediate colours, &c.

The relative proportions in which the primary colours combine in light, &c. in an achromatic or colourless state, as determined by the Metrochrome, and denoted by the Scale of Chromatic Equivalents given in the preceding plate, is approximately *three* of yellow, *five* of red, and *eight* of blue;\* and since the two first belong to one

\* See our Exp. xxvii. Chap. xxvi. 4to. edit.



extreme of the prismatic spectrum wherein the hydrogenous principle is in defect, and together amount to *eight*, and the last belonging to the other extreme wherein the hydrogenous principle is in excess, is also *eight*, it appears that the two principles of light are equal and complementary powers.

Such in briefness we take to be the chemical constitution and physical causes of light and colours, upon which their chromatic relations and effects depend; and our doctrine is illustrated and supported by many facts and experiments. Thus the innumerable *dark* bands or lines mixed with the light of the solar spectrum, and abounding most at its cold extreme, discovered by Fraunhofer, indicate the *two* prime elements of light,\* in the *oxygenation* or oxidisement of metals, which have been not unaptly regarded as compounds of *hydrogen*,† as well as in other inflammables also, the inferior degrees of oxidisement produce *blacks*, *blues*, *greens*, &c., but the higher degrees produce *red*, *yellow*, *white*, &c.; not uniformly, indeed, but generally according to the unknown constitution of the bases of these inflammables themselves. So also in the colours of flame arising from hydrogen and other inflammable substances burning in air or oxygen, we observe at the base of the flame, in which the *hydrogen* abounds, colours tending to *blue*; and toward the apex of the flame, where it

\* Exley's "Optics," p. 31.

† Davy's "Elements."

is more oxygenated, its colours tend to *yellow*; between which two colours lie tints abounding in *red*. Our principle of the evolution and absorption of the oxygenous element goes also to explain those changes of colour arising and disappearing, which take place by changes of temperature, or simply by heating and cooling, wetting or drying; changes which take place in many pigments, sympathetic inks, &c.

So again in the general and more permanent changes which pigments and colours undergo, oxygen bleaches or fades them, and hydrogen and inflammables deepen or darken them; while light and air, containing both principles, effect both these kinds of change variously, according to affinities already spoken of. The colours of all organic bodies, even to the plumage of birds and insects, depend upon the same principles; and we have found the same chemical effects uniformly in each of these subjects.\*

Upon the same principles may be easily explained the production or evolution of the *transient*

\* Indeed the first principles of light, under different denominations, in an extreme chemical view, seem to be the elements of all material things, in remarkable accordance with the first work of creation, as recorded in Genesis, i. 2, 3, and 16, in which *darkness* and *light* were as principles before the sun was created; and with Ecclesiasticus, xvi. 16, "He separated his *light* from the *darkness* with an adamant;" and, Psalm lxxviii. 34, "God's strength is in the *skies* [*Shahakim*, or *æthers*]



*colours* of refracted light, &c. Thus oxygen and hydrogen, having different affinities or activities in the luminous compound, are unequally affected or resisted in passing through transparent bodies, according to their various constitution: and, consequently, they are unequally refracted,—the oxygenous, or more active principle, being less so than the hydrogenous, the refraction of hydrogen being about six and a half times more than that of oxygen when they are of equal densities;\* and being thus variously dispersed and compounded, they produce colours, as we see, in passing through prisms and lenses,† &c.

Upon this chemistry of light we may easily account for the variety of colours so beautifully displayed in vegetal nature, and principally in flowers, which acquire their colours as they expand, and undergo all the relative changes of hue and tint in their progress and decay, which the immediate combination of these chemical agents may be made to produce in the elaboratory of the chemist.

VISION itself, and its various phenomena, phy-  
*in conflict*]: and, with the antient doctrine of Zareta the Chaldean, who held that *Light* and *Darkness* were the father and mother who engendered all things.—D'Argens, vol. i. p. 195. This doctrine has also been extensively illustrated according to the latest facts and principles of modern chemistry, in Kyan's "Elements of Light, and their identity with those of matter radiant and fixed."

\* Exley's "Optics," Ph. 14, p. 23.

† See Note F.



sically explained, are to be regarded as dependent on the same subtile chemistry; for nature is ever simple and uniform. If hence the eye, by the agency of the retina and optic nerve, have *equal affinity for both elements* of light, it will at once discern their intensity or power in light and shade, and also their inequalities in colours; and this will explain why the eye is incapacitated to see when passing suddenly from darkness to light, or from light to darkness; while unequal affinities of the organ may explain the various defects and disorders of vision with regard to colours,\* and the use and abuse of coloured spectacles as remedies thereof. The eye may be regarded as an electrical machine that accumulates the principles of light, and separates and recombines them with the like principles of external light reflected from the objects of vision.

This doctrine of the *secretion of the elements of light by the organs of vision, and their exhaustion by external objects*, which coincides with our preceding chemical theory of light and colours, and conjointly therewith appears to us to explain all the phenomena of vision more solidly than any other hitherto advanced, is strengthened by an effect of sight we have recently experienced with deep attention, while subject to inflammation of the eyes, attended by the constant appearance of a

\* See Note G.

vibrating internal light of extreme vividness, in the form of a colourless rose of great beauty, the leaves of which whirled into each other centripetally and continually, night and day, during many weeks; with some variation of hue and intensity from a cool bright to a warm dull colour.

Under a similar affection of the ear we have experienced a continuation of internal musical sounds, which are, perhaps, attributable to similar agency; as may also corresponding affections of the other senses. Now, the true physical cause of sensation in either of its organs being once established, we shall have an unfailing clue to the cause of all sensation, and to the true physical foundation of their respective sciences.\*

As the principles of external light exhaust the principles of light in the eye, it is worthy of our attention that the action of direct light, or strongly reflected light, upon the organ, is destructive of vision, temporarily or for ever; and as the angles of reflection and incidence in light are co-equal, it is obvious that we see objects to most advantage for vision and the organ, by avoiding the angle of incidence, or by a position half turned from the light. It is true that in cases of extreme action of light on the eye, instinct and nature lead or compel us to these observances, but we are too

\* See our "Analogical Philosophy," vol. ii. pp. 83, 89, and 97, where we have treated of this subject as a branch of universal science, physically and æsthetically.



inattentive to them in other cases, as in reading, writing, drawing, &c. ; and thereby a contrary habit becomes established, till injured vision or blindness ensue.

This theory of vision affords also a solution of the curious phenomena of OCULAR SPECTRA, in which the eye discerns those adventitious or accidental colours, first especially treated of by Dr. Jurin,\* and subsequently by Buffon and others, which have no apparent cause out of the organ itself; for the equal affinity of the eye for the two principles of light and colours, is of course destroyed by the action of a colour in which either of them predominates, the predominant principle neutralizing or exhausting its opposite principle in the organ, while its other principle therein continues free, or accumulates during the act of intent vision; and, therefore, the organ decomposes, by a due election, the light of other objects to which it is impelled to wander, till the balance of principles in the organ itself is restored.† Accordingly the adventitious colour, or spectrum, occasioned by an object intently viewed is always of its opposite hue, or that compensatory or harmonic colour which restores the equilibrium or neutrality of light and vision; and that the eye does this by *secreting*

\* In Smith's "Optics." Kircher also has noticed an effect of this kind in his "Ars Magna Lucis et Umbræ," p. 118; as had Aristotle also among the antients.

† See Note H.



these principles of light, and retaining them in a latent state, is evinced by the light and dark circles which arise when the side of the closed eye is pressed, by the spark elicited upon the puncturing of the retina in the operation of couching, and also by the extreme sensibility of the eye to light after being long secluded from it.

We may thus easily account for that temporary blindness which follows gazing on the sun or a powerful light, by which the principles of vision become exhausted. Thus also that kind of nyctalopia which occurs in tropical climates, which comes on regularly at the close of day, and goes off when it advances, appears to arise from defective secretion or excessive exhaustion, being usually attributed either to disorder of the digestive organs, or the power of the sun's light, and is cured or relieved by secluding the eyes from light during the day; — while that kind of nyctalopia called moon-eyed, which is common to the bushmen of Southern Africa, who sleep during the day, and are blind when the sun shines, but who, like feline animals, see well in seeming darkness, may be supposed to arise from redundant secretion or defective excretion of the principles of light and vision.

We may in like manner explain also that morbid sensibility of the retina, in which hot colours and strong contrasts become intolerable to the eye, as owing to unequal secretion or an

inflamed state of the organ. We perceive herefrom why also the brilliancy of colours declines upon long viewing them, particularly in a strong light. A knowledge of all these powers and effects of light and colours is hardly less interesting and essential to the medical practitioner than to the artist, if he would form a correct judgment of health and disease by their means. In fine, the physiologist may hence take a hint toward a physical explanation of all sensation in the nervous system, and of the union of all sensible impressions in the sensorium or brain, as a link of identity or connexion between the physical and metaphysical world.

It is worthy of remark here, that the phosphori in general emit light of the same colour as that to which they have been exposed.

Newton remarked, also, that inflammable or *hydrogenous* substances refract light more powerfully than other substances, and that the diamond does so most of all; whence he framed the admirable conjecture, since proved, that the diamond itself is inflammable. By a like analogy we may infer, that since non-inflammable substances refract light but weakly, and with faint colours, it is probable that the *oxygenous* principle predominates therein, or that they are oxides, which accords with the discoveries of Davy; and, as various substances have not only various powers by which they refract or bend more or less the course of



light, but also various powers by which they disperse or separate the colours of light, we are not aware of any mode of accounting for these effects in so adequate and simple a manner, as by the chemistry of light and colours here advanced. But we are getting beyond the purposes of painting.

Colour, and what in painting is called transparency, belong principally we perceive to shade; and the judgment of great authorities, by which they have been attached to light as its properties merely, has led to error in an art to which colour is pre-eminently appropriate;—hence the painter has considered colour in his practice as belonging to light only, and hence many have employed a uniform shade tint, regarding shadows only as darkness, blackness, or the mere absence of light, when in truth shadows are infinitely varied by colour, and always so by the colours of the lights which produce them. We must, however, avoid conducting to a vicious extreme, while we incline attention toward the relation of colour to shade, both light and shade being in strictness coessential to colour; but, as transparent, colour inclines to shade, and as opaque it partakes of light, yet the general tendency of colour is to transparency and shade, all colour being a departure from light. It hence becomes a maxim, which he who aspires to good colouring must never lose sight of, *that the colour of shadow is always transparent, and that of extreme light objects only opaque.* It follows that



*white* is to be kept as much as possible out of shadow, and *black*, for the same reason, out of colour, employing opaque tints in each case, instead of black or white, whenever it is necessary to cover, and glazing them with transparent colours. Such practice would also be more favourable to durability of the tones of pictures than the shades and tints produced with black and white. The hues and shadows of Nature are in no ordinary case either black or white, which are always poor, frigid, and fearful in colouring, except as local colours.

For this doctrine we have also the high authority of Rubens, who, in the following extract from his Lessons, says, "Begin by painting in your shadows lightly, taking particular care that no white is suffered to glide into them; it is the poison of a picture, except in the lights: if once your shadows are corrupted by the introduction of this baneful colour, your tones will be no longer warm and transparent, but heavy and leady. It is not the same in the lights; they may be loaded with [opaque] colour as much as you may think proper, provided the tones are kept pure: you are sure to succeed in placing each tint in its place, and afterwards by a light blending with the brush or pencil, melting them into each other without tormenting them, and on this preparation may be given those decided touches which are always the distinguishing marks of the great master;" and, although in

modes of practice differing from that of Rubens, the contrary of this precept has been followed, yet, as it applies only to the upper painting, the principle itself is universal.

It is to be noted also, that the colour of shadow is always complementary to that of its light, modified by the local colours upon which it falls; and this accords equally with correct observation and the foregoing principles, although these are at variance with the ordinary practice of artists.

Of the mechanical, dynamical, and optical relations of light and shade, so far as regards painting and colours, we need only briefly remark, that the motion or action of light is either *direct*, *reflected*, or *inflected*;—that the DIRECT LIGHTS of the sun and moon are always in straight lines nearly parallel to each other;—that artificial lights diverge from themselves as centres in radii, and all light partakes of the colour of the medium through which it passes;—that of REFLECTED LIGHT, the angles of reflection are always equal to the angles of incidence, and partake of the colours of the reflected surfaces;—and, respecting REFRACTED LIGHTS, that in passing through transparent media, or by opaque objects, light, whether direct or reflected, is always inflected with a developement also of much or little colour; and that the shadows of light in each case is always the chromatic equivalent of such light. Opticians regard the motion of the sun's light as propagated in parallel rays,



and attribute the like parallelism to other lights, abating always the diameter of the agents, and this may be very allowable as a mathematical fiction, but cannot be maintained as a fact; for light is an infinite agent, diffusing itself expansively from every point and particle, till utterly expanded or expended in darkness, the patient of light, according to its various affinities: and to this we owe the penumbrae of shadows, and all the effects of transient colours from prisms, lenses, and transparent solids—and of colours meteorological and spectral.

In passing an opaque object, light is always bent or inflected toward, or into, its shadow, and the shadow bends into the light; consequently, there is a penumbra surrounding every shade, forming a softening medium between it and the light, and aiding reflection in enlightening every shade; every light has hence its shade, and every shadow its light. It is in the management of these properties of light that the skill of the artist is no less requisite and conspicuous than in the management of colours, with which they are intimately connected.

To conclude,—we know not whether the preceding attempt to explain the causes and effects of vision, light, and colours, physically or chemically, may prove satisfactory to other minds; but of this we feel assured, that the first elements of things are powers and not particles; that the modern corpuscular and undulatory doctrines, with all the



mathematical and mechanical explanations hitherto employed, are entirely incompetent to the solution of these phenomena; and that all the hypotheses built upon them, like those which they superseded,\* must ultimately fail at the foundation, not even answering the inquiry of the poet:—

“ Why does one climate and one soil endue  
The *blushing poppy* with an *orange hue*,  
Yet leave the *lily pale*, and tinge the *violet blue* ? ”

PRIOR.

\* Of the best of these was that often quoted of Empedocles, the Pythagorean, from which school has emanated some of the most refined and important of antient and modern systems;—but with this hypothesis, which accounted for vision by the emission of light from the eye, the powerful mind of Socrates declared itself not thoroughly satisfied; indeed, it is the extreme opposed to common sense and modern doctrine (as was also the solar system of Pythagoras), and truth lies not in extremes but in a medium which connects them.—See Sydenham’s “Plato: Meno,” p. 75.

## CHAPTER V.

### ON THE DURABILITY AND FUGACITY OF COLOURS.

“ Parthenius thinks in Reynolds' steps he treads,  
And ev'ry day a different palette spreads ;  
Now bright in vegetable bloom he glows,  
His *white*—the *lily*, and his *red*—the *rose* ;  
But soon aghast, amid his transient hues,  
The ghost of his departed picture views :  
Now burning minerals, fossils, bricks, and bones,  
He seeks more durable in dusky tones,  
And triumphs in such permanence of dye,  
That all seems fix'd, which time would wish to fly.”

SHEE.

In the preceding discussion colours are distinguished into *inherent* and *transient*, the latter of which, as their name implies, are essentially fugacious ; our present argument is, therefore, limited to the permanence and mutability of the inherent colours of pigments, as those which are principally important to the artist.

All durability of colour is relative, because all material substances are changeable and in perpetual action and reaction ; there is, therefore, no pigment so permanent as that nothing will change its colour, nor any colour so fugitive as not to last under some favouring circumstances ; while *time*

of short or long continuance has generally the immediate effect thereon of *fire* more or less intense, according to the laws of combustion and chemical agency. It is, indeed, some sort of criterion of the durability and changes of colour in pigments, that time and fire produce similar effects thereon: thus if fire deepen any colour, so will time; if it cool or warm it, so will time; if it vary it to other hues, so will time; and if it consume or destroy a colour altogether, so also will time ultimately; but the power of time varies extremely with regard to the period in which it produces those effects which are instantly accomplished by fire: fire is also a violent test, and subject to many exceptions.

That there is no absolute but only relative durability of colour may be proved from the most celebrated pigments;—thus the colour of ultramarine, which, under the ordinary circumstances of a picture, will endure a hundred centuries, and pass through naked fire uninjured, is presently destroyed by the juice of a lemon or other acid. So again the carmine of cochineal, which is very fugitive and changeable, will, when secluded from light, air, and oxygen, continue half a century or more; while the fire or time which deepens the first colour will dissipate the latter altogether. Again, there have been works of art in which the white of lead has retained its freshness for ages in a pure atmosphere, and yet it has then been changed to blackness after a few days', or even



hours' exposure to a foul air. These and other affections of colours will be instanced throughout when we come to the consideration of individual pigments; not for the purpose of destroying the artist's confidence in his materials, but as a caution and guide to the availing himself of their powers properly.

It is therefore the lasting under the ordinary conditions of painting, and the common circumstances to which works of art are exposed, which entitle a colour or pigment to the character of permanence; and it is the not-so-enduring which subjects it properly to the opposite character of fugacity; while it may obtain a false repute for either, by accidental preservation or destruction under unusually favourable or fatal circumstances, all of which has been frequently witnessed.

It has been supposed by some that colours vitrified by intense heat are durable when levigated for painting in oil or water. Had this been true, the artist need not have looked farther for the furnishing of his palette than to a supply of well-burnt and levigated enamel colours;—but though these colours for the most part stand well when fluxed on glass, or in the glazing of enamel, porcelain, and pottery, they are almost without exception subject to the most serious changes when ground to the degree of fineness necessary to render them applicable to oil or water painting, and become liable to all the chemical changes and

affinities of the substances which compose them. These remarks apply also to those who ascribe permanence to native pigments only, such as the coloured earths and metallic ores.

Others, with some reason, have imagined that when pigments are locked up in varnishes and oils, they are safe from all possibility of change; and there would be much more truth in this position if we had an impenetrable varnish,—and even then it would not hold with respect to the action of light, however well it might exclude the influences of air and moisture: but, in truth, varnishes and oils themselves yield to changes of temperature, to the action of a humid atmosphere, and to other chemical influences: their protection of colour from change is therefore far from perfect; and the above opinion of them is only in some degree true, but ought not to render the artist inattentive to the durability of his colours in themselves. Reynolds, unfortunately, entertained this opinion of the preserving power of varnishes; and, although the practice of his own palette was exceedingly empirical, he was an utter condemner of such practice in others.\*

On the other hand, want of attention to the unceasing mutability of all chemical substances, and their reciprocal actions, has occasioned those changes of colour to be ascribed to fugitiveness of

\* Northcote's "Memoirs of Sir J. R." — Supplement, p. 80.



the pigment, which belong to the affinities of other substances with which they have been improperly mixed and applied. It is thus that the best pigments have sometimes suffered in reputation under the injudicious processes of the painter, and that these effects and results have not been uniform in consequence of a desultory practice. If a pigment be not extremely permanent, diluting it will render it in some measure more weak and fugitive; and this occurs in several ways,—by a too free use of the vehicle, by complex mixture in the formation of tints, and by distribution, in glazing or lackering, of colours upon the lights downward, or scumbling colours upon the shades upward; or, according to a mixed mode, in which transparent and opaque pigments are combined, as umbre and lake—much employed by the Venetian painters.

The fugitive colours do less injury in the shadows than in the lights of a picture, because they are employed purer and in greater body in the shadows, and are, therefore, less liable to decay by the action of light and by mixture; and, by partially fading, they balance any tendency to darken, to which the dead colouring of earthy and metallic pigments is disposed.

The foregoing circumstances, added to the variableness of pigments by nature, preparation, and sophistication, have often rendered their effects equivocal, and their powers questionable; all which considerations enforce the expediency of using



colours as pure and free from unnecessary mixture as possible; for simplicity of composition and management is equally a maxim of good mechanism, good chemistry, and good colouring. Accordingly, in the latter respect, Sir Joshua Reynolds gives it as a maxim, that the less pigments are mixed, the brighter they appear; the causes of which we have mentioned already. His words are: "Two colours mixed together will not preserve the brightness of either of them single, nor will three be as bright as two: of this observation, simple as it is, an artist who wishes to colour bright will know the value."—Note xxxvii. to Dufresnoy's "Art of Painting."

There prevail, notwithstanding, two principles of practice on the palette, opposed to each other—the one, simple; the other, multiple. That of simplicity consists in employing *as few pigments, &c. as possible*; according to the extreme of which principle the three primary colours are sufficient for every purpose of the art. This is the principle of composition in colouring, the opposite of which may be called the principle of aggregation, and is in its extreme that of having *as many pigments, if possible, as there are hues and shades of colour*.

On the first plan *every tint requires to be compounded*; on the latter, *one pigment supplies the place of several*, which would be requisite in the first case to compose a tint; and as the more pigments and colours are compounded, the more they

are deteriorated or defiled in colour, attenuated, and chemically set at variance, while original pigments are in general purer in colour as well as more dense and durable than compound tints, there appear to be sufficient reasons for both these modes of practice; whence it may fairly be inferred, that a practice composed of both will be best, and that the artist who aims at just and permanent effects should neither compound his pigments to the dilution and injury of their colours, when he can obtain pure intermediate tints in single, permanent, original pigments, nor yet multiply his pigments unnecessarily with such as are of hues and tints he can *safely* compose extemporaneously of original colours upon his palette. This will require experience; and to facilitate the acquisition of such experience is one of the objects of this work.

Examples are to be found of each of these modes in the practice of the most eminent artists; and if the records left us of their palettes prove the fact, the mode of Rubens, Teniers, Hogarth, and Wilson, was more or less that of simplicity. With respect to Sir Joshua Reynolds, we have been assured by his favourite pupil, the venerable Northcote, who was every way interested in remarking and remembering his methods, that however he might have been betrayed by his materials, his practice in using them was regulated by that breadth, simplicity, and generality which marked



his philosophic mind, and that hence he placed no expletive tints upon his palette, nor did he torture his colours with the palette-knife or pencil: by which judicious practice, his pictures, notwithstanding partial failures, have triumphed over the imperfection of his materials, and such of his works as have been preserved will remain to posterity with a permanence of hue not inferior to those of any of his great predecessors; while there is a grace and refinement in all his productions, that insure lasting esteem to those even of which the colouring may have partially flown, owing to the employment of the carmine of cochineal and orpiment with blue-black in the formation of his tints; which three, with black and white, constituted the ordinary setting of his palette, till he was forced very unwillingly to give up the two first for vermilion and Naples yellow, which he afterwards continued to employ as long as he painted. Rubens's advice to his pupils, preserved by the Chevalier Meehel, is that of the utmost simplicity; thus, in the painting of flesh, he says: "Paint your high lights *white*; place next to it *yellow*, then *red*, using *dark red* as it passes into shadow; then with a brush filled with *cool grey*, pass gently over the whole until they are tempered and sweetened to the tone you wish." To materialize this advice according to the improvements of the modern palette, take for the first colour flake-white or the best white lead; for the second, cool lemon or warm



Naples yellow; for the third, cool or warm vermilion broken into shadow with madder carmine and manganese, or Cappagh, brown; and for the last, mineral grey, *i. e.* ultramarine ashes. With these, and with a horror of black even when painting a Negro, following the advice of Rubens and Reynolds, it will be an artist's own fault if he do not paint flesh that is at once natural, beautiful, and durable.

Vandyke's practice was similar to his master's; and such also was that of Correggio, who painted his flesh with the three primary colours, loaded or embossed his lights, and moderately softened them into his mezzotints, carefully preserving his shadows uncontaminated with white. There is indeed ever something in simplicity which associates it with grace, truth, beauty, and excellence:—

“ O sister, meek of Truth,  
 To my admiring youth  
 Thy sober aid and native charms infuse!  
 The flow'rs that sweetest breathe,  
 Though beauty cull'd the wreath,  
 Still ask thy hand to range their order'd hues.”

COLLINS: *Ode to Simplicity*.

The practice of Sir Thomas Lawrence and the late Mr. Owen affords examples of the aggregate mode, which is well suited also to the painters of flowers and subjects of natural history; and many of the ablest living artists practise in the middle mode, which is certainly less dangerous in respect to permanence.

The first of these three plans, it is true, is the most scientific, since it depends upon the mind, and a thorough knowledge of the relations and effects of colours; while the second depends wholly upon the eye, and is simply the method of sense. This distinction applies also to the two methods which have prevailed with different artists, by the most ordinary of which the painter blends his colours and forms his tints upon his palette, as was probably done by Titian and the Venetian school; and the other by which he makes as it were a palette of his picture, applying his colours unbroken, and producing his combinations therewith upon his canvass, as appears to have been the method of Rubens and Reynolds. To the first, a good eye is principally necessary; while the latter depends upon a better knowledge of colours,—it is also more favourable to the brilliancy, purity, and durability of colouring, according to the foregoing maxims. Here also the best practice is a compound of the two extreme methods, and in some measure essential to good colouring, and appears to have been acted upon in the landscapes of Gainsborough and Wilson.

The practice of producing tints and hues by *grinding* pigments together, instead of *blending* them on the palette, has fallen into disuse, whether advantageously or otherwise may be questioned; but to this practice may be attributed some peculiarities of the tints and textures of the pictures of



the Flemish school, they being perhaps results of intimate combination from grinding, and consequently of a more powerful chemical action among the ingredients compounded. It conduces also undoubtedly to that union upon which tone and mellowness depend, when the same pigments which lie near together in a picture are employed to form intermediate hues and tints; but this practice conduces to foulness when the colours of such pigments are not pure and true, and do not assimilate well in mixture chemically.

The superiority of Rubens and the Flemings, and of Titian and the Venetian school, in colouring and effect, is to be attributed in a considerable measure to their sketching their designs in colours experimentally with a full palette; and this practice, as derived from Reynolds, is common with the best masters of our own school, who resort also, in executing their works, to nature, with an improved knowledge of colours and colouring. This attention to colouring and effect from the first study and ground of a picture to the finishing, contributes also a beauty and durability to the work which no superinduced colouring can accomplish.

We could not well avoid this digression on the modes of practice, upon which durability so much depends: for so concurrent is permanence with reputation, and so important is it, that had the sculpture of the Greeks been no more durable



than their painting, literature could not have preserved the fame of their artists; and the reputation of their painters in our time is principally conceded to the transcendent excellence of their sculpture which still remains. Hence the modern artist, who is inattentive to the durability of his materials, may content himself with sharing some portion only of the reputation of the engraver, whose art will become to modern times in this respect, what sculpture in relief has been to the antient; for as to colouring in particular, which has been called mechanical and subordinate, it is the only department of painting which cannot be copied and transferred mechanically by a copperplate and a press, but requires a cultivated taste and judgment, a fine eye, and an able hand, united *immediately* in the work.

Abstractedly considered, it is probable that the durability of colour in substances is uniformly dependent upon the state in which they exist chemically or by constitution, with respect to what we have before regarded as the two concurrent and essential principles of light and colours, which we have distinguished by the terms oxygen and hydrogen; and this may account for the apparent capriciousness by which a pigment is found sometimes durable and sometimes not so, particularly the lakes, carmines, and most vegetal colours, the fugitiveness of which depends as much upon the state of their bases as upon the natural infirmity of

their colouring matter. If the pigment or its base be in a state which the chemists have termed a *protoxide*, it will, by a gradual acquisition of oxygen from light, air, or moisture, change or fade, till, being saturated, or becoming a *peroxide*, it is no farther subject to change by the election of oxygen.

On the other hand, pigments and bases assume similar states with respect to the hydrogenous principle of light, &c. in which they may be termed *prothydrids* and *perthydrids*, in which states they are subject to changes opposite but analogous to the preceding; and to this latter influence metallic colours and their bases are principally subject: upon the whole, however, oxygen being the more active of the two principles, colours are in a greater measure subject to its influence. Such is the subtile chemistry, in the simplest view we are able to take of it, upon which the changes of colours in pigments depend individually; and upon these states of pigments depend also the various ways in which they affect each other in mixture.

It would not be difficult to explain, upon the same agency, why pigments are more subject to oxidation and fading in a water vehicle, and to hydrogenation and darkening in one of oil.

With respect also to permanence, it is worthy of remark, that *recent pigments*, both natural and artificial, like recent pictures, wines, &c. undergo amelioration by the influences of time, temperature,



atmosphere, &c. which it is better they should suffer in the state of pigments than upon the canvass. Their drying in oil is in general also improved by age, and they approach nearer altogether to the condition of native pigments: it is worthy of attention, also, that grinding is not only a mechanical but a chemical agent, affecting considerable change in the colour and constitution of pigments, every chemical compound being more or less subject to decomposition by friction. It seldom happens, however, that pigments are injured by excess of grinding.

These effects of time, &c. are additional reasons for the esteem in which the colours as well as the works of celebrated deceased artists are commonly held; and this accords with the common remark, that time effects a mellow and harmonious change upon pictures: but sometimes it produces changes altogether unfavourable. To insure the former, and prevent these latter changes, the attention of the artist, in the course of his colouring, should be directed to the employment of such colours and pigments as are prone to adapt themselves in changing to the intended key of his colouring and the right effect of his picture. For example, if he design a cool effect, ultramarine has a tendency through time to predominate, and to aid the natural key of blue: he will, therefore, compromise the permanence of his effect, if in such case he employ a declining or changeable blue, or if he



introduce such reds and yellows as have a tendency to warmth or foxiness, by which the colouring of many pictures has been destroyed. In a glowing or warm key the case is in some measure reversed,—not wholly so, for it is observable that those pictures have best preserved their colouring and harmony in which the blue has been most lasting, by its counteracting the change of colour in the vehicle, and that suffusion of dusky yellow which time usually bestows upon pictures even of the best complexion.

Newly discovered pigments, however flattering in appearance or in working, are to be employed with caution, or even suspicion, till experience has obtained them the stamp of excellence. Good pigments have ever been prized with so true an estimation of their value by all people, whether barbarian or refined, that it may be doubted if a really excellent one has ever been lost to the world; and to produce such after the ages of research which have passed, and for which all who have had eyes have been in a measure qualified, is, we may be assured, no ordinary result either of accident or design. Accordingly, most of the resplendent pigments, fruits of the fecundity of modern chemistry, have been found deficient of the intrinsic and sterling excellences which have given value and reputation to some of the antient and approved. Thus the splendid *yellow chromates of lead*, which

withstand the action of the sunbeam, become by time, foul air, and the influence of other pigments, inferior even to the ochres. So again *Indian yellow*, which also powerfully resists the sun, is soon destroyed in oil, and changed by time, &c. Again, the vivid and dazzling *reds of iodine* are chameleon colours, subject to the most sudden and opposite changes, and yield the palm of excellence to the fine solid colours of vermilion, whose name they usurp and falsify. So again the brilliant *blues of cobalt*, beautiful and abundant as they are, which resist the sunbeam powerfully and have no present imperfection, are always tending to greenness and obscurity, and must yield their pretensions on the palette to the unrivalled excellences of ultramarine.

These, among the chief productions of modern chemistry, are valuable for the ordinary and temporary purposes of painting; but they captivate the eye by a meretricious beauty which misleads the judgment, and are to be introduced with great caution in the more elevated practice of the art: for we are not sufficiently acquainted with the many effects upon which colours are dependent to determine by what substances or circumstances a pigment may or may not be changed or preserved in all cases; it is, therefore, only by long experience and varied practice that the value of a pigment can be fully ascertained, and the excep-

tions to its use established, although it may stand the most necessary tests upon which its durability is to be presumed.

It is upon the test of time, and not according to their beauty or other qualities, that we have pronounced a preference of antient to modern, and of natural to artificial, pigments. Those known to have been employed by the antients are, for the most part, natural pigments, while the pigments of modern discovery are almost entirely productions of art. Upon these and other points of durability, &c. the tables of Chap. xxii. may be consulted.

As to the individual permanency or fugitiveness of pigments, we have noted them under their respective heads as they occur in the following chapters, and in what respects they are affected by vehicles we have remarked in a chapter on Vehicles.



## CHAPTER VI.

### ON THE GENERAL QUALITIES OF PIGMENTS.

“ ‘Je vois bien,’ Damon dit, ‘ que vous voulez que le peintre ne laisse rien échapper de tout ce qui est de plus avantageux dans son art.’ ”—DU PILE: *Dial.* p. 9.

HITHERTO we have treated of colour only, which is the universal quality of pigments, and of its relations, physical causes, and changes; there remain, therefore, for discussion the more material properties, upon which depend the various uses, excellences, and defects of pigments.

The general attributes of a perfect pigment are beauty of colour, comprehending pureness and richness, brilliancy and intensity, delicacy and depth,—truth of hue,—transparency or opacity, well-working, crispness, setting-up or keeping its place, and desiccation or drying well; to all which must be superadded *durability* when used, a quality to which the health and vitality of a picture belong, and is so essential, that all the others put together without it are of no esteem with the artist who merits reputation: we have, therefore, given it a previous distinct consideration.

No pigment possesses all these qualifications in perfection, for some are naturally at variance or opposed; nor is there any pigment that cannot boast excellence in one or more of them. BEAUTY, delicacy, purity, and brilliancy, are commonly allied in the same pigment, as are also depth, richness, and intensity in the beauty of others; and some pigments possess all these in considerable degree: yet delicacy and depth in the beauty of colours are at variance in the production of all pigments, so that perfect success in producing the one is attended with some degree of failure in the other, and when they are united it is with some sacrifice of both;—they are the male and female in beauty of colour; the principle is universal, and the Hercules, Venus, and Apollo, are illustrations of it in sculpture. Hence the judicious artist purveys for his palette at least two pigments of each colour, one eminent for *delicate beauty*, the other for *richness* and *depth*. Of the importance of beauty in colours and pigments there can be no dispute, since it is equally a maxim in colouring as of sounds in music, that if individual colours or sounds be disagreeable to the eye or ear, no combination of them can be pleasing either in melody or harmony, succession or conjunction.

TRUTH OF HUE is a relative quality in all colours, except the extreme primaries, in the relations of which blue, being of nearest affinity to black or shade, has properly but one other

relation, in which it inclines to red, and becomes a purple blue; it is, therefore, a faulty or false hue when, inclining to yellow, it becomes of a green hue: but red, which is of equal affinity to light and shade, has two relations, by one of which it inclines to blue, and becomes a purple-red or crimson; and by the other it inclines to yellow, and becomes an orange-red or scarlet, neither of which are individually false or discordant; yet yellow, which is of nearest affinity to white or light, has strictly but one true relation by which it inclines to red, and becomes a warm yellow, for by uniting with blue it becomes a defective green-yellow. Thus greenness is inimical to truth of hue in these primaries, agreeably to the law or regulation by which green is as naturally adapted to contrast as it is inept to compound with colours in general. The other secondary and tertiary colours, having all duplex relations, may incline without default to either of their relatives.

TRANSPARENCY is an essential property of all glazing colours, and adds greatly to the value of dark or shading colours; indeed it is the prime quality upon which depth and darkness depend, as whiteness and light do upon opacity or reflecting power. Opacity is, therefore, the antagonist of transparency, and qualifies pigments to cover in dead-colouring or solid painting, and to combine with transparent pigments in forming tints; and



hence also semitransparent pigments are qualified in a mean degree both for dead colouring and finishing. As excellences, therefore, transparency and opacity are relative only — the first being indispensable to shade in all its gradations, as the latter is to light. With regard to transparent and opaque pigments generally, it is worthy of attention in the practice of the oil painter, that the best effects of the former are produced when they are employed with a resinous varnish; as opaque pigments are best employed in oil, and the two become united with best effect in these united vehicles. The natural and artificial powers, or depth and brilliancy, of every colour lie within the extremes of black and white; it follows, therefore, that the most powerful effects of transparent colours are to be produced by glazing them over black and white: as, however, few transparent pigments have sufficient body or tingeing power for this, it is often necessary to glaze them over tints or deep opaque colours of the required hues. There is a charm in transparent colours which frequently leads to an undue use thereof in glazing; but glazing, scumbling, and their combined process must be used with discretion, according to the objects and effects of a picture.

The effects of the first is of a gay character, and is more powerfully effective when contrasted by the sadness of dry scumbling and solid painting. Glazed colours are rendered much more resplend-

ent by a rough or broken surface of light colouring beneath, whether such surface be produced by the coarse texture of the pigment employed, the palette knife or the pencil.

WORKING WELL is a quality which depends principally upon fineness of texture and what is called *body* in colours; yet every pigment has its peculiarities in respect to working both in water and oil, and these must become matters of every artist's special experience; and some of the best pigments are most difficult of management, while some inelible pigments are rich in body and free in working;—yet accidental circumstances may influence all pigments in these respects, according to the artist's particular mode of operation and his vehicle, upon the affinities of pigments with which depend also their general faculties of working, such as keeping their place, crispness or setting-up, and drying well; but these latter and other qualities and accidents of pigments have little of a general nature, and will be particularly considered in treating of the individual characters of pigments: it may, however, be remarked, that crispness, setting-up, and keeping their place and form in which they are applied, are contrary to the nature of many pigments, and depend in painting with them upon a gelatinous texture of their vehicle;—thus mastic and other resinous varnishes give this texture to oils which have been rendered drying by the acetate or sugar of lead;—simple water



also, albumen, and animal jelly made of glue or isinglass, give the same property to oils and colours: bees'-wax has the same effect in pure oils. White lac varnish, and other spirit varnishes, rubbed into the colours on the palette, enable them also to keep their place very effectually in most instances. This is important also, because glazing cannot be performed unless it be with a vehicle which keeps its place, or with colours which give this property to the vehicle, as some lakes and transparent colours do.

FINENESS OF TEXTURE is gotten by *grinding* and *levigating* extremely, but is only perfectly obtained by *solution*,—and this few pigments admit of;—it merits attention, however, that colours ground in water in the state of a thick paste, and others, such as gamboge, in strong solution in water and liquid rubiate, &c. are miscible in oil, and dry therein firmly; and in case of utility or necessity, any water-colour in cake, being rubbed off thick in water, may then be diffused in oil, the gum of the cake acting as a chemical medium of union to the water and oil without injury. And pigments, which cannot otherwise be employed in oil or varnish, may be thus forced into the service, and add to the resources, of the painter in oil. In such case, however, the steel palette-knife should be employed with caution.

With respect to DESICCATION OR DRYING, the well-known additions of the acetate or *sugar of*



*lead*,\* *litharge*,† and *sulphate of zinc*, called also white copperas and white vitriol, either mechanically ground or in solution, for light colours; and japanner's gold size, or oils boiled upon litharge, for lakes, or in some cases verdigris and manganese for dark colours, may be resorted to when the colours or vehicles are not sufficiently good dryers alone: but it requires attention, that an excess of dryer renders oil saponaceous, is inimical to drying, and injurious to the permanent texture of the work. Some colours, however, dry badly from not being sufficientlyedulcorated or washed, and many are improved in drying by passing through the fire, or by age. Sulphate of zinc, as a dryer, is less powerful than acetate of lead, but is preferable in use with some colours, upon which it acts less injuriously: but it is supposed, erroneously, to set the colours running; which is not positively the case, though it will not retain those disposed to move, because it wants

\* This is the *Saccharum Saturni* of the old chemists, and the *Saturnus glorificatus* of the alchymist, celebrated for its uses in forming pastes for artificial gems, for drying oils, &c.

† The *Lythangyros* of old authors, who speak also of *Litharge of Silver* and *Litharge of Gold*; both of which are oxides of lead produced in the separating and refining of those metals, the first being of a lighter, and the latter of a deeper and yellower colour: which colours they owe to the degrees of their oxidation and the fuel employed therein, the yellow being the more oxidated and the better drier of the two. This oxide sometimes contains a small portion of iron.

the property the acetate of lead possesses, of gelatinizing the mixture of oil and varnish. These two dryers should not be employed together, as frequently directed, since they counteract and decompose each other by double election,—forming two new substances, the acetate of zinc, which is an ill dryer, and the sulphate of lead, which is insoluble and opaque. The inexperienced ought here to be guarded also from the highly improper practice of some artists, who strew their pictures while wet with the acetate of lead, or use this substance otherwise in its crystalline or granular form, without grinding or solution, which, though it may promote present drying, will ultimately effloresce on the surface of the work, and throw off the colour in sandy spots.

It is not always that ill drying is attributable to the pigments or vehicle,—the states of the weather and atmosphere have great influence thereon. The oxygenating power of the direct rays of the sun renders them peculiarly active in drying oils and colours, and was probably resorted to before dryers were added to oils, particularly in the warmer climate of Italy, in which the very atmosphere is imbued with the active matter of light to which the drying property of its climate may be attributed. The ground may also advance or retard drying, because some pigments, united either by mixing or glazing, are either promoted



or obstructed in drying by their conjunction. The best practice in this respect is to sponge the picture previously to painting thereon with soft water, and in damp weather with weak aqueous solution of the acetate or sugar of lead and wipe dry.

The various affinities of pigments occasion each to have its more or less appropriate dryer; and it would be a matter of useful experience if the habits of every pigment in this respect were ascertained; —siccatives of less power generally than the above, such as the acetate of copper, and the oxides of manganese, to which umber and the Cappagh browns owe their drying quality, and others might come into use in particular cases. Many other accidental circumstances may also affect drying; and among these none is more to be guarded against by the artist than the presence of soap or alkali, too often left in the washing of his brushes, which, besides other ill effects, decompose and are decomposed by acetate of lead and other dryers, which set their fat oil free and retard drying, in streaks and patches on the painting: in all which cases, however, the odium of ill-drying falls upon some unlucky pigment. To free brushes from this disadvantage, they should be cleansed with the oils of linseed and turpentine. Dryers should be added to pigments only at the time of using them, because they exercise their drying property while chemically combining with the oils employed,



during which the latter become thick or fatten. Too much of the dryer will, as before noticed, often retard drying.

To all other good qualities of pigments it would be well if we could in all cases add that of being INNOXIOUS;—as this however cannot always be, and good pigments are by no means to be sacrificed to the want of this property, while no pigment that is not imbibed by the stomach will in the slightest degree injure the health of the artist; common cleanliness, and avoiding the habit of putting the pencil unnecessarily to the mouth, so common in water-painting, are sufficient guards against any possibly pernicious effects from the use of any pigment.

## CHAPTER VII.

### ON COLOURS AND PIGMENTS INDIVIDUALLY.

“Parmi les couleurs artificielles le peintre doit connoître celle qui ont amitié ensemble (pour ainsi dire), et celle qui ont antipathie ; il en doit sçavoir les valeurs séparément, et par comparaison des unes aux autres.”—Du PILE: *Dialogue*, p. 6.

HAVING defined and exemplified colours generally, and discussed briefly their relations, causes, and general attributes, we proceed to the more particular and practical part of our work—the *powers and properties of colours and pigments individually*; a subject so pregnant with materials, and of such unlimited connexions—every substance in nature and art possessing *colour*, the first property of pigments—that volumes might easily be inflated to little purpose with a boundless catalogue of colouring substances,—with vague instructions to prepare bad colours, while good ones may be obtained at less expense—with the history of antient and modern colours, and with the biography, if we may use the term, of individual pigments; while our design is merely to sketch simply and briefly the characters and uses of those received into art, so as to bring the student to a knowledge of his ma-

terials by the shortest course : and this we purpose to do in the order suggested by their relations and the foregoing distribution, under their distinct heads.

In so doing we have introduced more illustrations of the *poetic uses of colours* than might appear necessary ; because, in the absence of examples from paintings, or those of nature, they may serve to exercise and lead the mind into acquaintance with the expression and powers of colours in the abstract, and to fix them as impressions habitually on the mind of the artist by whose taste and feeling they are to be applied : at the same time we have rendered our quotations as brief as the sense would admit, which in many of the instances is of wider reference than could have been exhibited without swelling our illustration beyond reasonable bounds. Yet we would willingly call the attention of the student, in the widest reference possible, to the poet's art as a powerful auxiliary : antients and moderns have used it as such, and Homer may be considered not the patriarch of poets only, but of painters also. Plutarch remarks, "*that poetry is an imitative art that hath in it much of the nature of painting ;*" and he observes, "*that it is a common saying that poetry is vocal painting, and painting, silent poetry.*"\* The same may be asserted of colouring in particular.

\* Works, Vol. iii. p. 46.



With regard to the *beauty of colours individually*, it is a general law of their relations, confirmed by nature and the impressions of sense, that *those colours which lie nearest in nature to light have their greatest beauty in their lightest tints; and that those which lie similarly toward shade are most beautiful in their greatest depth or fulness*,—a law which, of course, applies to *black* and *white* particularly. Thus the most beautiful *yellow*, like *white*, is that which is lightest and most vivid; *blue* is most beautiful when deep and rich, while *red* is of greatest beauty when of intermediate depth, or somewhat inclined to light,—and their compounds partake of these relations: we speak here only of the *individual beauty* of colours, and not of that *relative beauty* by which every tint, hue, and shade of colour becomes pleasing or otherwise according to space, place, and reference, for this belongs to the general nature and harmony of colours.

There is, however, a vicious predilection of some artists in favour of a particular colour, from which some of the best colourists have not been totally free, which arises nevertheless from organic defect or mental association; but these minions of prejudice are greatly to be guarded against by the colourist, who is every way surrounded by dangers: there is danger on the one hand lest he fall into whiteness or chalkiness; on the other, into blackness or gloom: in front, he may run into fire and

foxiness, or he may slide backward into cold and leaden dulness: all these are extremes he must avoid. There are also other important prejudices to which the eye is liable, in regard to colours individually, which demand also his particular attention, because they arise from the false affections of the organ itself, to which the best eye is most subject: these are occasioned by the various specific powers of single colours acting on the eye according to their masses and the activity of light, or the length of time they are viewed, whereby vision becomes over-stimulated, unequally exhausted, and endued, even before it is fatigued, with a spectrum which clouds the colour itself, and gives a false brilliancy, by contrast, to surrounding hues, so as totally or partially to throw the eye off its balance and to mislead the judgment. This derangement of the organ may be caused by a powerful colour on the palette, a mass of drapery, the colour of a wall,\* the light of the room, or other accidental circumstances; and the remedy against it is to refresh the eye with a new object—of nature, if possible—or to give it rest. The powers of colours in these respects will be hereafter adverted to under their distinct heads. As to the powers of pigments individually, and their reciprocal action and influence chemically, these will be denoted separately of each colour or

\* See Note I.

pigment, and such colours as injure each other pointed out, leaving it to be understood that in instances not noticed colours may be mixed and employed with impunity.

The attention of the artist to the individual powers of pigments, although it may be of less concern than the attention to general effect in colouring, is by no means less necessary in practice; and it has been well-remarked by Opie,\* that he who would excel in colouring must study it in several points of view—in respect to the whole and in respect to the parts of a picture, in respect to mind and in respect to body, and in regard to itself alone; and without a knowledge of the powers of his pigments individually, he will be likely to fail in these other respects.

\* Lect. iv. p. 138.



## CHAPTER VIII.

### ON THE NEUTRAL, WHITE.

“ I take thy hand ;—this hand  
As soft as dove’s down, and as *white* as it ;  
Or *Ethiopian’s tooth*, or the *fann’d snow* that’s bolted  
By the northern blast twice o’er.”—SHAKSPERE.

WHITE, in a perfect state, should be neutral in hue, with regard to colour, and absolutely opaque ; that being the best which reflects light most brilliantly. This is the property in white called *body* ; which term in other pigments, more especially in those which are transparent, means *tingeing power*. White, besides its uses as a colour, is the instrument of light in painting, and compounds with all colours, when pure, without changing their class : yet it dilutes and cools all colours except blue, which is specifically cold ; and, though it does not change nor defile any colour, it is defiled and changed by all colours. This pureness of white, if it be not in some degree broken or tinged, will cast down or degrade every other colour in a picture, while itself becomes harsh and crude. Hence the lowness of tone which has been thought necessary in painting, but is so only because our other colours do not approach to the purity of white. Had we all necessary colours thus rela-

tively pure as white, colouring in painting might be carried up to the full brilliancy of nature ; and more progress has indeed been already made in both respects than the prejudice for dulness is disposed to tolerate.

The term colour is equivocal when attributed to the neutrals, yet the artist is bound to consider them as colours ; and, in philosophic strictness, they are such in extreme composition and latently, for a thing cannot but be that of which it is composed, and neutrals are composed of, or comprehend, all colours.

Locally, white is the most advancing of all colours in a picture, and produces the effect of throwing other colours back in different degrees, according to their specific retiring or advancing powers ; which powers are not, however, absolute properties of colours, but dependant upon the relations of light and shade, which are variously appropriate in all colours : hence it is that a white object, properly adapted, appears to detach, distribute, put in keeping, and give relief, decision, distinctness, and distance to every thing around it ; and hence the use and necessity of a white or light object in every distinct group of a composition. White itself is advanced or brought forward, unless indeed white surround a dark object, in which case they retire together. In mixture white communicates these properties to its tints, and harmonizes in conjunction or opposition with all colours, but lies nearest in series to yellow, and remotest from



blue, of which, next to black, it is the most perfect contrast. It is correlative with black, which is the opposite extreme of neutrality. We have said that black and white are the same colour; and the truth of this appears practically in painting a white object upon a light ground, which is done with black pigment; and also in painting a black object upon a dark ground, which is done with white pigment: in the latter case, by supplying the lights of the object; and in the former, by supplying the shadows. The same is evinced to the eye in the black and white of the definitive scale (page 39). Perfect white is opaque, and perfect black transparent; hence, when added to black in minute proportion white gives it solidity; and from a like small proportion of black combined with white the latter acquires locality as a colour, and better preserves its hue in painting. Both white and black communicate these properties to other colours in proportion to their lightness or depth, while they cool each other in mixture, and equally contrast each other when opposed. These extremes of the chromatic scale are each in its way most easily defiled, as green, the mean of the scale, is the greatest defiler of colours. Rubens regarded white as the nourishment of light and the poison of shadow.

Physically, white is expressive of infirmity,—a fair or pale complexion is feminine, and indicates ill health and want of stamina. The white colour of flowers is attributed by the botanist to disease,



as is also the white and pale spots of the foliage on variegated plants; and plants are blanched and deprived of vegetative power by exclusion from light. Of animal nature the white and piebald are considered weakest. Horses of these colours want *bottom*; the Albino is diseased and a monster; the white rabbit is of tender constitution, so is the white dove; and in the winter of cold climates, when animals have less vigour, the colour of their furs becomes white.

Morally, white is expressive of modesty and sweetness, and contributes to these expressions in other colours, when mixed therewith, by subduing their force; it is hence the pleasing expression of *paleeness* and pureness of colour arises;—and in its general effect, as a colour on the eye and the mind, white is enlivening and elating, without gaiety, according to the neutrality of its relations; inspiring confidence or hope, as black or darkness does fear and distrust. It has ever been the vesture of priesthood, and, in its sensible and moral expression, it is the natural garb and emblem of purity, delicacy, cheerfulness, innocency, timidity, gentleness, dignity, piety, peace, and all the modest virtues: hence the *white flag* is the token of *peace*; the *white feather* the metaphor of *timidity*: the *white shield* was the mark of untried manhood; and the *white vestments* of the vestal, the priest, and the Pythagoreans were symbols of *purity* and *peace*. And it heightens these sentiments in pictorial representations, and lends its powers to

language metaphorically; hence the poet also employs it ideally and rhetorically for all this variety of expression in the construction of epithets and the clothing of figures and symbols; and this he does likewise with all colours in the manner, reference, and relation, and with the same feeling as the painter.

Spenser, who was a great poetical colourist, gives this moral colouring to his figures; thus his Humbleness, as *Humilta*,

“ Was an aged sire all *hoary gray*.”

*Faërie Queen*, Cant. x. 5.

His Reverence,

“ Right cleanly clad in *comely sad* attire.”

C. x. 7.

His Faith, as *Fidelia*,

“ She was arrayed all in *lily white*.”

C. x. 13.

His Hope, as *Speranza*,

“ Was clad in *blue* that her beseemed well.”

C. x. 14.

His Charity, as *Charissa*,

“ Was all in *yellow* robes arrayed.”

C. x. 30.

His Falsehood,

“ Clad in *scarlet-red*

Purpled with *gold* and pearl of rich assay.”

C. xi. 13.

## His Praise-desire,

"In a long *purple* pall, whose skirt with *gold*  
Was fretted all about, she was arrayed."

C. ix. 37.

## His Idleness,

"—— The nurse of sin  
Arrayed in habit *black* and amice thin."

C. iv. 18.

And many others. Indeed there is hardly a virtue, vice, or quality, which Spenser has not figured and decorated with generally appropriate and expressive colours in his "*Faërie Queen*."

Mythologically, the antient poets and painters truly represent Hesperus, or evening, as of double investiture with relation to *light* and *shade*: as Lucifer and Phosphorus, they give him a *white* horse; and as Hesperus, a *black* one;—and the Roman poets represent their goddess Pietas, or devotion, as dressed in pure white. Nevertheless colours symbolize more truly and expressively when employed according to their relations naturally than according to the conventions of the poets, the most eminent of whom have, however, adopted their usage from nature.

Of white, as employed by the poets, the following may serve as examples of epithets,—

"*White-robed* truth."

MILTON.

"*White-robed* innocence."

POPE.

"The *saintly* veil of *maiden white*."

MILTON.



"O welcome *pure-eyed* Faith, *white-handed* Hope,  
 Thou hovering angel, girt with *golden* wings,  
 And thou *unblemish'd* form of *Chastity*!"

MILTON: *Comus*.

In the latter example, white is naturally and beautifully associated with yellow. White appears to be almost as principal in the colouring of the poet as of the painter, and volumes might be filled with instances of its use, but the following may suffice:—

"*White* as the sunshine stream thro' *vernal* clouds."

AKENSIDE.

"*White* as thy fame, and as thy honour *clear*."

DRYDEN.

"Cytherea,

How bravely thou becom'st thy bed! *Fresh lily*!  
 And *whiter* than the sheets."

SHAKSPERE: *Cymbeline*, Act ii. Sc. 2.

In the following, white is symbolical of pureness, innocence, chastity, candour, peace, friendship, and virtue in general.

"The *snowy* wings of *Innocence* and *Love*."

AKENSIDE.

"Let *hoary* Judgment, sober guest,  
 Bring *Candour* in her *lilied* vest."

MASON.

"She first, *white* *Peace*, the earth with plowshares broke,  
 And bent the oxen to the crooked yoke."

ADDISON, *after* TIBULLUS.

“ You may find, too, the colour of the drapery that she [Friendship] wore in the old Roman paintings, from that verse in Horace,—

‘ *Te Spes, et albo rara Fides colit  
Velata panno.*’—*Od.* 35, Lib. i.”

*Idem* : *On Antient Medals*, Dial. i. p. 43.

“ Now, by my *maiden honour*, yet as *pure*  
As the *unsullied lily*, I protest.”

SHAKSPERE.

The following afford examples of white in accordance with red, of which relation we have already spoken, and shall have occasion to mention hereafter:—

“ Upon those lips, the sweet fresh buds of youth,  
The holy dew of prayer lies like a *pearl*  
Dropp’d from the opening eye-lids of the morn  
Upon the *bashful rose*.” MIDDLETON.

“ What if this cursed hand  
Were thicker than itself with *brother’s blood* ?  
Is there not rain enough in the sweet heavens  
To wash it *white as snow* ?”

*Hamlet*, Act iii. Sc. 3.

“ To thee, sweet smiling maid, I bring  
The beauteous progeny of spring ;  
In every *breathing bloom* I find  
Some pleasing *emblem* of thy mind.  
The *blushes* of that op’ning *rose*  
Thy tender modesty disclose.  
The *snow-white lilies* of the vale,  
Diffusing fragrance to the gale,

No ostentatious tints assume,  
 Vain of their exquisite perfume;  
 Careless, and sweet, and mild, we see  
 In them a *lovely type* of thee."

RICHARDSON: *Russian Anecdotes*.

" Yet I'll not shed her *blood*;  
 Nor scar that *whiter* skin of hers than *snow*,  
 And smooth as monumental *alabaster*."  
*Othello*, Act v. Sc. 2.

In the following, white is contrasted with black:

" Whiter than new *snow* on a *raven's* back."  
*Romeo and Juliet*, Act iii. Sc. 2.

" The Moon,  
 Rising in *clouded* majesty, at length  
 Apparent queen *unveil'd* her *peerless light*,  
 And o'er the *dark* her *silver mantle* threw."  
 MILTON.

The Greeks obey; where yet the embers glow,  
 Wide o'er the pile the *sable* wine they throw.  
 Next the *white* bones his sad companions place,  
 With tears collected, in a golden vase."  
 POPE: *Homer's Il.* B. xxiii.

" *Dark-wounding* Calumny  
 The *whitest* virtue strikes." SHAKSPERE.

" Thou tremblest, and the *whiteness* on thy cheek  
 Is apter than thy tongue to tell thy errand.  
 E'en such a man, so *faint*, so *spiritless*,  
 So *dull*, so *dead in look*, so *woe-begone*,  
 Drew Priam's curtain in the *dead of night*."  
*Ibid.*



In the latter of these passages white gives contrast or character to every thought, and heightens the whole sentiment; while in that which precedes it, it is rendered more vivid by immediate contrast. To conclude:—

“ *White*, when it shines with unstain'd lustre clear,  
May bear an object back or bring it near.  
Aided by *black*, it to the front aspires;  
That aid withdrawn, it distantly retires:  
But black unmix'd, of darkest midnight hue,  
Still calls each object nearer to the view.”

MASON: *Dufresnoy*.

Innumerable examples might be adduced of this poetical employment of colours, yet we have given more than may appear warrantable to the fastidious, because we believe, independent of the pleasure they may afford, the perusal of them will help to imbue the mind with just references and the right appliances of colours.

White, as a pigment, is of more extensive use than any other colour in oil painting and fresco, owing to its local property, its representing light, and its entering into composition with all colours in forming tints: hence every artist is sensible of the importance of good pigments of this denomination; and Titian is said to have grieved, in one of his epistles, the death of the chemist who prepared his *white*, with the pathetic lamentation of a lover, so well convinced was he that upon the pureness and perfection of his white depended the

extent of his scale of colouring, the power of his lights and the truth of his tints. The old masters are supposed to have possessed whites superior to our own; nevertheless we question this as a general fact, attributing the pureness of the local whites of some celebrated old pictures to faithful preparation, a proper mode of using, careful preservation of the work, and, in many instances, to the introduction of ultramarine, or a permanent cold colour into the white—such as is plumbago—helped also frequently by judicious contrast.

Notwithstanding white pigments are an exceedingly numerous class, an unexceptionable white is still a desideratum. The white earths are destitute of body in oil and varnish, and metallic whites of the best body are not permanent in water; yet when properly discriminated, we have eligible whites for most purposes, of which the following are the principal:—

I. WHITE LEAD, or ceruse, and other white oxides of lead, under the various denominations of *London* and *Nottingham whites*, &c., *Flake white*, *Creams* or *Cremnitz white*, *Roman* and *Venetian whites*, *Blanc d'argent* or *Silver white*, *Sulphate of lead*, *Antwerp white*, &c. The heaviest and whitest of these are the best, and in point of colour and body are superior to all other whites. They are all, when pure and properly applied in oil and varnish, safe and durable, and dry well without addition; but



excess of oil discolours them, and in water-painting they are changeable even to blackness. They have also a destructive effect upon all vegetal lakes, except the rubial or madder lakes, and madder carmines; they are equally injurious to red and orange leads or minium, king's and patent yellow, massicot, gamboge, orpiments, &c.: but ultramarine, red and orange vermilions, yellow and orange chromes, madder colours, Sienna earth, Indian red, and all the ochres, compound with these whites with little or no injury. In oil painting white lead is essential in the ground, in dead colouring, in the formation of tints of all colours, and in scumbling, either alone or mixed with all other pigments. It is also the best local white when neutralized with ultramarine or black, and it is the true representative of light when warmed with Naples yellow, or orange vermillion, or both of these, according to the light; but lead colours must not be employed in water-colour painting, distemper, crayon painting, or fresco, nor with any pigment having an inflammable basis, or liable to be destroyed by fire: for with all such they occasion change of colour, either by becoming dark themselves, or by fading the colours they are mixed with. Cleanliness in using these pigments is necessary for health; for though not virulently poisonous, they are pernicious when taken into or imbibed by the pores or otherwise, as are all other pigments of which lead is the basis.



A fine natural white oxide, or carbonate of lead, would be a valuable acquisition, if found in abundance; and there occur in Cornwall specimens of a very beautiful carbonate of lead, of spicular form, brittle, soft, and purely white, which should be collected for the artist's use.

The following are the true characters of these whites according to our particular experience:—

1. LONDON and NOTTINGHAM WHITES.

The best of these do not differ in any essential particular mutually, nor from the white leads of other manufactories. The latter, being prepared from flake white, is generally the greyest of the two. The inferior white leads are adulterated with whitening or other earths, which injure them in body and brightness, dispose them to dry more slowly, to keep their place less firmly, and to discolour the oil with which they are applied. All the above are carbonates of lead, and liable to froth or bubble when used with aqueous, spirituous, or acid preparations.

2. KREMS, CREMS, or KREMNITZ WHITE, is a white carbonate of lead, which derives its names from Crems, or Krems, in Austria, or Kremnitz in Hungaria, and is called also *Vienna white*, being brought from Vienna in cakes of a cubical form. Though highly reputed, it has no superiority over the best English white leads, and varies like them according to the degrees of care or success with which it has been prepared.

3. FLAKE WHITE is an English white lead in form of scales or plates, sometimes grey on the surface. It takes its name from its figure, is equal or sometimes superior to Crems white, and is an oxidized carbonate of lead, not essentially differing from the best of the above. Other white leads seldom equal it in body, and, when levigated, it is called *Body-white*.

4. BLANC D'ARGENT, or *Silver white*. These are false appellations of a white lead, called also *French white*. It is brought from Paris in the form of drops, is exquisitely white, but of less body than flake white, and has all the properties of the best white leads; but, being liable to the same changes, is unfit for general use as a water-colour, though good in oil or varnish.

5. ROMAN WHITE is of the purest white colour, but differs from the former only in the warm flesh-colour of the external surface of the large square masses in which it is usually prepared.

6. SULPHATE OF LEAD is an exceedingly white precipitate from any solution of lead by sulphuric acid, much resembling the blanc d'argent; and has, when well prepared, quite neutral, and thoroughlyedulcorated or washed, most of the properties of the best white leads, but is rather inferior in body and permanence.

The above are the principal whites of lead; but there are many other whites used in painting,

of which the following are the most worthy of attention :—

II. ZINC WHITE is an oxide of zinc, which has been more celebrated as a pigment than used, being perfectly durable in water and oil, but wanting the body and brightness of fine white leads in oil; while in water, constant or barytic white, and pearl white, are superior to it in colour, and equal in durability. Nevertheless, zinc white is valuable, as far as its powers extend in painting, on account of its durability both in oil and water, and its innocence with regard to health. And when duly and skilfully prepared, the colour and body of this pigment are sufficient to qualify it for a general use upon the palette, although the pure white of lead must merit a preference in oil.

III. TIN WHITE resembles zinc white in many respects, but dries badly, and has even less body and colour in oil, though superior to it in water. It is the basis of the best white in enamel painting.

There are various other *metallic whites* of great body and beauty,—such are those of *bismuth*, *antimony*, *quicksilver*, and *arsenic*; but none of them are of any value or reputation in painting, on account of their great disposition to change of colour, both by light and foul air, in water and in oil.



IV. PEARL WHITE. There are two pigments of this denomination: one falsely so called, prepared from bismuth, which turns black in sulphuretted hydrogen gas or any impure air, and is used as a cosmetic; the other, prepared from the waste of pearls and mother-of-pearl, which is exquisitely white, and of good body in water, but of little force in oil or varnish: it combines, however, with all other colours, without injuring the most delicate, and is itself perfectly permanent and innoxious;—witness Cleopatra's potation of pearls.

V. CONSTANT WHITE, PERMANENT WHITE, or *Barytic white*, is a sulphate of barytes, and when well prepared and free from acid is one of our best whites for water-painting, being of superior body in water, but destitute of this quality in oil.

As it is of a poisonous nature, it must be kept from the mouth;—in other respects and properties it resembles the true pearl white. Both these pigments should be employed with as little gum as possible, as it destroys their body, opacity, or whiteness; and solution of gum ammoniac answers better than gum arabic, which is commonly used: but the best way of preparing this pigment, and other terrene whites, so as to preserve their opacity, is to grind them in simple water, and to add toward the end of the grinding sufficient only of clear *cold* gelly of gum tragacanth to connect them in a body, and attach them to the paper in paint-

ing. Cold starch, or other vegetal or animal gelly, will answer the same purpose. Barytic white is seldom well purified from free acid, and, therefore, apt to act injuriously on other pigments.

VI. WHITE CHALK is a well-known native carbonate of lime, used by the artist only as a crayon, or for tracing his designs; for which purpose it is sawed into lengths suited to the port-crayon. *White crayons* and *tracing-chalks*, to be good, must work and cut free from grit. From this material *whitening* and lime are prepared, and are the bases of many common pigments and colours used in distemper, paper-staining, &c.

There are many other terrene whites under equivocal names, from the famed *Melinum*, or white earth of *Melos*, mentioned by Pliny to have been used by the Greek painters, to common whitening prepared from chalk. Among them are *Morat* or *Modan white*, *Spanish white*, or *Troys*, or *Troy white*, *Rouen white*, *Bougeval white*, *Paris white*, *Blanc de Roi*, *China white*, *Satin white*, the latter of which is a sulphate of lime and alumine which dries with a glossy surface, &c. The common oyster-shell contains also a soft white in its thick part, which is good in water; and egg-shells have been prepared for the same purpose; as may likewise an endless variety of native earths, as well as those produced by art. From this unlimited variety of terrene whites we have selected above

such only as are reputed, or as principally merit the attention of the artist ;—the rest may be variously useful to the paper-stainer, plasterer, and painter in distemper ; but the whole of them are destitute of body in oil, and, owing to their alkaline nature, are injurious to many colours in water, as they are to all colours which cannot be employed in fresco. See Table 9, Chap. xxii.



## CHAPTER IX.

### OF THE PRIMARY COLOURS.

#### OF YELLOW.

“What is here ?

*Gold ? yellow, glittering, precious gold ?* No, Gods,

I am no idle votarist.       \*   \*   \*   \*

Thus much of this, will make *black, white* ; foul, fair ;

Wrong, right ; base, noble ; old, young ; coward, valiant.

Ha ! you Gods !       \*   \*   \*       Why this

Will lug your priests and servants from your sides ;

Pluck stout men's pillows from below their heads ;

This *yellow* slave.”

SHAKSP.: *Timon of Athens.*

YELLOW is the first of the primary or simple colours, nearest in relation to, and partaking most of the nature of, the neutral white ; it is accordingly a most advancing colour, of great power in reflecting light. Compounded with the primary *red*, it constitutes the secondary *orange*, and its relatives, scarlet, &c. and other warm colours.

It is the archeus, or prime colour of the tertiary *citrine* ;—it characterizes in like manner the endless variety of the semineutral colours called *brown*, and enters largely into the complex colours denominated buff, bay, tawny, tan, dan, dun, drab,

chestnut, roan, sorrel, hazel, auburn, isabela, faun, feuillemorte, &c. Yellow is naturally associated with red in transient and prismatic colours, and they comport themselves with similar affinity and glowing accordance in painting, as well in conjunction as composition. It is the principal power also with red in representing the effects of warmth, heat, and fire, in painting and poetry :—

“ Where *Indian suns* engender new diseases,—  
Where snakes and tigers breed,—I bend my way,  
To brave the *fev’rish thirst* no art appeases,—  
The *yellow plagues*, and madd’ning *blaze of day*.”  
*From the Spanish of GONZALVO.*

In combination on the other hand with the primary *blue*, yellow constitutes all the variety of the secondary *green*, and, subordinately, the tertiaries *russet* and *olive*. It enters also in a very subdued degree into cool, semineutral, and broken colours, and assists in minor proportion with blue and red in the composition of *black*.

As a pigment, yellow is a tender delicate colour, easily defiled, when pure, by other colours. In painting it diminishes the power of the eye by its action in a strong light, while itself becomes less distinct as a colour; and, on the contrary, it assists vision and becomes more distinct as a colour in a neutral somewhat declining light. These powers of colours upon vision require the particular attention of the colourist. To remedy the

ill effect arising from the eyes having dwelt upon a colour, they should be gradually passed to its opposite colour, and refreshed amid compound or neutral tints, or washed in the clear light of day.

In a warm light, yellow becomes totally lost, but is less diminished than all other colours, except white, by distance. The stronger tones of any colour subdue its fainter hues in the same proportion as opposite colours and contrasts exalt them. The contrasting colours of yellow are a purple inclining to blue when the yellow inclines to orange, and a purple inclining to red when the yellow inclines to green, in the mean proportions of *thirteen* purple to *three* of yellow, measured in surface or intensity; and yellow being nearest to the neutral white in the natural scale of colours, it accords with it in conjunction. Of all colours, except white, it contrasts black most powerfully. Nature employs the proper contrasts of yellow exquisitely both in individual and associated flowers, thus beautifully imitated by Butler:—

“Where’er you tread, your foot shall set  
The *primrose* and the *violet*.”

*Hudibr.* Part ii. Canto 1.

The near relation of this colour to *white* or *light*, and its alliance with *red*, are well represented by the poets, who clothe *Aurora*, or the morning light, in robes of a pale *yellow* colour, and give her a complexion of *red*; and Burns, fol-



lowing Nature, associates pale yellow with white thus :—

“ Now blooms the *lily* by the bank,  
The *primrose* by the brae ;  
The hawthorn's budding in the glen,  
And *milk white* is the slae.”

*Lament of Mary, Q. of Scotland.*

Yellow is discordant when standing alone, with orange, unsupported by other colours. It is the vulgar symbol of jealousy, occasioned perhaps by the biliary complexion attending that passion ; to which symbol Butler alludes thus :—

“ *Jealous* piques,  
Which th' antients wisely signified  
By th' *yellow* mantoes of the bride.”

*Hudibr. Part ii. Canto 1.*

And Chaucer thus :—

“ And *Jalousie*  
That wered of *yelw colors* a gerlond  
And had a cuckow sitting on hir hond.”

*Knight's Tale, v. 1032.*

Dryden also alludes to the same in his *Fables*, thus :—

“ After thought and idle care,  
And doubts of *motley hue*, and dark despair ;  
Suspicion and fantastical surmise ;  
And *jealousy*, suffused with jaundice in her eyes,  
*Discolouring all she viewed.*”

Yet the sensible effects of yellow are gay,

gaudy, glorious, full of lustre, enlivening, and irritating; and its impressions on the mind partake of these characters, and acknowledge also its discordances.

As *purple* has been the regal symbol of the west, so *yellow*, which is the natural symbolical colour of the sun, is in the east a regal colour, more especially so in China, where it is exclusively royal.

The name yellow is used metaphorically for several malign passions; but from want of euphony, or other cause, it is less employed than those of other colours by the poets, with whom the terms saffron, golden, orient, &c. supply its place; hence—

“ Now when the *rosy-finger'd* morning faire,  
 Weried of aged Tithon's *saffron* bed,  
 Had spread her *purple* robe through dewy aire.”  
*Faërie Queen*, Cant. ii. 7.

“ The cynosure of *jaundiced* eyes.”  
 SHAKSPERE.

“ Soon as the white and red mixt finger'd dame  
 Had *gilt* the mountain with her *saffron* flame.”  
 CHAPMAN: *Odyssey*.

The substitution of *gold*, &c. for *yellow* by the poets may have arisen not less from the great value and splendour of the metal, than from the paucity of fine yellows among those antients who celebrated the Tyrian purple or red, and the no

less famed Armenian blue;—so in the beautiful illuminated MSS. of old, and in many antient paintings, which glowed with vermilion and ultramarine, the place of yellow was supplied by gilding,\* and in most cases the artist trusts to the gilding of his frame for some portion of the effect of this colour in his picture: had there been blue and red metals equal in beauty to the yellow of gold, their brilliancy would probably have driven other coloured pigments from the field of early art; but the modesty of nature has wisely denied such meretricious beauty to the painter; metallic tones being as harsh and unsavoury to chaste sense in painting as they are in music.

In the next example, the poet gives force to his epithets and comparisons by a double contrast, equally true and beautiful:—

“ So sweet a kiss the *golden sun* gives not  
To those fresh morning drops upon the *rose*;  
Nor shines the *silver moon* one half so bright  
Through the transparent bosom of the deep.”

SHAKSPERE.

In the following passage he employs yellow judiciously and naturally in various of its relations, and invigorates them by purple in the midst, as in the preceding instance from Spenser's *Faërie Queen*:—

\* This was also remarkable in the unique collection of antient oil paintings lately belonging to Charles Aders, Esq.



"Your *straw-coloured* beard, your *orange-tawny* beard, your *purple-in-grain* beard, or your *French-crown-coloured*, your *perfect yellow*."

In the following, Shakspeare characterizes yellow metaphorically for jealousy:—

"I will possess him with *yellowness*,  
For the revolt of mien is dangerous."

In the next, as giving lustre and life:—

"Glittering in *golden* coats, like images,  
As full of spirits as the month of May,  
And *gorgeous as the sun at midsummer*."  
*Idem.*

Now he shades it:—

"Her hair is *auburn*, mine is perfect *yellow*:  
If that be all the difference in his love,  
I'll get me such a colour'd periwig."  
*Idem.*

"I have lived long enough: my way of life  
Is fall'n into the *sear*, the *yellow leaf*."  
*Idem.*

And here he contrasts it with black:—

"Or hide me *nightly* in a charnel-house,  
O'er-cover'd quite with dead men's rattling bones,  
With reeky shanks, and *yellow* chapless skulls."  
*Romeo and Juliet*, Act iv. Sc. 1.

By other poets the term yellow is almost uni-

versally substituted metonymously, as we have already instanced ; yet Spenser sings :—

“ Her *yellowe* locks, that shone so bright and long,  
As sunny beams in fairest summer's day ;  
She fiercely tore, and with outrageous wrong  
From her *red* cheeks the *roses* rent away.”

*Col. Clo.*

Goldsmith, another of Nature's pupils, has celebrated

“ The *yellow-blossom'd* vale ;”

and Byron, in imitating Catullus, speaks of

“ The *yellow harvest's* countless seed.”

Yellow is a colour abundant throughout nature, and its class of pigments abounds in similar proportion. We have arranged them under the following heads, agreeably to our plan, according to their definiteness and brilliancy of colour ; first, the opaque, and then the transparent, or finishing colours. It may be observed of yellow pigments, that they much resemble whites in their chemical relations in general, and that yellow being a primary, and, therefore, a simple colour, cannot be composed by any mixture of other colours.

I. 1. CHROME YELLOW is a pigment of modern introduction into general use, and of considerable variety, which are mostly *chromates of lead*, in which the latter metal more or less

abounds. They are distinguished by the pureness, beauty, and brilliancy of their colours, which qualities are great temptations to their use in the hands of the painter; they are notwithstanding far from unexceptionable pigments;—yet they have a good body, and go cordially into tint with white, both in water and oil; but used alone, or in tint, they after some time lose their pure colour, and may even become black in impure air: they nevertheless resist the sun's rays during a long time. Upon several colours they produce serious changes, ultimately destroying Prussian and Antwerp blues, when used therewith in the composition of greens, &c. In general they do not accord with the modest hues of nature, nor harmonize well with the sober beauty of other colours; hence the opinions of artists vary exceedingly respecting these pigments. Whether improvement in their modes of preparation and use will render them eligible pigments hereafter remains to be proved.

We have prepared them upon almost every possible base; and the late ingenious Dr. Bollmann, who introduced them into commerce, made trials at our suggestion for improving them, but none has been hitherto produced upon which the artist can safely trust his reputation as a colourist. This substance was known as a native pigment long before it was distinguished as a chemical substance.



2. JAUNE MINERALE. This pigment is also a chromate of lead, prepared in Paris, differing in no essential particular from the above, except in the paleness of its colour. The chrome yellows have also obtained other names from places or persons from whence they have been brought, or by whom they have been prepared, such as *Jaune de Cologne*; we pass over, however, such as have not been generally received. The following pigment passes also under the name of *Jaune Minerale*:—

II. PATENT YELLOW, *Turner's yellow*, or *Montpellier yellow*, is a submuriate or chloruret of lead, which metal is the basis of most opaque yellow pigments: it is a hard, ponderous, sparkling substance, of a crystalline texture and bright yellow colour; hardly inferior, when ground, to chromic yellow. It has an excellent body, and works well in oil and water, but is soon injured both by the sun's light and impure air; it is therefore little used, except for the common purposes of house-painting, &c.

III. TURBITH MINERAL, or *Queen's yellow*, is a subsulphate of mercury, of a beautiful lemon yellow colour, but so liable to change by the action of light or impure air, that, notwithstanding it has been sometimes employed, it cannot be used safely, and hardly deserves attention as a pigment.

IV. NAPLES YELLOW is a compound of the oxides of lead and antimony, antiently prepared at Naples under the name of *Giallolini*; it is supposed also to have been a native production of Vesuvius and other volcanoes, and is a pigment of deservedly considerable reputation. It is not so vivid a colour as either of the above, but is variously of a pleasing light, warm, golden yellow tint. Like all the preceding yellows it is opaque, and in this sense is of good body. It is not changed by the light of the sun, and may be used safely in oil or varnish, under the same management as the whites of lead; but, like these latter pigments also, it is liable to change even to blackness by damp and impure air when used as a water-colour, or unprotected by oil or varnish.

Iron is also destructive of the colour of Naples yellow, on which account great care is requisite, in grinding and using it, not to touch it with the common steel palette-knife, but to compound its tints on the palette with a spatula of ivory or horn. For the same reason it may be liable to change in composition with the ochres, Prussian and Antwerp blues, and all other pigments of which iron is an ingredient or principal. Oils, varnishes, and, in some measure, strong mucilages, are preventive of chemical action, in the compounding of colours, by intervening and clothing the particles of pigments, and also preserve their colours; and hence, in some instances, heterogeneous and injudicious

tints and mixtures have stood well, but are not to be relied on in practice. Used pure, or with white lead, its affinity with which gives permanency to their tints, Naples yellow is a valuable and proved colour in oil, in which also it works and dries well.

It may also be used in enamel painting, as it vitrifies without change, and in this state it was formerly employed under the name of *Giallolini di fornace*, and has been again introduced, under an erroneous conception that vitrification gives permanence to colours, when in truth it only increases the difficulty of levigation, and injures their texture for working. Naples yellow does not appear to have been generally employed by the early painters in oil.

V. ANTIMONY YELLOW is also a preparation of antimony, of a deeper colour than Naples yellow, and similar in its properties. It is principally used in enamel and porcelain painting, and very various in tint; some of which, of a bright colour, was not affected by foul air, although blackened by sugar of lead.

VI. MASSICOT, or *Masticot*, is a protoxide of lead, of a pale yellow colour, exceedingly varying in tint from the purest and most tender yellow or straw colour to pale ash colour or grey. It has in painting all the properties of the white lead, from



which it is prepared by gentle calcination in an open furnace, but in tint with which, nevertheless, it soon loses its colour and returns to white : if, however, it be used pure or unmixed, it is a useful delicate colour, permanent in oil under the same conditions as white lead, but ought not to be employed in water, on account of its changing in colour even to blackness by the action of damp and impure air. It appears to have been prepared with great care, and successfully employed, by the old masters, and is an admirable dryer, being in its chemical nature nearly the same as litharge, which is also sometimes ground and employed in its stead.

VII. YELLOW OCHRE, called also *Mineral yellow*, is a native pigment, found in most countries, and abundantly in our own. It varies considerably in constitution and colour, in which latter particular it is found from a bright but not very vivid yellow to a brown yellow, called *spruce ochre*, and is always of a warm cast. Its natural variety is much increased by artificial dressing and compounding. The best yellow ochres are not powerful, but as far as they go are valuable pigments, particularly in fresco and distemper, being neither subject to change by ordinary light, nor much affected by impure air or the action of lime ; by time, however, and the direct rays of the sun they are somewhat darkened, and by burning are

converted into light reds. They are among the most antient of pigments, may all be produced artificially in endless variety as they exist in nature, and iron is the principal colouring matter in them all. The following are the principal species, but they are often confounded:—

1. **OXFORD OCHRE** is a native pigment from the neighbourhood of Oxford, semi-opaque, of a warm yellow colour and soft argillaceous texture, absorbent of water and oil, in both which it may be used with safety according to the general character of yellow ochres, of which it is one of the best. Similar ochres are found in the Isle of Wight, in the neighbourhood of Bordeaux, and various other places.

2. **STONE OCHRE** has been confounded with the above, which it frequently resembles, as it does also Roman ochre. True stone ochres are found in balls or globular masses of various sizes in the solid body of stones, lying near the surface of rocks among the quarries in Gloucestershire and elsewhere. These balls are of a smooth compact texture, in general free from grit, and of a powdery fracture. They vary exceedingly in colour, from yellow to brown, murrey, and grey, but do not differ in other respects from the preceding, and may be safely used in oil or water in the several modes of painting, and for browns and dull reds in enamel.

3. **DI PALITO** is a light yellow ochre, not



differing much from the foregoing, but affording tints rather purer in colour than the brightest of them, but less so than Naples yellow. Many pleasing varieties of ochrous colours are produced by burning and compounding with lighter, brighter, and darker colours, but often very injudiciously, and adversely to that simple economy of the palette which is favourable to the certainty of operation, effect, and durability.

4. ROMAN OCHRE is rather deeper and more powerful in colour than the above, but in other respects differs not essentially from them;—a remark which applies equally to yellow ochres of other denominations.

5. BROWN OCHRE, *Spruce Ochre*, or *Ocre de Rue*, is a dark-coloured yellow ochre, in no other respects differing from the preceding:—it is much employed, and affords useful and permanent tints. This and all natural ochres require grinding and washing over to separate them from extraneous substances, and they acquire depth and redness by burning.

VIII. 1. TERRA DI SIENNA, or *Raw Sienna Earth*, &c. is also a ferruginous native pigment, and appears to be an iron ore, which may be considered as a crude natural yellow lake, firm in substance, of a glossy fracture, and very absorbent. It is in many respects a valuable pigment,—of rather an impure yellow colour, but has more body



and transparency than the ochres ; and being little liable to change by the action of either light, time, or impure air, it may be safely used according to its powers, either in oil or water, and in all the modes of practice. By burning it becomes deeper, orange, and more transparent and drying. See *Burnt Sienna Earth*.

2. IRON YELLOW, *Jaune de Fer*, or *Jaune de Mars*, &c., is a bright iron ochre, prepared artificially, of the nature of Sienna earth. In its general qualities it resembles the ochres, with the same eligibilities and exceptions, but is more transparent. The colours of Iron exist in endless variety in nature, and are capable of the same variation by art, from sienna yellow, through orange and red, to purple, brown, and black, among which are useful and valuable distinctions, which are brighter and purer than native ochres. They were formerly introduced by the author, and have been lately received under the names of *orange de mars*, *rouge de mars*, *brun de mars*, names which have the merit at least of not misleading the judgment. When carefully prepared, these pigments dry well in proportion to their depth, and have the general habits of sienna earths and ochres.

IX. 1. YELLOW ORPIMENT, or *Yellow Arsenic*, is a sulphuretted oxide of arsenic, of a beautiful, bright, and pure yellow colour, not ex-

tremely durable in water, and less so in oil: in tint with white lead it is soon destroyed. It is not subject to discoloration in impure air. This property is not, however, sufficient to redeem it with the artist, as it has a bad effect upon several valuable colours, such as Naples yellow; and upon the Chromates, Massicot, and Red lead, and most other oxides and metallic colours: but with colours dependent upon sulphur or other inflammables for their hues it may be employed with less danger, and was probably so employed by the old painters, with ultramarine in the composition of their greens; and is well suited to the factitious or French ultramarines. Although this pigment is not so poisonous as white arsenic, it is dangerous in its effect upon health. Yellow orpiment is of several tints, from bright cool yellow to warm orange, the first of which are most subject to change; and it has appeared under various forms and denominations:—these seem to have been used by several of the old masters, with especial care to avoid mixture; and as they dry badly, and the oxides of lead used in rendering oils drying destroy their colour, levigated glass was employed with them as a dryer, or perhaps they were sometimes used in simple varnish. They are found in a native state under the name of *zarnic* or *zarnich*, varying in colour from warm yellow to green. But orpiment, in all its varieties, powerfully deprives other substances of their oxygen, and therefore



is subject to change, and to be changed by, every pigment whose colour depends on that element, and more especially all metallic colours: if employed, they must therefore be so in a pure and unmixed state. See *Orange Orpiment*.

We know that Mengs and Sir Joshua Reynolds employed them in their practice, as did also Snyders, John Van Huysum, De Heem, and other painters of still life, sometimes successfully, and sometimes otherwise; but we are far from recommending them as eligible pigments.

2. KING'S YELLOW. Yellow orpiment has been much celebrated under this name, as it has also under the denomination of--

3. CHINESE YELLOW, which is a very bright sulphuret of arsenic, brought from China.

4. ARSENIC YELLOW, called also *Mineral Yellow*, is prepared from arsenic fluxed with litharge, and reduced to powder. It is much like orpiment in colour, dries better, and, not being affected by lead, is less liable to change in tint. It must not be forgotten that it is poisonous.

X. CADMIUM YELLOW, *Sulphuret of Cadmium*. The new metal, cadmium, affords, by precipitation with solution of sulphuretted hydrogen, a bright warm yellow pigment, which passes readily into tints with white lead, appears to endure light, and remain unchanged in impure air; but the metal from which it is prepared being hitherto



scarce, it has been little employed as a pigment, and its habits are, therefore, not ascertained. A yellow pigment, under this denomination, has, however, been introduced into commerce, which is of a powdery texture and a bright yellow, between the colours of chrome and orpiment.

XI. PLATINA YELLOW is, as its name implies, a preparation from platina, which has afforded the author a series of yellow pigments, the deep of which resemble the Terra di Sienna (VIII.), but are warmer in tone and richer in colour and transparency, much resembling fine gall-stones, for which they are valuable substitutes. They work well, and are permanent both in water and oil, when carefully prepared; but any portion of palladium in the metal from which they are prepared neutralizes their colour, and renders them useless.

XII. LEMON YELLOW is of a beautiful light vivid colour. In body and opacity it is nearly equal to Naples yellow and masticot, but much more pure and lucid in colour and tint, and at the same time not liable to change by damp, sulphureous or impure air, or by the action of light, or by the steel palette-knife, or by mixture with white lead or other pigments, either in water or oil, in each of which vehicles it works pleasantly, and is a valuable addition to the palette. Lemon yellow is principally adapted to high lights in

painting, and has a peculiarly happy effect when glazed over greens in both modes of painting. In water it exceeds gamboge in brightness, and in mixture therewith improves its beauty. This mixture also goes readily into oil: indeed it is the best and easiest way of rendering gamboge diffusible as an oil-colour,—simple solution of the gamboge in a little water, and trituration of the lemon-yellow therewith, being all that is requisite for this purpose. The light yellow of the definitive scale preceding [p. 39], is of this pigment, which, being unaffected by lime, is eligible also in fresco and crayons. Several pigments not answering to the character of the present are, however, vended under the same denomination.

XIII. IODINE YELLOW, *Ioduret of Lead*, is a precipitate from an acid solution of lead by an alkaline solution of iodine, of a bright yellow colour, which, from its active chemical affinities, and the little experience of its qualities in painting, is to be employed with doubt and caution.

XIV. MADDER YELLOW is a preparation from the madder-root. The best is of a bright colour, resembling Indian yellow, but more powerful and transparent, though hardly equal to it in durability of hue; metallic, terrene, and alkaline substances acting on and reddening it as they do gamboge: even alone it has by time a natural



tendency to become orange and foxy. We have produced it of various hues and tints, from an opaque and ochrous yellow, to a colour the most brilliant, transparent, and deep. Upon the whole, however, after an experience of many years, we do not consider them eligible pigments.

XV. 1. GAMBOGE; or, as it is variously written, Gumboge, Camboge, Gambouge, Cambogia, Cambadium, Cambogium, Gambadium, Gambogium, &c. is brought principally, it is said, from Cambaja in India, and is, we are told, the produce of several kinds of trees. The natives of the coast of Coromandel call the tree from which it is principally obtained *Gokathu*, which grows also in Ceylon and Siam. From the wounded leaves and young shoots the gamboge is collected in a liquid state, and dried: indeed our indigenous herb celandine yields abundantly, in the same manner, a beautiful yellow juice of the same properties as gamboge. Gamboge is a concrete vegetal substance, of a gum-resinous nature, and beautiful yellow colour, bright and transparent, but not of great depth. When properly used, it is more durable than generally reputed both in water and oil; and conduces, when mixed with other colours, to their stability and durability, by means of its gum and resin. It is deepened in some degree by ammoniacal and impure air, and somewhat weakened, but not easily discoloured, by the action of light. Time effects



less change on this colour than on other bright vegetal yellows; but white lead and other metalline pigments injure, and terrene and alkaline substances redden it. It works remarkably well in water, with which it forms an opaque solution, without grinding or preparation, by means of its natural gum; but is with difficulty used in oil, &c. in a dry state. In its natural state it however dries well, and lasts in glazing when deprived of its gum. It is perfectly innocent with regard to other colours, and, though it is a strong medicine, is not dangerous or deleterious in use. Sir Joshua Reynolds and Wilson are said to have employed it, and so also we know did the amiable President West: the first of these used it softened into a paste with water, and the latter in a dry state precipitated upon whitening. It has also been employed as a yellow lake prepared upon an aluminous base; but a much better way than either is to dissolve it into a paste in water, and mix it with lemon-yellow, with which pigment being diffused it goes readily into oil or varnish. Glazed over other colours in water, its resin acts as a varnish which protects them; and under other colours its gum acts as a preparation which admits varnishing. It is injured by a less degree of heat than other pigments.

2. EXTRACT OF GAMBOGE is the colouring matter of gamboge separated from its greenish gum and impurities by solution in alcohol and

precipitation, by which means it acquires a powdery texture, rendering it miscible in oil, &c. and capable of use in glazing. It is at the same time improved in colour, and retains its original property of working well in water with gum.

XVI. GALL-STONE is an animal calculus formed in the gall-bladder, principally of oxen. This concretion varies a little in colour, but is in general of a beautiful golden yellow, more powerful than gamboge, and is highly reputed as a water-colour : nevertheless, its colour is soon changed and destroyed by strong light, though not subject to alteration by impure air.

It is rarely introduced in oil painting, and is by no means eligible therein ; and, as a water-colour, is better substituted by platina yellow.

XVII. INDIAN YELLOW is a pigment long employed in India under the name *Pwree*, but has not many years been introduced generally into painting in Europe. It is imported in the form of balls, is of a fetid odour, and is produced from the urine of the camel. It has also been ascribed, in like manner, to the buffalo, or Indian cow, after feeding on mangos ; but the latter statement is incorrect. However produced, it appears to be a urio-phosphate of lime, of a beautiful pure yellow colour, and light powdery texture ; of greater body and depth than gamboge, but inferior in these

respects to gall-stone. Indian yellow resists the sun's rays with singular power in water-painting; yet in ordinary light and air, or even in a book or portfolio, the beauty of its colour is not lasting. It is not injured by foul air, and in oil is exceedingly fugitive, both alone and in tint. Owing probably to its alkaline nature, it has an injurious effect upon cochineal lakes and carmine when used with them. As lime does not injure this colour, it may be employed in fresco, according to its powers.

**XVIII. YELLOW LAKE.** There are several pigments of this denomination, varying in colour and appearance according to the colouring substances used and modes of preparation. They are usually in the form of drops, and their colours are in general bright yellow, very transparent, and not liable to change in an impure atmosphere,—qualities which would render them very valuable pigments, were they not soon discoloured, and even destroyed, by the opposite influence of oxygen and light, both in water and oil; in which latter vehicle, like other lakes in general, they are bad dryers, and do not stand the action of white lead or metallic colours. If used, therefore, it should be as simple as possible. Of these lakes, the following are the best:—

1. **QUERCITRON LAKE**, or *Quercitron yellow*, is what its names imply. It is dark in substance, in grains of a glossy fracture, perfectly



transparent, and when ground is of a beautiful yellow colour, more durable than the common yellow lakes, although not perfectly permanent.

In painting it follows and adds richness and depth to gamboge in water, and goes well into varnish ; but the lead used in rendering oils desiccative, browns it, and for the same reason it is useless in tints.

2. DUTCH PINK, ENGLISH and ITALIAN PINKS, are sufficiently absurd names of yellow colours prepared by impregnating whiten- ing, &c. with vegetal yellow tinctures, in the manner of rose pink, from which they borrow their name.

They are bright yellow colours, extensively used in distemper and for paper-staining, and other ordinary purposes ; but are little deserving attention in the higher walks of art, being in every respect inferior even to the yellow lakes, except the best kinds of English and Italian pinks, which are, in fact, yellow lakes, and richer in colour than the pigments generally called yellow lake.

The pigment called *Stil*, or *Stil de grain*, is a similar preparation, and a very fugitive yellow, the darker kind of which is called brown-pink.

## CHAPTER X.

### OF RED.

"Celestial *rosy red*, *Love's* proper hue."

MILTON: *Paradise Lost*.

*RED* is the second and intermediate of the primary colours, standing between *yellow* and *blue*; and in like intermediate relation also to *white* and *black*, or light and shade. Hence it is pre-eminent among colours, as well as the most positive of all, forming with yellow the secondary *orange* and its near relatives, scarlet, &c.; and with blue, the secondary *purple* and its allies, crimson, &c. It gives some degree of warmth to all colours, but most so to those which partake of yellow.

It is the archeus, or principal colour, in the tertiary *russet*; enters subordinately into the two other tertiaries, *citrine* and *olive*; goes largely into the composition of the various hues and shades of the semineutral *marrone*, or chocolate, and its relatives, puce, murrey, morello, mordore, pompadour, &c.; and more or less into *browns*, *greys*, and all broken colours. It is also the second power in harmonizing and contrasting other colours, and in compounding *black* and all neutrals,

into which it enters in the proportion of five,—to blue, eight,—and yellow, three.

Red is a colour of double power in this respect also; that, in union or connexion with yellow, it becomes hot and *advancing*; but mixed or combined with blue, it becomes cool and *retiring*. It is, however, more congenial with yellow than with blue, and thence partakes more of the character of the former in its effects of warmth, of the influence of light and distance, and of action on the eye, by which the power of vision is diminished upon viewing this colour in a strong light; while, on the other hand, red itself appears to deepen in colour rapidly in a declining light as night comes on, or in shade. These qualities of red give it great importance, render it difficult of management, and require it to be kept in general subordinate in painting; hence it is rarely used unbroken, or as the archeus, ruling or predominating colour, or for toneing a picture: on which account it will always appear detached or insulated, unless it be repeated and subordinated in a composition. Accordingly Nature uses red sparingly, and with as great reserve in the decoration of her works as she is profuse in lavishing green upon them; which is of all colours the most soothing to the eye, and the true compensating colour, or contrasting or harmonizing equivalent of red, in the proportional quantity of eleven to five of red, according to surface or intensity; and is, when the red inclines



to scarlet or orange, a *blue-green*; and, when it inclines to crimson or purple, is a *yellow-green*.

Red breaks and diffuses with white with peculiar loveliness and beauty; but it is discordant when standing with orange only, and requires to be joined or accompanied by their proper contrast, to resolve or harmonize their dissonance.

In landscapes, &c. abounding with hues allied to green, a red object, properly posited according to such hues in light, shade, or distance, conduces wonderfully to the life, beauty, harmony, and connexion of the colouring; and this colour is the chief element of beauty in floreal nature, the prime contrast and ornament of the green garb of the vegetal kingdom.

*Red* being the most *positive* of colours, and having the *middle* station of the primaries, while *black* and *white* are the *negative* powers or neutrals of colours, and the *extremes* of the scale, — red contrasts and harmonizes these neutrals; and, as it is more nearly allied to white or light than to black or shade, this harmony is most remarkable in the union or opposition of white and red, and this contrast most powerful in black and red.

As a colour, red is in itself pre-eminently beautiful, powerful, cheering, splendid, and ostentatious, and communicates these qualities to its two secondaries, and their sentiments to the mind. Hence the blind man mentioned by Locke, who compared *scarlet* to the sound of a trumpet, had

not a very bad conception of its analogy; nor very different from that of Euripides, where he says —

“ But when the *flaming torch* was hurl'd, the sign  
Of *purple fight*, as when the *trumpet sounds*,” &c.

And the intelligent youth couched by Cheselden thought scarlet the most beautiful of all colours. This beauty of red is a great temptation to that undue use of it which subjected the Greek painter, Parrhasius, to the censure of Euphranor, “ that the Theseus of the former had eaten roses, but that his own had fed upon beef.”

“ The bold Erechtheus' son,  
Whom Pallas bred, and cherish'd as her own.”

PLUTARCH: *On the Fame of the Athenians.*

The same beautiful fault has been attributed in modern times to the colouring of Rubens, whose very name may be supposed in a future age to have been given him on this account. To see things or events *en couleur de rose*, is, with our vivacious neighbours, to look upon them with a cheerful, partial, and favourable eye. Hope is beautifully and expressively represented as the Goddess *Spes*, with an opening rose-bud in her hand; whence the rose-bud is held to be the emblem of Hope: and as Destiny is veiled with Hope, so, according to Catullus, the Destinies wore *rose-coloured* veils tied with white.

Nature, every where replete with benevolent intelligence and good taste, has given this colour

to the blood, with the property of becoming more vivid when spilt; and has proportioned its action on the eye to the danger of the case, as when an artery is wounded. If it excite salutary terror by association, its immediate effect on the sense is to moderate alarm by its beauty. Had it been black instead of red, it would have been less promptly discovered, and more frightful in its appearance. But this is out of place, except as an instance that Nature sanctions it as a true principle of art that we should disguise or veil whatever is horrible, abominable, or loathsome.

Red is expressive of ardour, courage, and the sanguine passions: it is hence peculiarly a military colour, as appropriate to war as white is to peace: hence the red plumes worn by military heroes in antient times. Hannibal, Scipio, and Alexander the Great, bore shields of this colour, the badge of prowess, courage, and command. It dyes the flag of defiance, and is the emblem of blood; naturally stimulating and indicating fierceness and courage, as in the comb of the cock, the throttles of the turkey, and in exciting the bull to rage.

As powerful, it has become the symbol of power and distinction, and hence has decorated equally the regal robe and the mantle of martyrdom, producing awe, veneration, and fear; while in its gentler offices it moves and assists the affections of

“Love, Hope, and Joy, fair Pleasure’s smiling train;”



and is, upon the whole, the most effective of colours. The poets have accordingly availed themselves freely of this colour and its progeny, for the purpose of expression, in decorating figures and constructing epithets,\* often using the term purple metonymically for red;—sometimes, it is true, for the mere words as sounds, but frequently also with the refined taste, true judgment, and cultivated feeling of the painter: thus *Aurora*, or the morning, is represented as of *rosy* complexion, with robes of *pale bright yellow*, drawn by *cream-coloured* horses and a chariot, decorated with *rose-colour* and *pearls* of dew; all proper attributes of the morning. She is also represented as accompanied by the youthful *Horæ*, or Hours, in gay attire; and the draperies of these might well accord for harmony and truth with the natural succession of colours, black, grey, purple, blue, green, yellow, white:—a pictorial subject exquisitely treated in the celebrated “*Aurora*” of Guido. Of the relations, attributes, and uses of this colour, innumerable examples may be adduced from the poets; but the following may suffice, in reference to

1. Beauty, &c.

“*Beauty’s* ensign yet

Is *crimson* in thy lips and in thy cheeks,

And death’s *pale* flag is not advanced there.”

SHAKSPERE.

\* Ῥοδοδάκτυλος — Rosy-fingered.

HOMER.

"To *blush* and *beautify* the cheek again."

SHAKSPERE.

## 2. Joy, &c.

" See, your guests approach :  
Address yourself to entertain them sprightly,  
And let 's be *red* with *mirth*."

*Idem.*

" *Blooming youth and gay delight*  
Sit on thy *rosy* cheeks confess'd."

PRIOR.

## 3. Love, &c.

" Would you know where young *Love* in his *beauty* reposes,  
Go—seek for the boy in the *Valley of Roses*."

M. A. BROWN.

" Coarse complexions,  
And cheeks of ev'ry grain, will serve to ply  
The sampler, and to tease the housewife's wool :  
What need a *vermil-tinctured lip* for that—  
*Love-darting eyes, or tresses like the morn ?*"

MILTON.

## 4. Hope, &c.

" For me the balm shall *bleed*, the amber flow,  
The *coral redden*, and the *ruby glow*."

POPE.

" The *rosy-finger'd morning fair*."

SPENSER.

## 5. Dignity, &c.

" The *scarlet honour* of your peaceful gown."

DRYDEN.

“Thy *ambition*,  
Thou *scarlet* sin, robb'd this bemoaning land  
Of noble Buckingham.”

SHAKSPERE.

## 6. Ardour, &c.

“He spoke: the goddess with the charming eyes  
*Glowed* with *celestial red*, and thus replies—.”

POPE'S *Homer*.

“While Mars, descending from his *crimson* car,  
Fans with fierce hands the kindling flames of war.”

HALLER.

## 7. Anger, &c.

“If I prove honey-mouth'd, let my tongue blister,  
And never to my *red-look'd anger* be  
The trumpet any more.”

SHAKSPERE.

“How *bloodily* the sun begins to peer  
Above yon busky hill! The day looks *pale*  
At his distemperature.”

*Idem*.

“Change the complexion of her *maid-pale peace*  
To *scarlet indignation*, and bedew  
Her *pastures' grass* with faithful English *blood*.”

*Idem*.

“Spreads the *red* rod of *angry* pestilence.”

MILTON.

## 8. Accordance with white, &c.

“Hath *white* and *red* in it such wondrous power,  
That it can pierce through eyes into the heart,



And therein stir such rage and restless tower  
As only death can stint the dolorous smart ? ”

SPENSER: *Hymn to Beauty*.

FROM THE PERSIAN OF HAFIZ.

“ Sweet maid, if thou would’st *charm my sight*,  
And bid these arms thy neck infold ;  
That *rosy* cheek, that *lily* hand,  
Would give thy poet more delight  
Than all Bocara’s vaunted gold,  
Than all the gems of Samarcand.”

SIR W. JONES.

“ ’Tis *beauty truly blent*, whose *red and white*  
Nature’s own sweet and cunning hand laid on.”

SHAKSPERE.

“ Through whose *white* skin  
With *damaske* eyes the *ruby blood* doth peep.”

MARLOWE.

“ A pudency so *rosy*, the sweet view on’t  
Might well have *warm’d* old Saturn ; that I thought her  
As *chaste as unsunn’d snow*.”

SHAKSPERE: *Cymbeline*, Act ii. Scene 5.

“ So women, to surprise us, spread  
Their borrow’d flags of *white* and *red*.”

BUTLER: *Hudibras*, Part ii. Canto 3.

Ρῶδα τῷ γαλακτὶ μίξας,—  
*Roses* mixed with *milk*.

ANACREON.

“ Unto the ground she cast her modest eye,  
And ever and anon with *rosie red*  
The *bashful blood* her *snowy* cheeks did dye,

That her became, as polish'd *ivory*,  
 Which cunning craftsman's hand hath overlaid  
 With fair *vermilion*, or pure lastery."  
*Faërie Queen*, Canto ix. 41.

### 9. Harmony with light, &c.

" Morn,  
 Waked by the circling Hours, with *rosy* hand  
 Unbarr'd the gates of *light*."  
 MILTON.

" Say, that she frowns ; I'll say, she looks as *clear*  
 As morning *roses* newly wash'd with dew."  
 SHAKSPERE.

" Here the *roses blush* so rare,  
 Here the morning smiles so *fair*."  
 CRASHAW.

### 10. Contrast with harmony, &c.

" See where she sits upon the *grassie green*  
 (O seemly sight !)  
 Yclad in *scarlet* like a maiden queen,  
 And *ermine* *white*.  
 Upon her head a *crimosin* coronet  
 With *damask roses* and daffodils set,  
*Bay leaves* between  
 And *primroses green*,  
 Embellish the sweet *violet*."  
 SPENSER. *Shep. Cal. Ap.*

" His hand did quake  
 And tremble like an *aspin green* ;  
 And troubled *blood* through his *pale* face was seen  
 To come and go ; with tydings from the heart."  
*Faërie Queen*, Canto ix. 51.

“ On her left breast,  
A mole cinque-spotted, like the *crimson* drops  
I’ the bottom of a *cowslip*.”

SHAKSPERE: *Cymbeline*, Act ii. Sc. 2.

# 11. Contrast with black, &c.

“ The air hath starved the *roses* in her cheeks,  
And pinch’d the *lily-tincture* of her face,  
That now she is become as *black* as I.”

SHAKSPERE.

“ Next morn, while yet the eastern mountains threw  
Their *giant shadows* o’er the slumb’ring dale,  
Their *darken’d* verges trembling on the dew  
In *rosy wreath*, so lovely and so *pale*,  
The warp’d and slender *rainbow* of the vale !”

HOGG: *Mador of the Moor*.

“ Beaufort’s *red sparkling* eyes blab his heart’s malice,  
And Suffolk’s *cloudy brow* his stormy hate.”

SHAKSPERE.

Red being a primary and simple colour, cannot be composed by mixture of other colours ; it is so much the instrument of beauty in nature and art in the colour of flesh, flowers, &c. that good pigments of this genus may of all colours be considered the most indispensable : we have happily, therefore, many of this denomination, of which the following are the principal :—

I. VERMILION is a sulphuret of mercury, which, previous to its being levigated, is called



*cinnabar*. It is an antient pigment, the *κιννάβαρις* of the Greeks, and is both found in a native state and produced artificially. Vermilion probably obtained its name from resemblance, or admixture with the beautiful, though fugitive, colours obtained from the *vermes*, or insects which yield carmines. [See *Kermes Lake*.] The Chinese possess a native cinnabar so pure as to require grinding only to become very perfect vermilion, not at all differing from that imported in large quantities from China: it is said also to be found in abundance in Carinthia, in the Palatinate, Friuli, Bohemia, Almaden in Spain, the principality of Deux-Ponts, and also in South America, particularly in Peru, &c.

Chinese vermilion is of a cooler or more crimson tone than that generally manufactured from factitious cinnabar in England, Holland, and different parts of Europe. The artificial, which was antiently called *minium*, a term now confined to red lead, does not differ from the natural in any quality essential to its value as a pigment; it varies in tint from dark red to scarlet; and both sorts are perfectly durable and unexceptionable pigments,—the most so, perhaps, of any we possess, when pure. It is true, nevertheless, that vermilions have obtained the double disrepute of fading in a strong light and of becoming black or dark by time and impure air; but colours, like characters, suffer contamination and disrepute from bad association: it has happened, accord-

ingly, that vermilion which has been rendered lakey or crimson by mixture with lake or carmine, has faded in the light, and that when it has been toned to the scarlet hue by red or orange lead it has afterwards become blackened in impure air, &c., both of which adulterations were formerly practised, and hence the ill fame of vermilion both with authors and artists. We therefore repeat, that neither light, time, nor foul air, effect sensible change in true vermilions, and that they may be used safely in either water, oil, or fresco,—being colours of great chemical permanence, unaffected by other pigments, and among the least soluble of chemical substances.

Good vermilion is a powerful vivid colour, of great body, weight, and opacity;—when pure, it will be entirely decomposed and dissipated by fire in a red heat, and is, therefore, in respect to the above mixtures, easily tested. This pigment, discovered, according to Theophrastus, by Callias, an Athenian, was so esteemed by the Romans, we are told by Pliny, as to have had its price fixed by an express law of the state.

The following brilliant pigment from iodine has been improperly called vermilion, and, if it should be used to dress or give unnatural vividness to true vermilion, may again bring it into disrepute. When red or orange lead has been substituted for or used in adulterating vermilion, muriatic acid applied to such pigments will turn them



more or less white or grey; but pure vermilions will not be affected by the acid, nor will they by pure or caustic alkalis, which change the colour of the reds of iodine. By burning more or less, vermilion may be brought to the colour of most of the red ochres.

II. IODINE SCARLET is a new pigment of a most vivid and beautiful scarlet colour, exceeding the brilliancy of vermilion. It has received several false appellations, but is truly an *Iodide* or *Biodide of mercury*, varying in degrees of intense redness. It has the body and opacity of vermilion, but should be used with an ivory palette-knife, as iron and most metals change it to colours varying from yellow to black. Strong light rather deepens and cools it, and impure air soon utterly destroys its scarlet colour, and even metallizes it in substance. The charms of beauty and novelty have recommended it, particularly to amateurs; and its dazzling brilliancy might render it valuable for high and fiery effects of colour, if any mode of securing it from change should be devised; but it is out of the general scale of nature,—at any rate it should be used pure or alone, but in the recency of experience it ought not to be trusted by the artist. A similar pigment of a more crimson hue has lately appeared, having all the imperfections of the above, but in an inferior degree, and have both been improperly called vermilion, being among the



most changeable of chemical substances. By time alone these colours vanish in a thin wash or glaze without apparent cause, and they attack almost every metallic substance, and some of them even in a dry state. When used in water, gum ammoniac appears to secure it from change; and it has been observed that, when gamboge is glazed over it, it preserves its hue with constancy.

III. CHROMATE OF MERCURY. See *Orange*.

IV. RED LEAD, *Minium*, or *Saturnine red*, is an antient pigment, by some old writers confounded with cinnabar, and called *Sinoper* or *Synoper*, is a deutoxide of lead, prepared by subjecting massicot to the heat of a furnace with an expanded surface and free accession of air. It is of a scarlet colour and fine hue, warmer than common vermilion; bright, but not so vivid as the bi-iodide of mercury, though it has the body and opacity of both these pigments, and has been confounded, even in name, with vermilion, with which it was formerly customary to mix it. When pure and alone, light does not affect its colour; but white lead, or any oxide or preparation of that metal mixed with it, soon deprives it of colour, as acids do also; and impure air will blacken and ultimately metallize it.

On account of its extreme fugitiveness when

mixed with white lead, it cannot be used in tints; but employed, unmixed with other pigments, in simple varnish or oil not rendered drying by any metallic oxide, it may, under favourable circumstances, stand a long time; hence red lead has had a variable character for durability. It is in itself, however, an excellent dryer in oil, and has in this view been employed with other pigments; but, as regards colour, it cannot be mixed safely with any other pigments than the ochres, earths, and blacks in general: when employed in water, the reds of lead, iodine, and mercury are warmed and brightened in colour by the addition of gum; this it does mechanically by allowing the darker particles to subside.

V. RED OCHRE is a name proper rather to a class than to an individual pigment, and comprehends *Indian red*, *light red*, *Venetian red*, *scarlet ochre*, *Indian ochre*, *redding*, *ruddle*, *bole*, &c., beside other absurd appellations, such as *English vermilion* and *Spanish brown*, or *majolica*.

*Almagra*, the *Sil Atticum* of the antients, is a deep red ochre found in Andalusia, as is also their *terra Sinopica*, &c. or *Armenian bole*, dug originally in Cappadocia, and now found in New Jersey and elsewhere under the name of *bloodstone*.

The red ochres are, for the most part, rather hues and tints than definite colours, or more properly classed with the tertiary, semi-neutral, and

broken colours ; they are, nevertheless, often very valuable pigments for their tints in dead colouring, and for their permanence, &c. in water, oil, crayons, and fresco, and in a low tone of colouring have the value of primaries. The greater part of them are native pigments, found in most countries, and very abundantly and fine in our own ; but some are productions of manufacture, and we have produced them in the variety of nature by art. The following are the most important of these pigments, most of which are available in enamel-painting.

1. INDIAN RED, according to its name, is brought from Bengal, and is a very rich iron ore, or peroxide of iron. It is an anomalous red, of a purple-russet hue, of a good body, and valued when fine for the pureness and lake tone of its tints. In a crude state it is a coarse powder, full of extremely hard and brilliant particles of a dark appearance, sometimes magnetic, and is greatly improved by grinding and washing over. Its chemical tendency is to deepen, nevertheless it is very permanent ; neither light, impure air, mixture with other pigments, time, nor fire, effecting in general any sensible change in it : but being opaque, and not keeping its place well, it is of course not fit for glazing. This pigment varies considerably in its hues, — that which is most rosy being esteemed the best, and affording the purest tints : inferior red ochres have been formerly substituted for it, and have procured it a variable



character, but it is now obtained abundantly, and may be had pure of respectable colourmen.

*Persian red* is another name for this pigment, for which we have often heard the late presidents, Mr. West, Sir Thomas Lawrence, and others, well experienced in its use, express the highest esteem.

2. LIGHT RED is an ochre of a russet-orange hue, principally valued for its tints. The common light red is brown ochre burnt, but the principal yellow ochres afford this colour best; and the brighter and better the yellow ochre is from which this pigment is prepared, the brighter will this red be, and the better flesh tints will it afford with white. There are, however, native ochres brought from India and other countries which supply its place, some of which become darkened by time and impure air; but in other respects light red has the general good properties of other ochres, dries admirably, and is much used both in figure and landscape painting. It affords also an excellent crayon. See *Orange Ochre*.

3. TERRA PUZZOLI, a volcanic production, is a species of light red, as is also the

4. CARNAGIONE of the Italians, which differs from the above only in its hue, in which respect other variations and denominations are produced by dressing and compounding.

5. VENETIAN RED, or *Scarlet ochre*. True Venetian red is said to be a native ochre, but the colours sold under this name are prepared artifici-

ally from sulphate of iron, or its residuum in the manufacturing of acids. They are all of redder and deeper hues than light red, are very permanent, and have all the properties of good ochres.

*Prussian red*, *English red*, and *Rouge de Mars*, are other names for the same pigment.

6. SPANISH RED is an ochre differing little from Venetian red.

VI. DRAGON'S BLOOD is a resinous substance, brought principally from the East Indies. It is of a warm semi-transparent, rather dull, red colour, which is deepened by impure air, and darkened by light. There are two or three sorts, but that in drops is the best. White lead soon destroys it, and it dries with extreme difficulty in oil. It is sometimes used to colour varnishes and lackers, being soluble in oils and alcohol; but, notwithstanding it has been recommended as a pigment, it does not merit the attention of the artist. It was antiently called Cinnabar.

VII. LAKE, a name derived from the *lac* or *lacca* of India, is the cognomen of a variety of transparent red and other coloured pigments of great beauty, prepared for the most part by precipitating coloured tinctures of dyeing drugs upon alumine and other earths, &c. The lakes are hence a numerous class of pigments, both with respect to the variety of their appellations and the

substances from which they are prepared. The colouring matter of common lake is Brazil wood, which affords a very fugitive colour. Superior red lakes are prepared from cochineal, lac, and kermes; but the best of all are those prepared from the root of the *rubia tinctoria*, or madder plant. Of the various red lakes the following are the principal:—

1. RUBRIC, or MADDER, LAKES. These pigments are of various colours, of which we shall speak at present of the red or rose colours only; which have obtained, from their material, their hues, or their inventor, the various names of rose rubiate, rose madder, pink madder, and Field's lakes.

The pigments formerly called madder lakes were brick-reds of dull ochrous hues; but for many years past these lakes have been prepared perfectly transparent, and literally as beautiful and pure in colour as the rose;\* qualities in which they are unrivalled by the lakes and carmine of cochineal. The rose colours of madder have justly been considered as supplying a desideratum, and as the most valuable acquisition of the palette in modern times, since perfectly permanent transparent reds and rose colours were previously unknown to the art of painting.

\* Of this we have ample evidence in the exquisite flowers of Hewlett, Bartholomew, Sintzenich, and others.



These pigments are of hues warm or cool, from pure pink to the deepest rose colour;—they afford the purest and truest carnation colours known;—form permanent tints with white lead; and their transparency renders them perfect glazing or finishing colours. They are not liable to change by the action of either light or impure air, or by mixture with other pigments; but when not thoroughlyedulcorated they are, in common with all lakes, tardy dryers in oil, the best remedy for which is the addition of a small portion of japanner's gold-size: or, as they are too beautiful and require saddening for the general uses of the painter, the addition of manganese brown, cap-pagh brown, or of burnt umber, as was the practice of the Venetian painters in the using of lake, adds to their powers and improves their drying in oils.

Notwithstanding they are equally beautiful and durable as water-colours, they do not work therein with the entire fulness and facility of cochineal lakes: when, therefore, permanence is of no consideration, the latter may still be preferred; but in those works in which the hues and tints of nature are to be imitated with pure effect and permanence, the rose colours of madder are become indispensable, and their powers in these respects have been established by experience from the palettes of our first masters during upwards of a quarter of a century. With respect to the future,

too, there is this advantage attending these pigments, that they have naturally the peculiar quality of ultramarine, of improving in hue by time — their tendency being to their own specific prismatic red colour.

These pigments have been imitated on the Continent with various success, and in many instances by the lakes of lac, cochineal, and carthamus. The best we have seen is the *laque de garance*, the brightest of which was evidently tinged by the rouge of safflower, and proved inferior in durability to the genuine lake of madder. As, however, the colours of safflower, cochineal, and lac, are soluble in liquid ammonia and alkalies in general, which the true madder lakes or rubiates are not, the latter may be as easily tested by an alkali as ultramarine is by an acid; and if pure ammonia do not extract colour from a lake so tested, we may with general certainty pronounce it to be a true madder lake. See *Madder Carmine*, 9.

2. LIQUID RUBIATE, or *Liquid Madder Lake*, is a concentrated tincture of madder of the most beautiful and perfect rose colour and transparency. It is used as a water-colour only in its simple state diluted with pure water, with or without gum; it dries in oil by acting as a dryer to the oil. Mixed or ground with all other madder colours with or without gum, it forms combinations which work freely in simple water, and pro-



duce the most beautiful and permanent effects. The red of the definitive scale, page 39, is of the pigments 1 and 2 combined. Liquid rubiate affords also a fine red ink, and is a durable stain which bears washing, for marking, painting, or printing on cotton or linen cloth, &c., and is peculiarly suited to the tinting of maps and charts permanently.

3. SCARLET LAKE is prepared in form of drops from cochineal, and is of a beautiful transparent red colour and excellent body, working well both in water and oil, though, like other lakes, it dries slowly. Strong light discolours and destroys it both in water and oil; and its tints with white lead, and its combinations with other pigments, are not permanent; yet when well prepared and judiciously used in sufficient body, and kept from strong light, it has been known to last many years; but it ought never to be employed in glazing, nor at all in performances that aim at high reputation and durability. It is commonly tinted with vermilion, which has probably been mixed with lakes at all times to give them scarlet hue and add to their weight; for upon examining with a powerful lens some fine pictures of antient masters, in which lake had been used in glazing, particles of vermilion were apparent, from which lake had evidently flown: unfortunately, however, these lakes are injured by vermilion as they are by lead, so that glazings of cochineal lake



over vermilion or lead are particularly apt to vanish. This effect is very remarkable in several pictures of Cuyp, in which he has introduced a figure in red from which the shadows have disappeared, owing to their having been formed with lake over vermilion.

4. FLORENTINE LAKE differs from the last, only in the mode of preparation, the lake so called having been formerly extracted from the shreds of scarlet cloth. The same may be said also of *Chinese Lake*.

5. HAMBURGH LAKE is a lake of great power and depth of colour, purplish, or inclining to crimson, which dries with extreme difficulty, but differs in no other essential quality from other cochineal lakes — an observation which applies to various lakes under the names of *Roman Lake*, *Venetian Lake*, and many others; not one of which, however respectively beautiful or reputed, is entitled to the character of durability either in hue, shade, or tint.

6. KERMES LAKE is the name of an antient pigment, perhaps the earliest of the European lakes; which name, from the *Alkermes* of the Arabians — a name probably given to the *Kermes* from *Kerman*, antient *Carmania*, on the border of Persia — is sometimes spelt *cermes*, whence probably *cermosin* and *crimson*, and *kermine* and *carmine*. In some old books it is called *vermilion*, in allusion to the insect, or *vermes*, from which it is

prepared; a title usurped probably by the sulphuret of mercury or cinnabar, which now bears the name of vermilion. This lake is prepared from the kermes, which formerly supplied the place of cochineal. We have obtained the kermes from Poland, where it is still collected; and some with which we have been favoured was brought from Cefalonia by Major-General Sir C. J. Napier, who states that it is employed by the modern Greeks under the appellation *κόκκο κόκκινο*, for dyeing their caps red. This substance and the lac of India probably afforded the lakes of the Venetian painters, from whom, according to De Blancourt, the modern process for preparing the lake of kermes was obtained; the same appear to have been employed by the earliest painters in oil of the school of Van Eyck. Some old specimens of the pigment which we obtained were in drops of a powdery texture and crimson colour, warmer than cochineal lakes, and having less body and brilliancy, but worked well, and withstood the power of light better than the latter, though the sun ultimately discoloured and destroyed them. In all other respects they resemble the lakes of cochineal.

7. LAC LAKE is prepared from the *lac* or *lacca* of India, and is perhaps the first of the family of lakes. Its colouring matter resembles those of the cochineal and kermes, in being the production of a species of insects. Its colour is rich, transparent, and deep,—less brilliant



and more durable than those of cochineal and kermes, but inferior in both these respects to the colours of madder. Used in body or strong glazing, as a shadow colour, it is of great power and much permanence; but in thin glazing it changes and flies, as it does also in tint with white lead.

A great variety of lakes, equally beautiful as those of cochineal, have been prepared from this substance in a recent state in India and China, many of which we have tried, and found uniformly less durable in proportion as they were more beautiful. In the properties of drying, &c., they resemble other lakes.

This appears to have been the lake which has stood best in old pictures, and was probably used by the Venetians, who had the trade of India when painting flourished at Venice. It is sometimes called *Indian Lake*.

8. CARMINE (see 6), a name originally given only to the fine feculences of the tinctures of kermes and cochineal, denotes generally at present any pigment which resembles them in beauty, richness of colour, and fineness of texture: hence we hear of blue and other coloured carmines, though the term is principally confined to the crimson and scarlet colours produced from cochineal by the agency of tin. These carmines are the brightest and most beautiful colours prepared from cochineal,—of a fine powdery texture and



velvety richness. They vary from a rose colour to a warm red; work admirably; and are in other respects, except the most essential—the want of durability—excellent pigments in water and oil: they have not, however, any permanence in tint with white lead, and in glazing are soon discoloured and destroyed by the action of light, but are little affected by impure air, and are in other respects like the lakes of cochineal; all the pigments prepared from which may be tested by their solubility in liquid ammonia, which purples lakes prepared from the woods, but does not dissolve their colours.

9. **MADDER CARMINE**, or *Field's Carmine*, is, as its name expresses, prepared from madder. It differs from the rose lakes of madder principally in texture, and in the greater richness, depth, and transparency of its colour, which is of various hues from rose colour to crimson. These in other respects resemble the rubric or madder lakes, and are the only *durable carmines* for painting either in water or oil; for both which their texture qualifies them without previous grinding or preparation.—See *Madder Lake*, VII. 1.

10. **ROSE PINK** is a coarse kind of lake, produced by dyeing chalk or whitening with decoction of Brazil wood, &c. It is a pigment much used by paper-stainers, and in the commonest distemper painting, &c., but is too perishable to merit the attention of the artist.

11. ROUGE. The *rouge végétale* of the French is a species of carmine, prepared from safflow or safflower, of exquisite beauty and great cost. Its principal uses consist in dyeing silks of rose colours, and in combining with levigated talc to form the paint of the toilette, or cosmetic colours employed by the fair, who would have

“ Blooming youth and gay delight  
Sit on their rosy cheeks confess'd.”

This pigment is, however, of too fugitive a colour to merit the attention of the artist, notwithstanding its great beauty, richness of colour, transparency, and free-working,—qualities which occasion it to be too often employed in heightening the apparent excellence of lakes and carmines. *Chinese rouge* and *pink saucers* have much of these qualities, and appear to be prepared also from the carthamus or safflower.

VIII. RED ORPIMENT. See *Orange Orpiment*.

## CHAPTER XI.

### OF BLUE.

"Where'er we gaze,—around, above, below,  
What rainbow tints, what magic charms are found !  
Rock, river, forest, mountain, all abound,  
And *bluest skies* that harmonize the whole."

BYRON: *Childe Harold*.

THE third and last of the primary, or simple colours, is *blue*, which bears the same relation to shade that yellow does to light; hence it is the most retiring and diffusive of all colours, except purple and black: and all colours have the power of throwing it back in painting, in greater or less degree, in proportion to the intimacy of their relations to light; first white, then yellow, orange, red, &c.

Blue alone possesses entirely the quality technically called *coldness* in colouring, and it communicates this property variously to all other colours with which it happens to be compounded. It is most powerful in a strong light, and appears to become neutral and pale in a declining light, owing to its ruling affinity with black or shade, and its power of absorbing light: hence the eye of the artist is liable to be deceived when painting



with blue in too low a light, or toward the close of day, to the endangering of the warmth and harmony of his picture. Blue enters into combination with yellow in the composition of all *greens*, and with red in all *purples*; it characterizes the tertiary *olive*, and is also the prime colour, or archeus of the neutral *black*, &c., and also of the semineutral *slate colour*, &c.: hence blue is changed in hue less than any other colour by mixture with black, as it is also by distance. It enters also subordinately into all other tertiary and broken colours, and, as nearest in the scale to black, it breaks and contrasts powerfully and agreeably with white, as in watchet or pale blues, the sky, &c. It is less active than the other primaries in reflecting light, and therefore is sooner lost as a local colour by assimilation with distance. It is an antient doctrine that the azure of the sky is a compound of light and darkness, and some have argued hence that blue is not a primary colour, but a compound of black and white; but pure or *neutral* black and white compound in infinite shades, all of which are neutral also, or *grey*. It is true that a mixture of black and white is of a *cool* hue, because black is not a primary colour but a compound of the three primary colours in which blue predominates, and this predominance is rendered more sensible when black is diluted with white. As to the colour of the sky, in which light and shade are compounded, it is neutral also, and never blue

except by contrast : thus, the more the light of the sun partakes of the golden or orange hue, and the more parched and burnt the earth is, the bluer appears the sky, as in Italy, and all hot countries. In England, where the sun is cooler, and a perpetual verdure reigns, infusing blue latently into the landscape, the sky is warmer and nearer to neutrality, and partakes of a diversity of *greys*, beautifully melodizing with blue as their key, and harmonizing with the light and the landscape. Thus the colour of the sky is always a contrast to the direct and reflected light of the scene : if, therefore, this light were of a *rose colour*, the neutral of the sky would be converted into green ; or if the light were *purple*, the sky would become *yellow*, and such would it be in all other cases, according to the laws of chromatic equivalence and contrast, as often appears in the openings of coloured clouds at the rising and setting of the sun.

Blue is discordant in juxtaposition with green, and in a less degree so with purple, both which are cool colours, and therefore *blue* requires its contrast, *orange*, in equal proportion, either of surface or intensity, to compensate or resolve its dissonances and correct its coldness. Botanists remark that blue flowers are much more rare than those of the other primary colours and their compounds, and hence advise the florist to cultivate blue flowers more sedulously : but in this they are



opposed to Nature, who has bestowed this colour principally upon noxious plants, and been more sparing of it in decorating the green hues of foliage; for green and blue alone in juxtaposition are discordant. Artists, too, have sometimes acted upon this principle of the botanist in introducing blue flowers into pictures, preferring therein rareness and novelty to truth and harmony: the artist has, however, more command of his materials than the botanist in resolving a discord;—Nature nevertheless, left to herself, is not long in harmonizing the dissonances men put upon her. Florists may further remark, that *blue flowers* are readily changed by cultivation into red and white, but never into yellow; that *yellow flowers* are as readily converted into red and white, but never into blue; and that *red flowers* are changeable into orange or purple, but never into blue or yellow: the reason of all which is apparent according to our principles: Nature also regulates the variegation of flowers by the same law of colouring.

Of all colours, except black, blue contrasts white most powerfully. In all harmonious combinations of colours, whether of mixture or neighbourhood, blue is the natural, prime, or predominating power: accordingly blue is in colouring what the note C is in music,—the natural key, archeus, or ruling tone, universally agreeable to the eye when in due relation to the composition, and may be more frequently repeated therein, pure



or unbroken, than either of the other primaries; whence the employment of ultramarine by some masters throughout the colouring of a picture. These are, however, matters of taste, as in music, and subject to artificial rules founded on the laws of chromatic combination.

The moral expression, or effects of blue, or its influence on the feelings and passions, partake of its cold and shadowy relations in soothing and inclining to melancholy, and its allied sentiments: accordingly it is rather a sedate than a gay colour, even when in its utmost brilliancy. De Blancourt calls blue the symbol of *generosity*, and our tars use it metaphorically for truth and fidelity; and friendship in sea phrase is *true-blue*. In nature it is the colour of Heaven and of the eye, and thence emblematical of intelligence and divinity. It is accordingly, by a natural analogy, used in mythological representations to distinguish the mantle of Minerva, the blue-eyed goddess; and the veil of Juno, the goddess of air; while Diana, or the moon, is robed in blue and white, as the Isis of the Egyptians and her priests were in pure azure; and Poetry herself is personified in a vesture of celestial blue.

These analogies and effects of colours are by no means to be disregarded, since they are as various, simply and conjointly, as are colours and their tints; and it is by attention to them that colour conduces to sentiment and expression in

painting. Even where the symbolical uses of colours are merely fanciful or conventional, they are not to be totally rejected, since, by association and common consent, they acquire arbitrary signification in the manner of words: it is their natural expression, however, which principally claims our attention. Indeed, a just knowledge of the relations of colours, and their effects upon the passions, feelings, and intellect, seems, we repeat, hardly less essential to the poet than to the painter: hence he often employs their ideas and terms with happy effect, and as frequently fails when wanting a proper comprehension, feeling, or taste of their powers: the latter case is, however, more fatal to the artist than to the poet. The following are instances in illustration of these effects, and of the coincidences of poetry and painting in the use of the colour blue.

As soothing, sedate, or sad,—

“ Long, *Pity*, let the nations view  
Thy sky-worn robes of *tend'rest blue*,  
And *eyes of dewy light* ! ”

COLLINS.

“ Ah ! hills beloved ! where once a happy child,  
Your beechen *shades*, your turf, your flow'rs among  
I wove your *blue-bells* into garlands wild,  
And 'woke your echoes with my artless song.”

CHARLOTTE SMITH.

“ And heal the harms of thwarting thunder *blue*.”

MILTON.

As intellectual, &c.

“ The *blue-eyed* progeny of Jove.”

DRYDEN.

In accordance with *white*, &c.

“ *White* and *azure*, laced  
With *blue* of heaven’s own tinct.”

SHAKSPERE: *Cymbeline*, Act ii. Sc. 2.

“ I saw their thousand years of *snow*  
On high — their wide, long lake below,  
And the *blue* Rhone in fullest flow.”

BYRON: *Prisoner of Chillon*.

“ Morning *light*  
More *orient* in yon western cloud that draws  
O’er the *blue* firmament a radiant *white*.”

MILTON.

The poets almost invariably use blue with its proper contrast ; not indeed from theorizing on colours, but from fine feeling, or copying the images of nature ; thus —

“ But Fame, with *golden wings*, aloft doth fly  
Above the reach of ruinous decay,  
And with brave plumes doth beat the *azure sky*,  
Admired of base-born men from far away.”

SPENSER: *Ruins of Time*.

“ As then no wind at all there blew,  
No swelling cloud accloid the air,  
The *sky*, like *glass of watchet hue*,  
Reflected Phœby’s *golden haire* ;



The garnisht trees no pendant stirr'd,  
No voice was heard of any bird."

*Idem: Elegy on Sir Philip Sidney.*

" Their eyes' *blue languish*, and their *golden hair*."

COLLINS.

" There's *gold*, and here my *bluest* veins to kiss."

SHAKSP.: *Antony and Cleopatra.*

In the following, white is blended in the double contrast, &c.

" Rise then, *fair blue-eyed* maid! rise and discover  
Thy *silver brow*, and meet thy *golden lover*."

CRASHAW.

" Why does one climate and one soil endure  
The *blushing poppy* with an *orange hue*,  
Yet leave the *lily pale*, and tinge the *violet blue*?"

PRIOR.

And in the succeeding examples it is associated with black or shade, melancholy and coldness, &c.

" O coward Conscience! how dost thou afflict me!  
The lights burn *blue*!—It is now *dead midnight*.—  
*Cold, fearful* drops, stand on my trembling flesh."

SHAKSP.: *Richard the Third.*

" Common mother, thou,  
Whose womb unmeasurable, and infinite breast,  
Teems and feeds all; whose self-same mettle,  
Whereof thy proud child, arrogant man, is puff'd,  
Engenders the *black* toad and adder *blue*,  
The *gilded* newt and eyeless venom'd worm."

*Idem: Timon, Act iv. Sc. 3.*

The paucity of blue pigments, in comparison

with those of yellow and red, is amply compensated by their value and perfection; nor is the palette without novelty, nor deficient in pigments of this colour: of which the following comprise all that are in any respect of importance to the painter.

I. ULTRAMARINE, *Lazuline*, or *Azure*, is prepared from the lapis lazuli, a precious stone found principally in Persia and Siberia. It is the most celebrated of all modern pigments, and, from its name and attributes, is probably the same as the no less celebrated *Armenian blue*, or *Cyanus*, of the antients. Of the latter, Theophrastus informs us that the honour of inventing its factitious preparation (by perhaps the very singular chemico-mechanical process still in use for ultramarine) was ascribed in the Egyptian annals to one of their kings;\* and it was so highly prized that the Phœnicians paid their tribute in it, and it was given in presents to princes: hence it was a common practice in those times to counterfeit it. Our opinion of the identity of these pigments is considerably strengthened by the accounts modern travellers give of the brilliant blue painting still remaining in the ruins of temples in Upper Egypt, which is described as having all the appearance of ultramarine. Add to this, also, that the Chinese have the art of preparing this pigment; and as

\* Theophrast. *De Lapid.* xviii. Plin. lib. xxxvii.

they are imitators, and rarely inventors, and cannot be supposed to have learned it from the Europeans, it is to be inferred that they possess it as an antient art : that they have it, we conclude from having received specimens of this pigment, of a good colour, direct from Canton. In China, too, the lapis lazuli is highly esteemed, and is worn by mandarins as badges of nobility conferred only by the emperor ; which remarkably coincides with the antient usage related by Theophrastus.

Ultramarine has not obtained its reputation upon slight pretensions, being, when skilfully prepared, of the most exquisitely beautiful blue, varying from the utmost depth of shadow to the highest brilliancy of light and colour,—transparent in all its shades, and pure in its tints. It is of a true medial blue, when perfect, partaking neither of purple on the one hand, nor of green on the other : it is neither subject to injury by damp and impure air, nor by the intensest action of light ; and it is so eminently permanent that it remains perfectly unchanged in the oldest paintings ; and there can be little doubt that it is the same pigment which still continues with all its original force and beauty in the temples of Upper Egypt, after an exposure of at least three thousand years. The antient Egyptians had, however, other blues, of which we have already mentioned their counterfeit Armenian blue ; and we have lately seen some balls of blue pigment, of considerable depth and purity of colour, in the



collection of Mr. Sams, obtained by him from the ruins of Upper Egypt, which are probably of the latter kind. The Egyptians had also several vitreous blues, with which they decorated their figures and mummies.

Ultramarine dries well, works well in oil and fresco, and neither gives nor receives injury from other good pigments. It has so much of the quality of light in it, and of the tint of air,—is so purely a sky-colour, and is hence so singularly adapted to the direct and reflex light of the sky, and to become the antagonist of sunshine,—that it is indispensable to the landscape-painter; and it is so pure, so true, and so unchangeable in its tints and glazings, as to be no less essential in imitating the exquisite colouring of nature in flesh and flowers.

To this may be added, that it enters so admirably into purples, blacks, greens, greys, and broken colours, that it has justly obtained the reputation of clearing or carrying light and air into all colours both in mixture and glazing, and a sort of claim to universality throughout a picture. These qualities of ultramarine are admirably illustrated by an experiment recorded in our next article.

This is the sober character of perfect ultramarine, and no eulogy, any farther than truth when attendant on merit, is ever the most powerful of praise.

It is true, nevertheless, that ultramarine is not

always entitled to the whole of this commendation, and it is necessary that the artist should be thoroughly and in every respect acquainted with a pigment of such importance; we will, therefore, take a view of the imperfections to which it is liable. Ultramarine is often *coarse in texture*; and to this there are temptations in the making, because in this way it is more easy of preparation, and more abundant, deep, and valuable *in appearance*: yet such ultramarine cannot be used with effect, nor ground fine without injuring its colour. Again, it is rarely separated in a pure state from the lapis lazuli, which is an exceedingly varying and compound mineral, abounding with earthy and metallic parts in different states of oxidation and composition: hence ultramarine sometimes contains iron in the state of red oxide, and such ultramarine has a *purple* cast; and sometimes it contains the same metal in the state of yellow oxide, and then it is of a *green* tone: it has still more frequently in it a portion of the sulphuret of iron, which is black, and gives to the ultramarine a deeper but a *dusky hue*. Some artists, nevertheless, have preferred ultramarine for each of these tones; yet are they imperfections which may account for various effects and defects of this pigment in painting. *Growing deeper by age* has been attributed to ultramarine, but it is such specimens alone as would acquire depth in the fire that could be subject to such change; and it has been



justly supposed that in pictures wherein other colours have failed by age, it may have taken this appearance by contrast. Ultramarine prepared from calcined lapis lazuli is not subject to deepen by age; but this advantage is purchased by some sacrifice of the vivid, warm, and pure azure colour of the ultramarine prepared from unburnt stone: the perfection of the pigment is also in a great measure dependent upon the quality of the lapis lazuli from which it is prepared. As a precious material, ultramarine has been subjected to *adulteration*; and it has been dyed, damped, and oiled, to enrich its appearance: but these attempts of fraud may be easily detected, and the genuine may as easily be distinguished from the spurious by dropping a few particles of the pigment into lemon-juice, or any other acid, which almost instantly destroys the colour of the true ultramarine totally, and without effervescence, — an example of the subtile power of chemistry in changing instantly one of the most permanent substances in nature, and a reason why the mineral itself is so rare among her productions.

Though unexceptionable as an oil-colour, both in solid painting and glazing, it does not work so well as some other blues in water; but when extremely fine in texture, or when a considerable portion of gum, which renders it transparent, can be used with it to give it connexion or adhesion while flowing, it becomes a pigment no less valu-



able in water painting than in oil ; but little gum can however be employed with it when its vivid azure is to be preserved, as in illuminated manuscripts and missals. The blue of the Definitive Scale, page 39, is of the middle depth of ultramarine.

Such are the principal merits and defects of ultramarine as a blue colour ; and the fine greens, purples, and greys of the old masters, are often unquestionably compounds of ultramarine ; and it was the only blue formerly used in fresco.

The immense price of ultramarine in former times\* was almost a prohibition to its use ; but the spirit of modern commerce having supplied its material more abundantly, and the discoveries and improvement of Prussian, Antwerp, and cobalt blues, and the French and German ultramarines, having furnished substitutes for its ordinary uses, it may now be obtained at moderate prices, particularly its lighter and very useful tints.

Pure ultramarine varies in shade from light to dark, and in hue from pale warm azure to the deepest cold blue ; the former of which, when impure in colour, is called *ultramarine ashes*.

\* Walpole relates that " Charles I. presented to Mrs. Carlisle five hundred pounds' worth of ultramarine, which lay in so small a compass as only to cover his hand."—*Anecdotes of Painting*. Barrow states, however, that Vandyke partook of the king's present equally with Mrs. Carlisle.—*Dict. Polygraph.*

II. FACTITIOUS ULTRAMARINE, *French Ultramarine, Outremère de Guimet, Bleu de Garance, and Gmelin's German Ultramarine.* In some of the latter numbers of Brande's *Journal* are accounts of a process for producing *factitious* ultramarine; and a variety of these, English, French, and German, have been before the public under various names. These pigments are in general of deep rich blue colours, darker and less azure than fine ultramarine of the same depths, and answering to the same acid tests, but variously affected by fire and other agents: none of them, however, possess the merits of genuine ultramarine, and their relative value to other blues remains to be determined by mature experience. An experiment in which this blue was tried by an ingenious artist and friend of the author, however, speaks little in its favour. He took a picture, the sky of which had been recently painted in the ordinary manner with *Prussian blue* and white; and having painted on the clear part of the sky uniform portions with tints formed of the best *factitious ultramarine, cobalt blue, and genuine ultramarine*, so as to match the ground of the sky, and to disappear to the eye thereon by blending with the ground, when viewed at a moderate distance, he set the picture aside for some months; after which it appeared upon examination that the colour of these various blue pigments had taken different ways, and departed



from the hue of the ground:—the factitious ultramarine had *blackened*,—the cobalt blue *greened*,—the *true ultramarine* appeared of a *pure azure*, like a spot of light,—and their ground, the Prussian blue sky, appeared by contrast with the ultramarine of a *grey* or *slate colour*. Fire generally darkens these colours, but the best way of distinguishing factitious ultramarine from the natural is by the violent effervescence of the former when dropped into nitrous acid; while not a bubble escapes in such case from the true ultramarine: unless, indeed, as sometimes happens, it retain a portion of alkali, with which it may have been combined in the preparation, but from which it should have been freed.

All the chemical combinations of iron with inflammable bases, under proper management, afford blue colours; and in this respect the factitious ultramarines and Prussian blue are analogous: nevertheless, the first may be regarded as a great improvement upon the factitious blues of the palette, rivalling in depth, although not equalling in colour, the pure azure of genuine ultramarine.

III. 1. COBALT BLUE is the name now appropriated to the modern improved blue prepared with metallic cobalt, or its oxides, although it properly belongs to a class of pigments including *Saxon blue*, *Dutch ultramarine*, *Thenard's blue*, *Royal blue*, *Hungary blue*, *Smalt*, *Zaffre* or *Enamel*



*blue*, and *Dumont's blue*. These differ principally in their degrees of purity, and the nature of the earths with which they are compounded.

The first is the finest cobalt blue, and may not improperly be called a blue lake, the colour of which is brought up by fire, in the manner of enamel blues; and it is, when well prepared, of a pure blue colour, neither tending to green nor purple, and approaching in brilliancy to the finest ultramarine. It has not, however, the body, transparency, and depth, nor the natural and modest hue, of the latter; yet it is superior in beauty to all other blue pigments. Cobalt blue works better in water than ultramarine in general does; and is hence an acquisition to those who have not the management of the latter, and also on account of its cheapness. It resists the action of strong light and acids; but its beauty declines by time, and impure air greens and ultimately blackens it.

It dries well in oil, does not injure or suffer injury from pigments in general, and may be used with a proper flux in enamel painting, and perhaps also in fresco.

Various appellations have been given to this pigment from its preparers and venders, and it has been called *Vienna blue*, *Paris blue*, *azure*, and, very improperly, *ultramarine*.

2. **SMALT**, sometimes called *Azure*, is an impure vitreous cobalt blue, prepared upon a base of silice, and much used by the laundress for neu-

tralizing the tawny or Isabella colour of linen, &c., under the name of *Powder-blue*. It is in general of a coarse gritty texture, light blue colour, and little body. It does not work so well as the preceding, but dries quickly, and resembles it in other respects;—it varies, however, exceedingly in its qualities; and the finer sorts, called *Dumont's blue*, which is employed in water-colour painting, is remarkably rich and beautiful.

3. ROYAL BLUE is a deeper coloured and very beautiful smalt, and is also a vitreous pigment, principally used in painting on glass and enamel, in which uses it is very permanent; but in water and oil its beauty soon decays, as is no uncommon case with other vitrified pigments; and it is not in other respects an eligible pigment, being, notwithstanding its beautiful appearance, very inferior to other cobalt blues.

IV. 1. PRUSSIAN BLUE, otherwise called *Berlin blue*, *Parisian blue*, *Prussiate of Iron*, *Cyanide of Iron*, or, in language more pedantically chemical, *Per-ferro-cyanate of Iron, with alumina*, &c., is rather a modern pigment, produced by the combination of the prussic or hydro-cyanic acid, iron, and alumina. It is of a deep and powerful blue colour, of vast body and considerable transparency, and forms tints of much beauty with white lead, though they are by no means equal in purity and brilliancy to those of cobalt and ultra-



marine, nor have they the perfect durability of the latter.

Notwithstanding Prussian blue lasts a long time under favourable circumstances, its tints fade by the action of strong light, and it is purpled or darkened by damp or impure air. It becomes greenish also sometimes by a developement of the yellow oxide of iron. The colour of this pigment has also the singular property of fluctuating, or of going and coming, under some changes of circumstances; which property it owes to the action and reaction by which it acquires and relinquishes oxygen alternately: and time has a neutralizing tendency upon its colour.

It dries and glazes well in oil, but its great and principal use is in painting deep blues; in which its body secures its permanence, and its transparency gives force to its depth. It is also valuable in compounding deep purples with lake, and is a powerful neutralizer and component of black, and adds considerably to its intensity. It is a pigment much used in the common offices of painting, in preparing blues for the laundress, in dyeing, and in compounding colours of various denominations. Mineralogists speak of a *Native Prussian Blue*.

2. ANTWERP BLUE is a lighter-coloured and somewhat brighter Prussian blue, or ferro-prussiate of alumine, having more of the terrene basis, but all the other qualities of that pigment,



except its extreme depth. *Haerlem Blue* is a similar pigment.

V. 1. INDIGO, or *Indian Blue*, is a pigment manufactured in the East and West Indies from several plants, but principally from the anil or indigofera. It is of various qualities, and has been long known, and of great use in dyeing. In painting it is not so bright as Prussian blue, but is extremely powerful and transparent; hence it may be substituted for some of the uses of Prussian blue. It is of great body, and glazes and works well both in water and oil. Its relative permanence as a dye has obtained it a false character of extreme durability in painting, a quality in which it is nevertheless very inferior even to Prussian blue.

It is injured by impure air, and in glazing some specimens are firmer than others, but not durable; in tint with white lead they are all fugitive: when used, however, in considerable body in shadow, it is more permanent, but in all respects inferior to Prussian blue.

2. INTENSE BLUE is indigo refined by solution and precipitation, in which state it is equal in colour to Antwerp blue. By this process indigo also becomes more durable, and much more powerful, transparent, and deep. It washes and works admirably in water: in other respects it has the common properties of indigo. We have been

assured by an eminent architect,\* equally able and experienced in the use of colours, that these blues of indigo have the property of pushing or detaching Indian ink from paper. The same is supposed to belong to other blues; but, as this effect is chemical, it can hardly be an attribute of mere colour. It is apt also, when not well freed by washing, from the acid and saline matter employed in its preparation, to penetrate the paper on which it is employed.

VI. 1. BLUE VERDITER is a blue oxide of copper, or precipitate of the nitrate of copper by lime, and is of a beautiful light blue colour. It is little affected by light; but time, damp, and impure air, turn it green, and ultimately blacken it,—changes which ensue even more rapidly in oil than in water: it is therefore by no means an eligible pigment in oil, and is principally confined to distemper painting and the uses of the paper-stainer, though it has been found to stand well many years in water-colour drawings and in crayon paintings, when preserved dry. It has been improperly substituted for *Bice*.

2. SAUNDERS BLUE, a corrupt name, from *Cendres Bleus*, the original denomination probably

\* The late John Linel Bond, to whom his country is indebted for those noble designs, the new London and Waterloo Bridges, and other admirable structures.

of *ultramarine ashes*, is of two kinds, the natural and the artificial: the artificial is a verditer prepared by lime or an alkali from nitrate or sulphate of copper; the natural is a blue mineral found near copper-mines, and is the same as—

3. MOUNTAIN BLUE, found in similar situations as the above. A very beautiful substance of this kind, a *carbonate of copper*, both blue and green, is found in Cumberland. None of these blues of copper are, however, durable: used in oil, they become green, and, as pigments, are precisely of the character of verditers.

4. SCHWEINFURT BLUE appears to be the same in substance as Scheele's green, prepared without heat or treated with an alkali. It is a beautiful colour, liable to the same changes, and is of the same habits, as blue verditer and the above ineligible pigments.

VII. BICE, *Blue Bice*, *Iris*, or *Terre Bleu*, is sometimes confounded with the above copper blues; but the true bice is said to be prepared from the *lapis Armenius* of Germany and the Tyrol, and is a light bright hue. The true Armenian stone of the antients was probably the lapis lazuli of later times, and the blue prepared therefrom the same as our ultramarine. Pale ultramarine may well supply the place of this pigment, but copper blues substituted for this pigment are to be avoided.



Ground smalts, blue verditer, and other pigments, have passed under the name of bice; which has, therefore, become a very equivocal pigment, and its name nearly obsolete: nor is it at present to be found in the shops, although much commended by old writers on the art.

VIII. BLUE OCHRE is a mineral colour of rare occurrence, found with iron pyrites in Cornwall, and also in North America, and is a *sub-phosphate of iron*. What Indian red is to the colour red, and Oxford ochre to yellow, this pigment is to the colour blue—they class in likeness of character: hence it is admirable rather for the modesty and solidity than for the brilliancy of its colour. It has the body of other ochres, more transparency, and is of considerable depth. It works well both in water and oil, dries readily, and does not suffer in tint with white lead, or change when exposed to the action of strong light, damp, or impure air: it is, therefore, as far as its powers extend, an eligible pigment, though it is not in general use, or easily procurable. It answers to the same acid tests as ultramarine, and is distinguishable from it by changing from a blue phosphate to an olive-brown ochrous oxide of iron when exposed to a red heat. It has been improperly called *native Prussian blue*.

IX. BLUE CARMINE is a blue oxide of mo-

lybdena, of which little is known as a substance or as a pigment. It is said to be of a beautiful blue colour, and durable in a strong light, but is subject to be changed in hue by other substances, and blackened by foul air: we may conjecture, therefore, that it is not of much value in painting.

## CHAPTER XII.

### OF THE SECONDARY COLOURS.

#### OF ORANGE.

“ Bear me to the *citron* groves—  
To where the *lemon* and the piercing *lime*,  
With the *deep orange* glowing through the *green*,  
Their lighter glories blend.”

THOMSON.

ORANGE is the first of the secondary colours in relation to light, being in all the variety of its hues composed of *yellow* and *red*. A true or perfect orange is such a compound of red and yellow as will neutralize a perfect blue in equal quantity either of surface or intensity, and the proportions of such compound are five of perfect red to three of perfect yellow. When orange inclines to red, it takes the names of *scarlet*, *poppy*, *coquilicot*, &c. In *gold* colour, &c. it leans toward yellow. It enters into combination with green in forming the tertiary *citrine*, and with purple it constitutes the tertiary *russet*: it forms also a series of warm semineutral colours with *black*, and harmonizes in contact and variety of tints with *white*.

Orange is an advancing colour in painting:—



in nature it is effective at a great distance, acting powerfully on the eye,—diminishing its sensibility in proportion to the strength of the light in which it is viewed; and it is of the hue and partakes of the vividness of sunshine, as it does also of all the powers of its components, red and yellow.

This secondary is pre-eminently a *warm* colour, being the equal contrast or antagonist in this respect, as it is also in colour, to blue, to which the attribute of *coolness* peculiarly belongs: hence it is discordant when standing alone with yellow or with red, unresolved by their proper contrasts, or harmonizing colours, purple and green.

As an archeus, or ruling colour, orange corresponds to the key of F in music, and it is one of the most agreeable keys or archei in toning a picture, from the richness and warmth of its effect; accordingly, its influence on feeling and the mind is gay and cheerful, and opposed to the soothing and sedate.

In the well-known fruit of the Aurantium, called *orange* from its golden hue, from which fruit this colour borrows its well-adapted name, Nature has associated two primary colours with two primary tastes which seem to be analogous,—a red and yellow compound colour, with a sweet and acid compound flavour.

The poets confound orange with its ruling colour yellow, and, by a metonymy, use in its place the terms golden, gilding, orient, &c., to

express the signification of this colour in constructing of tropes; and it appears to be hardly less effective and necessary to warmth of description with the poet than with the painter, of which our preceding quotations afford instances; and some of the following illustrations of the poetic employment of this colour are in point.

As according with light, &c. :—

“ So sweet a kiss the *golden sun* gives not  
To those *fresh morning drops upon the rose*;  
Nor shines the *silver moon one half so bright*  
Through the *transparent* bosom of the deep.”

SHAKSPERE.

“ Reclining soft on many a *golden cloud*.”

ROWE.

“ Heaven's *golden-wing'd* herald.”

CRASHAW.

“ *Orient* liquors in a *crystal* glass.”

MILTON.

“ Extremes alike in either hue behold :  
*Hot* in the *golden*; in the *silvery, cold*.”

SHEE: *Elements*, Canto v. l. 310.

As harmonizing with its co-secondaries :—

“ Culls the delicious fruit that hangs in air,  
The *purple* plum, *green* fig, or *golden* pear.”

ROGERS.

As contrasted with blue :—

“From *golden cups* or hare-bells *blue*.”

MRS. PICKERSGILL.

Of this relation we have given a number of examples in the preceding chapter;—in the following description, by Sir Humphry Davy, we have an instance from nature of the various relations of this colour associated. From the summit of Vesuvius “we see the rich fields covered with flax, maize, or millet, and intersected by rows of trees, which support the *green* and graceful festoons of the vine; the *orange and lemon trees*, covered with *golden fruit*, appear in the sheltered glens; the olive trees cover the lower hills; islands, *purple in the beams of the setting sun*, are scattered over the sea in the west; and the sky is *tinted with red, softening into the brightest and purest azure*.”\*

And Shakspeare thus employs this colour in accordance with black :—

“The ousel-cock, so *black of hue*,  
With *orange-tawny* bill.”

Butler also uses the same compound epithet :—

“At that an egg, let fly,  
Hit him directly o’er the eye,  
And running down his cheek besmear’d,  
With *orange-tawny* slime, his beard.”

*Hudibras*, Part I. Canto ii.

\* “Last Days of a Philosopher.”



The list of original orange pigments is so deficient, that in some treatises on the subject of colours, orange is not even named as a colour. This may have arisen partly from the unsettled signification of the term; partly from improperly calling these pigments reds, yellows, &c.; and partly also from their original paucity. The following are accordingly all the pigments in general use which can properly be classed under the name of orange, though most of them are called reds or yellows:—

I. MIXED ORANGE. Orange being a colour compounded of red and yellow, the place of original orange pigments may be supplied by mixture of the two latter colours; by glazing one over the other; by stippling, or other modes of breaking and intermixing them in working, according to the nature of the work and the effect required. For reasons before given, mixed pigments are inferior to the simple or homogeneous in colour, working, and other properties: yet some pigments mix and combine more cordially, and with better results, than others; this is the case with the *liquid rubiate* and *gamboge*, and they form the best and most durable mixed orange of all hues for painting in water. In oil the compounding of colours is more easily effected.

II. ORANGE VERMILION is a bisulphuret

of quicksilver, or vermilion of an orange colour, newly introduced : it resembles red-lead in appearance, but is not subject to its changes, being a perfectly durable pigment under every circumstance of oil or water painting. Its tints are much warmer than those of red or orange lead ; and it is a most powerful tinger of white, yielding purer and more delicate warm carnation tints than any known pigment, much resembling those of Titian and Rubens : and it may be employed safely and with excellent effect in scumbling of flesh, for which Sir Joshua Reynolds improperly used red orpiment. It is the best and only unexceptionable orange we possess, drying in simple linseed oil, and having the powerful body and properties of the other vermilions, and may be tested in the same manner. It works with best effect in water with a considerable portion of gum. The orange of the definitive scale, page 39, is of this pigment.

III. 1. CHROME ORANGE is a beautiful orange pigment, and is one of the most durable and least exceptionable chromates of lead, and not of iron, as it is commonly called, or *Mars Scarlet*, another misnomer of this pigment, which is truly a subchromate of lead.

It is, when well prepared, of a brighter colour than red, or orange vermilion, but is inferior in durability and body to the latter pigment, being

liable to the changes and affinities of the chrome yellows in a somewhat less degree, but less liable to change than the orange oxide of lead. (See V. following.)

2. LAQUE MINERAL is a French pigment, a species of chromic orange, similar to the above. This name is also given to orange oxide of iron.

3. CHROMATE OF MERCURY is improperly classed as a red with vermilion, for though it is of a bright ochrous red colour in powder, it is, when ground, of a bright orange ochre colour, and affords with white very pure orange-coloured tints. Nevertheless it is a bad pigment, since light soon changes it to a deep russet colour, and foul air reduces it to extreme blackness.

IV. 1. ORANGE OCHRE, called also *Spanish ochre*, &c. is a very bright yellow ochre burnt, by which operation it acquires warmth, colour, transparency, and depth. In colour it is moderately bright, forms good flesh tints with white, dries and works well both in water and oil, and is very durable and eligible pigment. It may be used in enamel-painting, and has all the properties of its original ochre in other respects. See *Yellow Ochre*.

2. ORANGE DE MARS is an artificial iron ochre, similar to the above, of which we formerly prepared a variety brighter, richer, and more transparent than the above, and in other respects of



the same character; but require to be employed cautiously with colours affected by iron, being more chemically active than native ochres.

3. DAMONICO, or *Monicon*, is also an iron ochre, being a compound of *Terra di Sienna* and Roman ochre burnt, and having all their qualities. It is rather more russet in hue than the above, has considerable transparency, is rich and durable in colour, and affords good flesh tints.

4. BURNT SIENNA EARTH is, as its name expresses, the *Terra di Sienna* burnt, and is of an orange russet colour. What has been said of orange ochre and damonico may be repeated of burnt Sienna earth. It is richer in colour, deeper, and more transparent, and works better than *raw Sienna earth*; but in other respects has all the properties of its parent colour, and is permanent and eligible wherever it may be useful.

5. *Light Red* and *Venetian Red*, before treated of, are also to be considered as impure, but durable orange colours; and several artificial preparations of iron afford excellent colours of this class.

V. ORANGE LEAD is an oxide of lead of a more vivid and warmer colour than *red lead*, but in other respects does not differ essentially from that pigment in its qualification for the palette.

VI. ORANGE ORPIMENT, or *Realgar*, improperly called also *Red orpiment*, since it is of a

brilliant orange colour, inclining to yellow. There are two kinds of this pigment; the one *native*, the other *factitious*; the first of which is the *sandarac* of the antients, and is of rather a redder colour than the factitious. They are the same in qualities as pigments, and differ not otherwise than in colour from *yellow orpiment*, to which the old painters gave the orange hue by heat, and then called it *alchymy*, and *burnt orpiment*. See *Yellow Orpiment*.

VII. GOLDEN SULPHUR OF ANTIMONY, *Golden Yellow*, is a *hydro-sulphuret of antimony* of an orange colour, which is destroyed by the action of strong light. It is a bad dryer in oil, injurious to many colours, and in no respect an eligible pigment either in oil or water.

VIII. MADDER ORANGE, or *Orange Lake*, is a madder lake of an orange hue, varying from yellow to rose-colour and brown. This variety of madder colours differs not essentially in other respects from those of which we have already spoken, except in a tendency toward redness in the course of time. Orange russet is a useful variety of this pigment.

IX. ANOTTA, *Arnotta*, *Annotto*, *Terra Orleana*, *Roucou*, &c. are names of a vegetal substance brought from the West Indies, of an orange-red

colour, soluble in water and spirit of wine, but very fugitive and changeable, and not fit for painting. It is principally used by the dyer, and in colouring cheese. It is also an ingredient in some lackers. See *Carucru*, Chap. XIX. Art. ii.



## CHAPTER XIII.

### OF GREEN.

“ But where fair Isis rolls her purer wave  
The partial muse delighted loves to lave ;  
On her *green* banks a *greener* wreath is wove,  
To crown the bards that haunt her classic grove.”

BYRON.

*GREEN*, which occupies the middle station in the natural scale of colours and in relation to light and shade, is the second of the secondary colours : it is composed of the extreme primaries, *yellow* and *blue*, and is most perfect in hue when constituted in the proportions of *three* of yellow to *eight* of blue of equal intensities ; because such a green will perfectly neutralize and contrast a perfect red in the proportions of *eleven* to *five*, either of space or power, as adduced on our Scale of Chromatic Equivalents. Of all compound colours, green is the most effective, distinct, and striking, affecting the mind with surprise and delight when first produced by the mixture of blue and yellow : so dissimilar to its constituents does it appear to the untutored eye. Green, mixed with orange,

converts it into the one extreme tertiary *citrine*; and, mixed with purple, it becomes the other extreme tertiary, *olive*: hence its relations and accordances are more general, and it contrasts more agreeably with all colours than any other individual colour. It has, accordingly, been adopted with perfect wisdom in nature as the general garb of the vegetal creation. It is, indeed, in every respect a central or medial colour, being the contrast, compensatory in the proportion of eleven to five of the middle primary, *red*, on the one hand, and of the middle tertiary, *russet*, on the other; and, unlike the other secondaries, all its hues, whether tending to blue or yellow, are of the same denomination.

These attributes of green, which render it so universally effective in contrasting of colours, cause it also to become the least useful in compounding them, and the most apt to defile other colours in mixture: nevertheless it forms valuable semi-neutrals of the *olive* class with *black*, for of such subdued tones are the greens, by which the more vivid hues of nature are contrasted; accordingly the various greens of foliage are always more or less semi-neutral in colour. As *green* is the most general colour of vegetal nature, and principal in foliage; so *red*, its harmonizing colour, and compounds of red, are most general and principal in flowers. *Purple* flowers are commonly contrasted with centres or variegations of bright *yellow*, as

*blue* flowers are with like relievings of *orange*; and there is a prevailing hue, or character, in the green colour of the foliage of almost every plant, by which it is harmonized with the colours of its flowers; so also —

“ No tree in all the grove but has its charms,  
 Though each its hue peculiar; *paler* some,  
 And of a *warmish, grey*: the willow such,  
 And poplar, that with *silver* lines his leaf;  
 And ash, far stretching his *umbrageous* arms;  
 Of *deeper green* the elm; and *deeper still*,  
 Lord of the woods, the long-surviving oak.  
 ——— Not unnoticed pass  
 The sycamore, capricious in attire;  
 Now *green*, now *tawny*, and, ere autumn yet  
 Have changed the woods, in *scarlet honours bright*.”

COWPER.

These changes of the leaf may be attributed, like those of flowers, to the various action of the *oxygenous principle*, in light and air, upon the carbon, or hydrogenous *principle* of plants, to the colouring matter of which the chemico-botanist has given the name of *chromule*. The general hue of green, as employed by Nature in the vegetal world,— “ The *green* abode of life”— is a compound of blue, or grey, and citrine, according to its situation in the fundamental scale of colours: the gayer compounds of blue and yellow she reserves for the decoration of the animal creation, as in birds, shells, insects, and fossils.



The principal discord of green is blue; and when they approximate or accompany each other, they require to be resolved by the apposition of warm colours; and it is in this way that the warmth of distance and the horizon reconcile the azure of the sky with the greenness of a landscape. Its less powerful discord is yellow, which requires to be similarly resolved by a purple-red, or its principles. In its tones green is cool or warm, sedate or gay, either as it inclines to blue or to yellow; yet it is in its general effects cool, calm, temperate, and refreshing; and, having little power in reflecting light, is a retiring colour, and readily subdued by distance; for the same reasons it excites the retina less than most colours, and is cool and grateful to the eye. As a colour individually, green is eminently beautiful and agreeable, but it is more particularly so when contrasted with its compensating colour, red, as it often is in nature, and even in the green leaves and young shoots of plants and trees; and they are the most generally attractive of all colours in this respect. They are hence powerful and effective colours on the feelings and passions, and require, therefore, to be subdued or toned to prevent excitement and to preserve the balance of harmony in painting.

The general powers of green, as a colour, associate it with the ideas of vigour and freshness; and it is hence symbolical of youth, the spring of

life being analogous to the spring of the year, in which nature is surprisingly diffuse of this colour in all its freshness, luxuriance, and variety; soliciting the eye of taste, and well claiming the attention of the landscape-painter, according to the following judicious remarks of one of the most eminent of this distinguished class of British artists:—"The autumn only is called the painter's season, from the great richness of the colours of the dead and decaying foliage, and the peculiar tone and beauty of the skies; but the spring has, perhaps, more than an equal claim to his notice and admiration, and from causes not wholly dissimilar,—the great variety of tints and colours of the living foliage, accompanied by their flowers and blossoms. The beautiful and tender hues of the young leaves and buds are rendered more lovely by being contrasted, as they now are, with the sober russet browns of the stems from which they shoot, and which still shew the drear remains of the season that is past."—*Remarks on Landscapes characteristic of English Scenery*, by J. CONSTABLE, Esq. R.A.

The poets have distinguished this colour by the epithet cheerful; verdure is also the symbol of hope, which, like the animating greenness of plants, leaves us only with life: it is also emblematical of immortality, and the figure of old Saturn or Time is crowned with evergreen. This

colour denotes also memory, and affords a great number of epithets and metaphors, colloquial as well as rhetorical. Plenty is personified in a mantle of green. In mythological subjects it distinguishes the draperies of Neptune, the Naiades, and the Dryades; and, from being a general garb of nature, perhaps, has been held to be a sacred or holy colour.

It is thus that colours lead ideas by association and analogy, and excite sentiments naturally in the manner we have so repeatedly alluded to already, in drawing attention to the powers of expression in colours; an attention of more importance than generally supposed in the practice of the pencil, and in spreading the charm of disguised art over its productions. And it is thus also that colouring moves the affections in the manner of certain chords in music, upon relations grounded so deeply in our nature, that a universal comprehension is perhaps requisite for their interpretation, and to

“Untwist the secret chains that tie  
The hidden soul of harmony.”

Of these powers of colours, which, when judiciously managed, are capable of producing or heightening sentiment, the poet has not failed to profit, of which we have already adduced many instances; and, in the absence of the more palpable illustrations of the powers and properties of green,



by examples in nature and painting, the following are in point from the poets, expressing—

Youth, vigour, freshness, hope, &c.

“ My salad days,  
When I was *green* in judgment, *cold in blood*.”

SHAKSPEARE.

“ While *virgin Spring*, by Eden’s flood,  
Unfolds her *tender mantle green*.”

BURNS.

“ If I have any where said a *green old age*, I have Virgil’s authority: ‘*Sed cruda Deo viridisque senectus*.’”— DRYDEN.

“ *Green* is indeed the colour of lovers.”

SHAKSPEARE.

“ Phyllidis adventu nostræ nemus omne *virebit*.”

VIRGIL: *Ecl.* vii. 59.

Accordance with light and colours, &c.:—

“ Haste, haste, ye Naiads! with attractive art  
New charms to every native grace impart:  
With opening *flow’rets* bind your *sea-green* hair.”

ADDISON, after STATIUS.

“ My mistaking eyes,  
That have been so *bedazzled with the sun*,  
That every thing I look on seemeth *green*.”

SHAKSPEARE.

“ Strike, louder strike th’ ennobling strings  
To those whose merchant sons were kings;  
To him who, deck’d with *pearly* pride,  
For Adria weds his *green-hair’d* bride.”

COLLINS.

" Seest how fresh my flowers been spread,  
 Dyed in *lily-white* and *crimson-red*,  
 With leaves *ingrain'd in lustie green*,  
 Colours meet to cloathe a maiden queen."

SPENSER: *Shepherd's Callender*, Feb.

#### Discordance :—

" O, beware, my lord, of *jealousy*;  
 It is the *green-eyed* monster, which doth mock  
 The meat it feeds on."

*Othello*, Act iii. Sc. 3.

" And what's a life?— The flourishing array  
 Of the proud summer-meadow, which to-day  
 Wears her *green plush*, and is to-morrow *hay*."

QUARLES: *Emb.* xiii. B. iii.

#### Variety of contrast, &c. :—

" Such *crimson* tempest should bedrench  
 The *fresh green* lap of *fair* King Richard's land."

SHAKSPERE.

" Britannia's genius bends to earth,  
 And mourns the fatal day ;  
 While stain'd with *blood*, he strives to tear  
 Unseemly from his *sea-green* hair  
 The *wreaths of cheerful May*."

COLLINS.

" That yon *green* boy shall have no sun to ripe  
 The *bloom* that promiseth a mighty fruit."

SHAKSPERE.

The entire import of the colours to the sentiment lies in general wider in context than the passages which we have extracted, with all possible

brevity, from the poets;—and to analyse these critically would lead into a needlessly wide discussion, since this want will be easily supplied by the intelligent reader. This applies particularly to the colour green, which is as principal in poetry as it is in nature and painting.

Milton paints with green and violet, in a sort of minor key, thus beautifully :—

“ Sweet Echo, sweetest nymph, that liv’st unseen,  
 Within thy æry shell,  
 By *slow Meander’s margent green*,  
 And in the *violet-embroider’d vale*,  
 Where the love-lorn nightingale  
 Nightly to thee her sad song mourneth well.”

*Comus.*

In the following, the elements of green combine in the joint sentiment or expression of youth, freshness, joy, and animation :—

“ Fair laughs the morn, and soft the zephyr blows,  
 While proudly riding o’er the *azure* realm  
 In gallant trim the *gilded* vessel goes,  
 Youth at the prow, and Pleasure at the helm.”

GRAY.

And in the succeeding, the expression of green is cool, refreshing, shadowy, &c. :—

“ Here in the sultriest season let him rest  
*Fresh in the green* beneath those aged trees ;  
 Here winds of gentlest wing will fan his breast,  
 From heaven itself he may inhale the breeze.

BYRON: *Childe Harold.*



“ Guide my way  
Through fair Lyceum’s walks, the *green retreats*  
Of Academus, and the Thymy vale,  
Where oft, enchanted with Socratic sounds,  
Ilissus pure devolved his tuneful stream.”

AKENSIDE: *Pl. Imag.* l. 590.

“ Now waft me from the *green* hill’s side,  
Whose *cold turf* hides the *buried friend* !”

COLLINS.

“ The *green leaves* quiver with the *cooling* wind.”

SHAKSPEARE: *Tit. And.* Act ii. Sc. 3.

“ The *zephyrs* curl the *green locks* of the plain.”

DRUMMOND.

“ I know each lane and every *alley green*,  
Dingle, or bushy dell of this wild wood,  
And every bosky bourn.”

Comus.

The number of pigments of any colour is in general proportioned to its importance ; hence the variety of greens is very great, though their classes are not very numerous. The following are the principal :—

I. MIXED GREENS. Green being a compound of *blue* and *yellow*, pigments of these colours may be used to supply the place of green pigments, by compounding them in the several ways of working — by mixing, glazing, hatching, or otherwise blending them in the proportions of

the various hues required. The fine nature-like greens, which have lasted so well in some of the pictures of the Italian schools, appear to have been compounded of ultramarine, or ultramarine ashes and yellow. Whatever pigments are employed on a picture in the warm yellow hues of the foreground, and blue colouring of the distance and sky, are advantageous for forming the greens in landscape, &c., because they harmonize better both in colouring and chemically, and impart homogeneity to the whole,—which is a principle conducive to a fine tone and durability of effect; and this is a principle which applies to all mixed colours. In compounding colours, it is desirable not only that they should agree chemically, but that they should also have, as much as may be, the same degree of durability; and in these respects Prussian or Antwerp blue and gamboge form a judicious, though not extremely durable, compound, similar to *Varley's green*, *Hooker's green*, &c.

There is a green pigment of this kind prepared in Rome, of which the late President of the Royal Academy brought home a quantity, the modern substitute probably of the *Italian green* above mentioned, but wanting its durability, as it becomes blue in fading, and appears to be a mixture of Prussian blue and Dutch or Italian pink. See *Cobalt Greens*, *Chrome Greens*, and *Prussian Green*.

II. TERRE - VERTE. True Terre-Verte is an ochre of a bluish green colour not very bright, in substance moderately hard, and smooth in texture. It is variously a bluish or grey coaly clay, combined with yellow oxide of iron or yellow ochre. Although not a bright, it is a very durable pigment, being unaffected by strong light and impure air, and combining with other colours without injury. It has not much body, is semitransparent, and dries well in oil. There are varieties of this pigment; but the green earths which have copper for their colouring matter are, although generally of brighter colours, inferior in their other qualities, and are not true terre-vertes.

It has been called *Green Bice*, and the greens called *Verona green*, and *Verdetto*, or *holy green*, are similar native pigments of a warmer colour. These greens are found in the Mendip Hills, France, Italy, and the Island of Cyprus, and have been employed as pigments from the earliest times.

III. CHROME GREENS, commonly so called, are compound pigments, of which chrome yellow is the principal colouring substance. These are also called *Brunswick green*, &c. and are compounds of chromate of lead with Prussian and other blue colours, constituting fine greens to the eye, suitable to some of the ordinary purposes of mechanic art; but for obvious reasons before given are unfit for fine art. See *Chrome Yellow*. There



is, however, a true chrome green, or *Native green*, the colouring matter of which is the pure oxide of chrome; and, being free from lead, is durable both against the action of the sun's light and impure air. It is of various degrees of transparency or opacity, and of several hues more or less warm or cool, which are all rather fine than brilliant greens, and afford pure natural and durable tints. *True Chrome greens* neither give nor receive injury from other pigments, and are eligible for either water or oil painting, in the latter of which they usually dry well. They afford valuable colours also in enamel painting. The green of the Definitive Scale, p. 39, is of this latter kind, and as it is the only transparent green which can be used in oil, and is of a natural colour and perfect durability, it is a valuable acquisition to the oil painter especially in landscape. In water it requires much gum. To this substance it is that the emerald owes its green colour.

IV. COBALT GREENS. There are two pigments of this denomination, the one a compound of cobalt blue and chromic yellow, which partakes of the qualities of those pigments, and may be formed on the palette,—the other, an original pigment prepared immediately from cobalt, with addition of oxide of iron or zinc, which is of a pure but not very powerful green colour, and durable both in water and oil, in the latter of which it dries well. *Rinmann's green* is of this

kind. Its habits are nearly the same as those of Cobalt blue.

V. 1. COPPER GREEN is the appellation of a class rather than of an individual pigment, under which are comprehended *Verdigris*, *Verditer*, *Malachite mineral green*, *Green bice*, *Scheele's green*, *Schweinfurt* or *Vienna green*, *Hungary green*, *Emerald green*, true *Brunswick green*, *green Lake*, *Mountain green*, *African green*, *French green*, *Saxon green*, *Persian green*, *Patent green*, *Marine green*, *Olympian green*, &c.; and old authors mention others under the names of individuals who prepared them, such are *Verde de Barildo*, &c.

The general characteristics of these greens are brightness of colour, well suited to the purposes of house-painting, but not adapted to the modesty of nature in fine art. They have considerable permanence, except from the action of damp and impure air, which ultimately blacken them; to which shade they have also a tendency by time. They have a good body, and dry well in oil, but, like the whites of lead, are all deleterious substances. We will particularize the principal sorts.

2. VERDIGRIS, or *Viride Æris*, is of two kinds, common or impure, and crystallized or *Distilled Verdigris*, or more properly refined verdigris. They are both acetates of copper, of a bright green colour inclining to blue. They are the least permanent of the copper greens, soon



fading as water-colours by the action of light, &c., and becoming first white, and ultimately black, by damp and foul air. In oil verdigris is durable with respect to light and air, but moist and impure air changes its colour, and causes it to effloresce or rise to the surface through the oil. It dries rapidly, and might be useful as a siccific with other greens or very dark colours. In varnish it stands better; but is not upon the whole a safe or eligible pigment, either alone or compounded. Vinegar dissolves it, and the solution is used for tinting maps, &c. The addition of refined sugar, with gentle boiling, facilitates the solution and improves the colour.

3. GREEN VERDITER is the same in substance as blue verditer, which is converted into green verditer by boiling. This pigment has the common properties of the copper greens above mentioned, and is sometimes called *Green Bice*.

4. EMERALD GREEN is the name of a new copper green upon a terrene base. It is the most vivid of this tribe of colours, being rather opaque, and powerfully reflective of light, and appears to be the most durable pigment of its class. Its hue is not common in nature, but well suited for gems or glazing upon. It works well in water, but difficultly in oil, and dries badly therein. The only true emerald green is, however, that of chrome, with which metal nature gives the green colour to the emerald.



5. MINERAL GREEN is the commercial name of *Green Lakes*, prepared from the sulphate of copper. These vary in hue and shade, have all the properties before ascribed to copper greens, and afford the best common greens; and, not being liable to change of colour by oxygen and light, stand the weather well, and are excellent for the use of the house-painter, &c.: but are less eligible in the nicer works of fine art, having a tendency to darken by time and foul air.

6. MOUNTAIN GREEN is a native carbonate of copper, combined with a white earth, and often striated with veins of mountain blue, to which it bears the same relation that green verditer does to blue verditer; nor does it differ from these and other copper greens in any property essential to the painter. The *Malachite*, a beautiful copper ore, employed by jewellers, is sometimes called mountain green, and *Green bice* is also confounded therewith, being similar substances and of similar use as pigments. It is also called *Hungary Green*, being found in the mountains of Kernhausen, as it is also in Cumberland.

VI. SCHEELE'S GREEN is a compound oxide of copper and arsenic, or arsenite of copper, named after the justly celebrated chemist who discovered it. It is variously of a beautiful, light, warm, green colour, opaque, permanent in itself and in tint with white lead, but must be used

cautiously with Naples yellow, by which it is soon destroyed. *Schweinfurt green* and *Vienna green* are also names of a fine preparation of the same kind as the above. These pigments are less affected by damp and impure air than the simple copper greens, and are, therefore, in these respects rather more eligible colours than copper greens in general.

VII. PRUSSIAN GREEN. The pigment celebrated under this name is an imperfect prussiate of iron, or Prussian blue, in which the yellow oxide of iron superabounds, or to which yellow tincture of French berries has been added, and is not in any respect superior as a pigment to the compounds of Prussian blue and yellow ochre. A better sort of Prussian green is formed by precipitating the prussiate of potash with nitrate of cobalt.

VIII. SAP GREEN, or *Verde Vessie*, is a vegetal pigment prepared from the juice of the berries of the buckthorn, the green leaves of the woad, the blue flowers of the iris, &c. It is usually preserved in bladders, and is thence sometimes called *Bladder Green*; when good it is of a dark colour and glossy fracture, extremely transparent, and of a fine natural green colour. Though much employed as a water-colour without gum, which it contains naturally, it is a very imperfect

pigment, disposed to attract the moisture of the atmosphere, and to mildew; and, having little durability in water-colour painting, and less in oil, it is not eligible in the one, and is totally useless in the other.

Similar pigments, prepared from coffee-berries, and called *Venetian* and *Emerald greens*, are of a colder colour, very fugitive, and equally defective as pigments.

IX. INVISIBLE GREEN. See *Olive Pigments*.

.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### OF PURPLE.

“ Over his lucid arms  
A military vest of *purple* flow'd  
*Livelier than Melibæan, or the grain*  
*Of Sarra*, worn by kings and heroes old.”

MILTON.

PURPLE, the third and last of the secondary colours, is composed of *red* and *blue*, in the proportions of five of the former to eight of the latter, which constitute a perfect purple, or one of such a hue as will neutralize, and best contrast a perfect yellow in the proportions of thirteen to three, either of surface or intensity. It forms, when mixed with its co-secondary colour, green, the tertiary colour, *olive*; and, when mixed with the remaining secondary orange, it constitutes in like manner the tertiary colour, *russet*. It is the coolest of the three secondary colours, and the nearest also in relation to *black* or shade; in which respect, and in never being a warm colour, it resembles blue. In other respects also purple partakes of the properties of blue, which is its archeus, or ruling colour; hence it is to the eye a retiring colour; which reflects light little, and

declines rapidly in power in proportion to the distance at which it is viewed, and also in a declining light. It is owing to its being the mean between black and blue that it becomes the most retiring of all positive colours. Nature employs this hue beautifully in landscape, as a sub-dominant, in harmonizing the broad shadows of a bright sunshine ere the light declines into deep orange or red. Girtin, who saw Nature as she is, and painted what he saw, delighted in this effect of sunlight and shadow; but when purple is employed as a ruling colour in flesh, or otherwise, its effect is in general too cold, or verges on *ghastliness*, and is to be as much avoided as the opposite extreme of viciousness in colouring stigmatized as *foxiness*.

Yet, next to green, purple is the most generally pleasing of the consonant colours; and has been celebrated as a regal or imperial colour, as much perhaps from its rareness in a pure state, as from its individual beauty. It is probable that the famed Tyrian purple was nearer to the rose, or red, than the purple of the moderns, in which inclination of hue this colour takes the names of *crimson*, &c., as it does those of *violet*, *lilac*, &c. when it inclines toward its other constituent, blue; which latter colour it serves to mellow, or follows well into shade.

The contrast, or harmonizing colour of purple, is yellow on the side of light and the primaries;

and it is itself the harmonizing contrast of the tertiary *citrine* on the side of shade, and less perfectly so of the semi-neutral *brown*.

As purple, when inclining toward redness, is a regal, magisterial, and pompous colour, it has been used in mythological representations to distinguish the robe of Jupiter, the king of gods, and in general also as a mark of sacerdotal superiority; the Babylonians also clothed their idols in purple. In its effects on the mind it partakes principally, however, of the powers of its archeus, or ruling colour, blue, and is hence a highly poetical colour, stately, dignifying, sedate, and grave; soothing in its lights, and saddening in its shades: accordingly it contributes to these sentiments under the proper management of the painter and the poet, as it does also popularly in its use in court mournings, and other circumstances of state: hence the poets sing of "*purple state*."

According to De Blancourt, it is the symbol of heroic virtue; and the Lacedæmonians, who held themselves to be the most antient people on earth, wore clothing of a purple colour for distinction.

The rhapsodists of Greece often used to recite in a theatrical manner, not only with proper gestures, but in *colours* suitable to their subject; and when they thus acted the *Odyssey* of Homer, were dressed in a *purple-coloured* robe, ἀλουργῶν, to represent the sea-wanderings of Ulysses: but when they acted the *Iliad*, they wore one of a



*scarlet colour*, to signify the bloody battles described in that poem. Upon their heads they wore a crown of *gold*, and held in their hands a wand made of the *laurel-tree*, which was supposed to have the virtue of exciting poetic raptures.—See Sydenham on the *Io* of Plato, note 8; Eustath. on the *Iliad*, B. i.; and the Scholiast on Hesiod. *Theog.* v. 50.

The Greeks feigned the antient purple to be the discovery of Hercules Tyrius, whose dog, eating by chance of the shell-fish from which it was produced, returned to him with his mouth tinged of a purple colour. Alexander the Great is said to have found in the royal treasury, at the taking of Susa, purple to the enormous value of 50,000 talents, which had lain there 192 years, and still preserved its freshness and beauty. At the decline of the Roman empire the Tyrian purple was an article of great commerce, and became common in the clothing of the people. Whole dissertations have been written on this colour, and a volume might be filled with its notices.—See Calmet's *Dict.*, Art. "Purple;" Pliny, &c.

Of the various expression of purple and its hues we have the following examples from the poets:—

"The *pale violet's dejected hue*."

AKENSIDE.

"Shall we build to the *purple of pride*?"

HERBERT KNOWLES.

"*Flowers of this purple dye,*  
Hit with Cupid's archery."

SHAKSPERE.

In the following, the poet employs purple in accordance with white and light, &c. :—

"Not with more glories, in th' etherial plain,  
The *sun first rises o'er the purpled main,*  
Than, issuing forth, the rival of his beams  
Launch'd on the bosom of the *silver Thames.*  
Fair nymphs and well-drest youths around her shone,  
But every eye was fix'd on her alone.  
On her *white breast* a sparkling cross she wore,  
Which Jews might kiss, and Infidels adore."

POPE: *Rape of the Lock*, Cant. ii.

"When next *the sun his rising light* displays,  
And *gilds* the world below with *purple rays.*"

DRYDEN: *Virgil*.

Here discordantly,—

"Oft came Edward to my side,  
With *purple falchion, painted to the hilt*  
*In blood* of those that had encounter'd him."

SHAKSPERE.

"He is come to ope  
The *purple* testament of *bleeding* war."

*Idem.*

Here contrasted,—

"The lake return'd in chasten'd gleam  
The *purple cloud*, the *golden beam.*"

SIR WALTER SCOTT.

" Here Love his *golden* shafts employs ; here lights  
His constant *lamps*, and waves his *purple wings*."

MILTON.

" Aurora now, in radiant *purple* drest,  
Shone from the portals of the *golden east*."

HOOLE: *Tasso*.

Here by composition,—

" The gods, who all things see, this same beheld,  
And, pitying this paire of lovers true,  
Transformèd them there lying on the field  
Into one flower that is both *red and blue* ;  
It first grows *red*, and then to *blue* doth fade,  
Like *Astrophel*, which thereunto was made."

SPENSER: *Col. Clo.*

And here in accordance with shade, &c.

" In *darkness*, and with danger compass'd round,  
And *solitude*, yet not alone, while thou  
Visit'st my slumbers *nightly*, or when *morn*  
*Purples the east* ; still govern thou my song,  
Urania !"

MILTON.

" Aurora had but newly chased the *night*  
And *purpled* o'er the sky."

DRYDEN.

As the extreme primaries, blue and yellow,  
when either compounded or opposed, afford,  
though not the most perfect harmony, yet the  
most pleasing consonance of the primary colours ;  
so the extremes, purple and orange, afford the  
most pleasing of the secondary consonances ; and



this analogy extends also to the extreme tertiary and semi-neutral colours, while the mean or middle colours afford the most agreeable contrasts or harmonies. This general feeling has evidently been that of the poet, with whom it is a license to purple and gild without reserve, and with whom "to purple" often means to paint or colour in the abstract. Neither nature nor the painter's art is, however, so profuse of this colour; and purple pigments are rare, of which the following are the few that merit attention. Purple pigments lie under a peculiar disadvantage as to apparent durability and beauty of colour, owing to the neutralizing power of yellowness in the grounds upon which they are laid, as well as to the general warm colour of light, and the yellow tendency of almost all vehicles and varnishes, by which this colour is subdued.

I. MIXED PURPLES. Purple being a secondary colour, composed of *blue and red*, it follows of course that any blue and red pigments, which are not chemically at variance, may be used in producing mixed purple pigments of any required hue, either by compounding or grinding them together ready for use, or by combining them in the various modes of operation in painting. In such compounding, the more perfect the original colours are, the better in general will be the purple produced. In these ways *ultramarine* and the *rose*

*colours of madder* constitute excellent and beautiful purples, which are equally permanent in water and oil, in glazing, or in tint, whether under the influence of the oxygenous or the hydrogenous principles of light and impure air, by which colours are subject to change. The blue and red of cobalt and madder afford also good purples. Some of the finest and most delicate purples in antient paintings appear to have been similarly compounded of *ultramarine and vermillion*, which constitute tints equally permanent, but less transparent than the above. Facility of use, and other advantages, are obtained at too great a sacrifice by the employment of perishable mixtures, such as are the carmines and lakes of cochineal with *indigo and other blue colours*.

II. GOLD PURPLE, or *Cassius's Purple Precipitate*, is the compound oxide which is precipitated upon mixing the solutions of gold and tin. It is not a bright, but a rich and powerful colour, of great durability, varying in degrees of transparency, and in hue from deep crimson to a murrey or dark purple, and is principally used in miniature. It may be employed in enamel-painting, works well in water, and is an excellent though expensive pigment, but not much used at present, as the madder purple is cheaper, and perfectly well supplies its place.

III. MADDER PURPLE, *Purple Rubiate*, or *Field's Purple*, is a very rich and deep carmine, prepared from madder. Though not a brilliant purple, its richness, durability, transparency, and superiority of colour, have given it the preference to the purple of gold preceding, and to burnt carmine. It is a pigment of great body and intensity; it works well, dries and glazes well in oil, and is pure and permanent in its tints. It neither gives nor sustains injury from other colours, and is in every respect a very perfect and eligible pigment.

There is a lighter and brighter sort, which has all the properties of the above with less intensity of colour.

IV. BURNT CARMINE is, according to its name, the carmine of cochineal partially charred till it resembles in colour the purple of gold, for the uses of which in miniature and water-painting it is substituted, and has the same properties except its durability; of which quality, like the carmine it is made from, it is deficient, and therefore in this important respect is an ineligible pigment. A durable colour of this kind may, however, be obtained by burning *madder carmine* in a cup over a spirit lamp, or otherwise, stirring it till it becomes of the hue or hues required.

V. PURPLE LAKE. The best purple lake



so called is prepared from cochineal, and is of a rich and powerful colour, inclined to crimson. Its character as a pigment is that of the cochineal lakes already described. It is fugitive both in glazing and tint; but, used in considerable body, as in the shadows of draperies, &c. it will last under favourable circumstances a long time. Lac lake resembles it in colour, and may supply its place more durably, although not perfectly so.

VI. LAC LAKE. See *Red Lakes*.

VII. PURPLE OCHRE, or MINERAL PURPLE, is a dark ochre, native of the Forest of Dean in Gloucestershire. It is of a murrey or chocolate colour, and forms cool tints of a purple hue with white. It is of a similar body and opacity, and darker colour than *Indian red*, which has also been classed among purples, but in all other respects it resembles that pigment. It may be prepared artificially, and some natural red ochres burn to this colour, which has been employed under the denomination of *Violet de Mars*.

## CHAPTER XV.

### OF THE TERTIARY COLOURS.

#### OF CITRINE.

“ His nose was high, his eyen bright *citrin*.”

CHAUCER: *Knight's Tale*.

CITRINE, or the colour of the Citron, is the first of the tertiary class of colours, or ultimate compounds of the primary triad, *yellow*, *red*, and *blue*; in which *yellow* is the archeus, or predominating colour, and blue the extreme subordinate; for citrine being an immediate compound of the secondaries, *orange* and *green*, of both which *yellow* is a constituent, the latter colour is of double occurrence therein, while the other two primaries enter singly into the composition of citrine,—its mean or middle hue comprehending eight blue, five red, and six yellow, of equal intensities.

Hence citrine, according to its name, which is the name of a class of colours, and is used commonly for a dark yellow, partakes in a subdued degree of all the powers of its archeus yellow; and, in estimating its properties and effects in painting, it is to be regarded as participating of all the

relations of yellow. By some this colour is improperly called brown, as almost all broken colours are. The harmonizing contrast of citrine is a *deep purple*; and it is the most advancing of the tertiary colours, or nearest in its relation to light. It is variously of a tepid, tender, modest, cheering character, and alike expressive of these qualities in pictorial and poetic art. In nature, citrine begins to prevail in landscape before the other tertiaries, as the green of summer declines; and as autumn advances it tends toward its orange hues, including the colours called aurora, chamoise, and others before enumerated under the head of Yellow.

To understand and relish the harmonious relations and expressive powers of the tertiary colours, requires a cultivation of perception and a refinement of taste to which study and practice are requisite. They are at once less definite and less generally evident, but more delightful,—more frequent in nature, but rarer in common art, than the like relations of the secondaries and primaries; and hence the painter and the poet afford us fewer illustrations of effects less commonly appreciated or understood. To this a want of right distinctions, and, consequently, also of proper appellations, may have contributed; nevertheless, the tertiaries have not escaped the eye of the poet, though his allusions to them are mostly ambiguous, metonymous, or periphrastical, as in the following examples of citrine:—



In accordance with light and shade, &c.

" Unmuffle, *ye faint stars, and thou, fair moon,*  
That wou'tst to love the traveller's benison ;  
*Stoop thy pale visage through an amber cloud,*  
And disinherit Chaos, that reigns here  
*In double night of darkness and of shades."*

MILTON.

" The grete Emetrius, the king of Inde,  
Upon a stede *bay*, trapped in *stele*,  
Covered with cloth of *gold* diaped wele,  
Came riding like the god of arms.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
His criske here like ringes was yronne,  
And that was *yelwe*, and glittered as the sonne ;  
His nose was high ; his eyen bright *citrin* ;  
His lippes round ; his coloure was *sanguin*."

CHAUCER: *Knight's Tale*, v. 2158.

" While *sallow autumn fills thy lap with leaves.*"

COLLINS.

" Awake! the *morning shines*, and the fresh field  
Calls us : we lose the prime, to mark how spring  
Our tender plants, *how blows the citron grove*,  
What drops the *myrrh*, and what the *balmy reed*,—  
*How Nature paints her colours, how the bee*  
*Sits on the bloom*, extracting liquid sweets."

MILTON.

" And on the *tawny sands and shelves*  
Trip the pert fairies and the dapper elves."

*Idem.*

Contrasted, &c.

" No *ivory work* my halls infold,  
Nor arched ceilings *gleaming gold* ;

Nor bear Hymettian columns wrought,  
*The citron beams from Afric brought:*  
 Nor high-born dames would I e'er see  
*The Spartan purple* weave for me."

HORACE: *Carm.* xviii. lib. ii.

"The *tawny* lion panting to get free."

MILTON.

"His *tawny* beard was th' equal grace  
 Both of his wisdom and his face;  
 The upper part thereof was *whcy*,  
 The nether, *orange mix'd with grey*."

BUTLER: *Hudibras*, Canto i.

Original citrine-coloured pigments are not numerous, unless we include several imperfect yellows, which might not improperly be called citrines: the following are, however, the pigments best entitled to this appellation:—

I. MIXED CITRINE. What has been before remarked of the mixed secondary colours is more particularly applicable to the tertiary, it being more difficult to select three homogeneous substances, of equal powers as pigments, than two, that may unite and work together cordially. Hence the mixed tertiaries are still less perfect and pure than the secondaries; and as their hues are of extensive use in painting, original pigments of these colours are proportionately estimable to the artist. Nevertheless, there are two evident principles of combination, of which the artist may

In accordance with light and shade, &c.

" Unmuffle, *ye faint stars, and thou, fair moon,*  
That wont'st to love the traveller's benison ;  
*Stoop thy pale visage through an amber cloud,*  
And disinherit Chaos, that reigns here  
*In double night of darkness and of shades."*

MILTON.

" The grete Emetrius, the king of Inde,  
Upon a stede *bay*, trapped in *stele*,  
Covered with cloth of *gold* diaped wele,  
Came riding like the god of arms.  
\* \* \* \* \*  
His criske here like ringes was yronne,  
And that was *yelwe*, and glittered as the sonne ;  
His nose was high ; his eyen bright *citrin* ;  
His lippes round ; his coloure was *sanguin*."

CHAUCER: *Knight's Tale*, v. 2158.

" While *sallow autumn fills thy lap with leaves."*

COLLINS.

" Awake! the *morning shines*, and the fresh field  
Calls us: we lose the prime, to mark how spring  
Our tender plants, *how blows the citron grove*,  
What drops the *myrrh*, and what the *balmy reed*,—  
*How Nature paints her colours, how the bee*  
*Sits on the bloom*, extracting liquid sweets."

MILTON.

" And on the *tawny sands and shelves*  
Trip the pert fairies and the dapper elves."

*Idem.*

Contrasted, &c.

" No *ivory work* my halls infold,  
Nor arched ceilings *gleaming gold* ;



Nor bear Hymettian columns wrought,  
*The citron beams from Afric brought:*  
 Nor high-born dames would I e'er see  
*The Spartan purple* weave for me."

HORACE: *Carm.* xviii. lib. ii.

"The *tawny* lion panting to get free."

MILTON.

"His *tawny* beard was th' equal grace  
 Both of his wisdom and his face;  
 The upper part thereof was *whcy*,  
 The nether, *orange mix'd with grey*."

BUTLER: *Hudibras*, Canto i.

Original citrine-coloured pigments are not numerous, unless we include several imperfect yellows, which might not improperly be called citrines: the following are, however, the pigments best entitled to this appellation:—

I. MIXED CITRINE. What has been before remarked of the mixed secondary colours is more particularly applicable to the tertiary, it being more difficult to select three homogeneous substances, of equal powers as pigments, than two, that may unite and work together cordially. Hence the mixed tertiaries are still less perfect and pure than the secondaries; and as their hues are of extensive use in painting, original pigments of these colours are proportionately estimable to the artist. Nevertheless, there are two evident principles of combination, of which the artist may

avail himself in producing these colours in the various ways of working: the one being that of combining two original secondaries,—*e. g. green and orange* in producing a *citrine*; the other, the uniting the three primaries in such a manner that *yellow* predominate in the case of *citrine*, and *blue and red* be subordinate in the compound.

These colours are, however, in many cases produced with best and most permanent effect, not by the intimate combination of pigments upon the palette, but by intermingling them, in the manner of nature, on the canvass, so as to produce the effect at a proper distance of a uniform colour. Such is the *citrine* colour of fruit and foliage; on inspecting the individuals of which we distinctly trace the stippings of orange and green, or yellow, red, and green. Similar beautiful consonances are observable in the *russet* hues of foliage in the autumn, in which purple and orange have broken or superseded the uniform green of leaves; and also in the *olive* foliage of the rose-tree, produced in the individual leaf by the ramification of purple in green. Yet mixed citrines may be compounded safely and simply by slight additions, to an original brown pigment, of that primary or secondary tone which is requisite to give it the required hue.

II. BROWN PINK is a vegetal lake precipitated from the decoction of French berries, and dyeing woods, and is sometimes the residuum of

the dyer's vat. It is of a fine, rich, transparent colour, rarely of a true brown; but being in general of an orange broken by green, it falls into the class of citrine colours, sometimes inclining to greenness, and sometimes toward the warmth of orange. It works well both in water and oil, in the latter of which it is of great depth and transparency, but dries badly. Its tints with white lead are very fugitive, and in thin glazing it does not stand. Upon the whole, it is more beautiful than eligible.

III. CITRINE LAKE is a more durable and better drying species of brown pink, prepared from the quercitron bark. The citrine of the definitive scale, p. 39, is of this pigment.

IV. CASSIA FISTULA is a native vegetal pigment, though it is more commonly used as a medicinal drug. It is brought from the East and West Indies in a sort of cane, in which it is naturally produced. As a pigment it is deep, transparent, and of an imperfect citrine colour, inclining to dark green — diffusible in water, without grinding, like gamboge and sap-green; it is, however, little used as a pigment, and that only in water, as a sort of substitute for bistre: which see.

V. UMBER, commonly called *Raw Umber*, is a natural ochre, abounding with oxide of man-



ganese, said to have been first obtained from ancient Umbria, now Spoleto, in Italy; — it is found also in England, and in most parts of the world; but that which is brought from Cyprus, under the name of Turkish umber, is the best. It is of a brown-citrine colour, semi-opaque, has all the properties of a good ochre, is perfectly durable both in water and oil, and one of the best drying colours we possess, and injures no other good pigment with which it may be mixed. See *Cappagh Brown*, some specimens of which are of a citrine hue. Although not so much employed as formerly, umber is perfectly eligible according to its colour and uses.

Several browns, and other ochrous earths, approach also to the character of citrines; such are the Terre de Cassel, Bistre, &c. But in the confusion of names, infinity of tones and tints, and variations of individual pigments, it is impossible to attain an unexceptionable or universally satisfactory arrangement;—we have, therefore, followed a middle and general course in distributing pigments under their proper heads.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### OF RUSSET.

" 'Tis *sweet and sad* the latest notes to hear  
Of *distant music dying on the ear* ;  
'Tis sweet to hear *expiring summer's sigh*,  
Thro' *forests tinged with* RUSSET, wail and die."

JOANNA BAILLIE.

THE second or middle tertiary colour, *Russet*, like citrine, is constituted ultimately of the three primaries, *red, yellow, and blue* ; but with this difference, that instead of yellow as in citrine, *red* is the archeus, or predominating colour in russet, to which yellow and blue are subordinates : for *orange* and *purple* being the immediate constituents of russet, and red being a component part of each of those colours, it enters doubly into their compound in russet, while yellow and blue enter it only singly ; the proportions of its middle hue being eight blue, ten red, and three yellow, of equal intensities. It follows that russet takes the relations and powers of a subdued red ; and many pigments and dyes of the latter denomination are in strictness of the class of russet colours : in fact, nominal distinction of colours is properly only relative ; the gradation from hue to hue, as from

shade to shade, constituting an unlimited series, in which it is literally impossible to pronounce absolutely where any shade or colour ends and another begins ; but which is capable nevertheless of being arbitrarily divided to infinity.

The harmonizing, neutralizing, or contrasting colour of russet, is a *deep green* ;—when the russet inclines to orange, it is a *gray*, or subdued blue. These are often beautifully opposed in nature, being medial accordances, or in equal relation to light, shade, and other colours, and among the most agreeable to sense.

Russet, we have said, partakes of the relations of red, but moderated in every respect, and qualified for greater breadth of display in the colouring of nature and art ; less so, perhaps, than its fellow-tertiaries in proportion as it is individually more beautiful, the powers of beauty being ever most effective when least obtrusive ; and its presence in colour should be principally evident to the eye that seeks it,—not so much courting as courted.

Of the tertiary colours, it is that which has supplied most of the ornament of epithet and sentiment to the poet ; and his application of it is remarkably analogous to its just uses in painting when applied for the purposes of expression, which in this colour is warm, complacent, solid, frank, and soothing ; of which and of its accordances and contrasts, &c., the following may serve as illustrations from the poets, who often, according to a



common acceptation, substitute the term brown for russet :—

“ The Doric dialect has a *sweetness in its clownishness* ;  
like a *fair shepherdess in her country russet*.”

DRYDEN.

“ By this *white* glove (how *white* the hand, God knows !)  
Henceforth my wooing mind shall be express'd  
In *russet* yeas, and honest *kersey* noes.”

SHAKSPERE.

“ But look—the *morn*, in *russet* mantle clad,  
Walks o'er the dew of yon high eastern hill.”

*Idem* : *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 1.

“ Straight mine eye hath caught new pleasures,  
While the landscape round it measures ;  
*Russet lawns*, and *fallows* gray,  
Where the nibbling flocks do stray.”

MILTON : *L'Allegro*.

“ Here, in *full light*, the *russet* plains extend ;  
There, *wrapt in clouds*, the *bluish* hills ascend.”

POPE.

“ Around my *ivied porch* shall spring  
Each fragrant flower that drinks the dew ;  
And Lucy, at her wheel, shall sing  
In *russet* gown and apron *blue*.”

ROGERS.

“ The star that rules my luckless lot,  
Has fated me the *russet* coat,  
An' damn'd my fortune to the groat ;  
But in requit,  
Has blest me wi' a random shot  
O' contra' wit.”

BURNS.

Of the tertiary colours, russet is the most important to the artist; and there are many pigments under the denominations of red, purple, &c. which are of russet hues. But there are few true russets, and one only which bears the name: of these are the following:—

**I. MIXED RUSSET.** What has been remarked in the preceding chapter upon the production of mixed citrine colours, is equally applicable in general to the mixed russets: we need not, therefore, repeat it. By the immediate method of producing it materially from its secondaries, orange vermilion and madder purple afford a compound russet pigment of a good and durable colour. Chrome-orange and purple-lake yield a similar but less permanent mixture.

Many other less eligible duple and triple compounds of russet are obvious upon principle, and it may be produced by adding red in due predominance to some browns; but these, like most compounds, are inferior to original pigments:—

**II. RUSSET RUBIATE, *Madder Brown*, or *Field's Russet*,** is, as its names indicate, prepared from the *rubia tinctoria*, or madder-root. It is of a pure, rich, transparent, and deep russet colour; of a true middle hue between orange and purple; not subject to change by the action of light, im-

pure air, time, or mixture of other pigments. It has supplied a great desideratum, and is indispensable in water-colour painting, both as a local and auxiliary colour, in compounding and producing with yellow the glowing hues of autumnal foliage, &c., and with blue the beautiful and endless variety of grays in skies, flesh, &c. There are three kinds of this pigment, distinguished by variety of hue: russet, or *madder brown*, *orange russet*, and purple russet, or *intense madder brown*; which differ not essentially in their qualities as pigments, but as warm or cool russets, and are all good glazing colours, thin washes of which afford pure flesh-tints in water. The last dries best in oil, the others but indifferently. The russet of the Definitive Scale, Pl. I. fig. 3, is of the second kind.

III. PRUSSIAN OF COPPER differs chemically from Prussian blue only in having copper instead of iron for its basis. It varies in colour from russet to brown, is transparent and deep, but, being very liable to change in colour by the action of light and by other pigments, has been very little employed by the artist.

There are several other pigments which enter imperfectly into, or verge upon, the class of russet, which, having obtained the names of other classes to which they are allied, will be found under other heads; such are some of the ochres and Indian red. Burnt carmine and Cassius's precipitate are



often of the russet hue, or convertible to it by due additions of yellow or orange; as burnt Sienna earth and various browns are, by like additions of lake or other reds.

## CHAPTER XVII.

### OF OLIVE.

" Athens, the eye of Greece, mother of Arts  
And Eloquence, native to famous wits,  
Or hospitable; in her sweet recess,  
City or suburban, studious walks and shades.  
See there the *olive grove* of Academe,  
Plato's retirement, where the Attic bird  
Trills her thick-warbled notes the summer long."

MILTON: *Paradise Regained*, B. iv. l. 243.

OLIVE is the third and last of the tertiary colours, and nearest in relation to shade. It is constituted, like its co-tertiaries, citrine and russet, of the three primaries, *blue*, *red*, and *yellow*, so subordinated, that blue prevails therein; but it is formed more immediately of the secondaries, *purple* and *green*: and, since blue enters as a component principle into each of these secondaries, it occurs twice in the latter mode of forming olive, while red and yellow occur therein singly and subordinately. *Blue* is, therefore, in every instance, the archeus, or predominating colour of olive; its perfect or middle hue comprehending SIXTEEN of blue to FIVE of red, and THREE of yellow; and it participates in a proportionate measure of the powers,

properties, and relations of its archeus : accordingly, the antagonist, or harmonizing contrast of olive, is a *deep orange* ; and, like blue also, it is a retiring colour, the most so of all the colours, being the penultimate of the scale, or nearest of all in relation to *black*, and last, theoretically, of the regular distinctions of colours. Hence its importance in nature and painting is almost as great as that of black : it divides the office of clothing and decorating the general face of nature with green and blue ; with both which, as with black and grey, it enters into innumerable compounds and accordances, changing its name, as either hue predominates, into green, gray, ashen, slate, &c. : thus the olive hues of foliage are called green, and the purple hues of clouds are called gray, &c., for language is general only, and inadequate to the infinite particularity of nature.

This infinity, or endless variation of tint, hue, and relation, of which the tertiaries are susceptible, and which actually occur in nature, give a boundless license to the revelry of taste, in which the genius of the pencil may display the most captivating harmonies of colouring, and the most chaste and delicate expressions ; too subtle to be defined, too intricate to be easily understood, and often too exquisite to be felt by the untutored eye ; resembling, in this respect, what is recorded of the *enharmonic* of antient music : and although these effects abound in nature, they lie for the



most part beyond the simpler distinctions of the poet; which suffice him, nevertheless, for natural and moral allusions of exquisite beauty:—

“ Of every sort which in that meadow grew  
They gather'd some; the *violet pallid hue*,  
The little dazie that at evening closes,  
The *virgin lillie*, and the *primrose* trew,  
With store of *vermeil roses*  
To deck their bridegroom's posies.”

SPENSER: *Prothalamion*.

“ For lo, my love doth in herself contain  
All this world's riches that may far be found;  
If *saphyres*, lo! her *eyes be saphyres* plain;  
If *rubies*, lo! her *lips be rubies* sound;  
If *pearls*, her *teeth be pearls* both pure and round;  
If *ivory*, her *forehead ivory* weane;  
If *gold*, her *locks are finest gold* on ground;  
If *silver*, her *fair hands are silver sheene*:  
But that which fairest is, but few behold,  
Her mind adorn'd with virtues manifold!”

*Idem: Sonnets.*

The course of Nature, in the display of ruling colours expressive of the seasons in the vegetal creation, ere she ventures on the tertiaries, is worthy of remark: her first blossoms are *white and colourless*, as instanced by the poet:—

“ Already now the *snow-drop* dares appear,  
The *first pale blossom of th' unripen'd year*.  
Fair Flora's breath, by some transforming power,  
Hath changed an icicle into a flower;

Its name and hue the scentless plant retains,  
And winter lingers in its icy veins."

To which succeed flowers of *pale yellow and orange* hues:—

"*Daffodils,*

That come before the swallow dares, and take  
The winds of March with beauty; *violets, dim,*  
But sweeter than the lids of Juno's eyes,  
Or Cytherea's breath; *pale primroses,*  
That die unmarried, ere they can behold  
Bright Phœbus in his strength."

SHAKSPERE.

Then follows, in fullest glow, the season of  
reds and of roses:—

"When Nature, *prodigal of flowers,*  
Holds her own court 'mid *rosy bowers*;  
Where the soft radiant summer's sky  
Spreads its ethereal canopy,  
*Deepening while mellowing its hue*  
In its *intensity of blue.*"

MARY ANN BROWN.

Which latter colour is latest in the general train of flowers, with those of strongest dye, *rich purple and deep blue*. Thus the scale of colours corresponds in a general way with the natural course of the seasons, for it is not indeed pretended that the order of the former is thus absolutely distinguished in the latter; such is not the method of Nature, who always melodizes by imperceptible gradations, while she harmonizes by distinct contrasts, so that

flowers of all colours, variously subordinated, bloom at various seasons: and when the seasons of flowers may be considered as past, Nature, as if she had no farther use for her fine colours, or willing to display her ultimate skill and refinement, lavishes the contents of her palette, not disorderly, but in multiplied relations over all vegetal creation, in those rich and beautiful accordances of broken and finishing colours with which autumn is decorated ere the year decays and declines into olive darkness.

To distinguish these latter combinations of colours, we have remarked that language gives no aid: they are therefore beyond the poet's pen, and it is the privilege of the pencil alone to represent or imitate them with just effect; and this affords us a true explanation of the paucity of the tertiary in poetry: yet olive is sometimes employed dubiously, with regard to colour, as symbolical of peace, solitude, and shade. Thus Collins, in his *Ode to Liberty*,—

“ And lo, an humbler relic laid  
In jealous Pisa's olive shade !”

Again,—

“ Where *Peace*, with ever-blooming *olive*, crowns  
The gate where Honour's liberal hands effuse  
Unenvy'd treasures.”

AKENSIDE: *Pleasures of Imagination*, B. i. l. 518.



So also Milton,—

“ But he her fears to cease  
Sent down the meek-eyed Peace ;  
She, crown'd with *olive green*, came softly sliding  
Down through the *burning sphere*,  
His ready harbinger,  
With turtle wings the amorous clouds dividing.”  
*Ode on the Nativity.*

As olive is usually a compound colour both with the artist and mechanic, and as there is no natural pigment in use under this name, or of this colour, in commerce there are few olive pigments. *Terre-vert*, already mentioned, is sometimes of this class, and several of the copper greens acquire this hue by burning. The following need only to be noticed :—

I. MIXED OLIVE may be compounded in several ways ; directly, by uniting *green* and *purple*, or by adding to *blue* a smaller proportion of *yellow* and *red*, or by breaking much blue with little orange. Cool black pigments, combined with yellow ochre, afford eligible olives. These hues are called *green* in landscape, and *invisible green* in mechanic painting. It is to be noted that, in producing these and other compound colours on the palette or canvass, those mixtures will most conduce to the harmony of the performance which are formed of pigments otherwise generally employed in the picture.

II. OLIVE GREEN. The fine pigment sold under this name, principally as a water-colour, is an arbitrary compound, or mixed green, eligible for its uses in landscape, sketching, &c.

III. BURNT VERDIGRIS is what its name expresses, and is an olive-coloured oxide of copper deprived of acid. It dries remarkably well in oil, and is more durable; and, in other respects, an improved and more eligible pigment than the original verdigris. Scheele's green affords by burning also a series of similar olive colours, which are as durable as their original pigment, and most of the copper greens may be subjected to the same process with the same results: indeed we have remarked in many instances that the action of fire anticipates the effects of long-continued time, and that many of the primary and secondary colours may, by different degrees of burning, be converted into their analogous secondary and tertiary, or semi-neutral colours.

IV. OLIVE LAKE is a lake prepared from the green ebony, or laburnum, and is of considerable durability, transparency, and great depth, both in water and oil; in which latter vehicle it dries well. The olive of the Definitive Scale, p. 39, is of this pigment.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### OF SEMI-NEUTRAL COLOURS.

#### OF BROWN.

“ Kate, like the hazel-twigg,  
Is straight and slender; and *as brown in hue*  
*As hazel-nuts*, and sweeter than their kernels.”

SHAKSPERE: *Taming of the Shrew.*

As colour, according to the regular scale descending from *white*, properly ceases with the class of *olive*, the neutral *black* would here naturally terminate the series; but as, in a practical view, every coloured pigment, of every class or tribe, combines with black as it exists in pigments,—not as deepened, or lowered in tone only, but also as defiled in colour, or changed in class,—a new series or scale of coloured compounds arises, having black for their basis, which, though they differ not theoretically from the preceding order inverted, are, nevertheless, practically imperfect or impure; in which view, and as compounds of black, we have distinguished them by the term *semi-neutral*,\* and divided them into three classes, Brown, Mar-

\* See Note D.



rone and Gray, corresponding to the natural relations preceding, and comporting with our common appellations and conceptions of colours, and the greater number of our natural and artificial pigments, between the extremes of the hitherto indefinite terms brown and gray. Inferior as the semi-neutrals are in point of colour, they comprehend, nevertheless, a great proportion of our most permanent pigments; and are, with respect to black, what *tints* are with respect to white: *i. e.* they are, so to call them, black tints, or shades.

The first of the semi-neutrals, and the subject of the present chapter, is BROWN, which, in its widest acceptation, has been used to comprehend vulgarly every denomination of dark broken colour, and, in a more limited sense, is the rather indefinite appellation of a very extensive class of colours of warm or tawny hues. Accordingly we have browns of every denomination of colours except blue; thus we have yellow-brown, red-brown, orange-brown, purple-brown, &c.: but it is remarkable that we have, in this sense, no blue-brown, or any other coloured-brown, in any but a forced sense, in which blue predominates; such predominance of a cold colour immediately carrying the compound into the class of gray, ashen, or slate-colour. Hence brown comprehends the hues called *feuillemort*, *mort d'ore*, *dun*, *hazel*, *auburn*, &c.; several of which we have already enumerated as allied to the tertiary colours.

The term *brown*, therefore, properly denotes a warm broken colour, of which *yellow* is a principal constituent : hence brown is in some measure to shade what yellow is to light, and warm or ruddy browns follow yellows naturally as shading or deepening colours. It is hence also that *equal quantities* of either the three primaries, the three secondaries, or the three tertiaries, produce variously a brown mixture, and not the neutral black, &c.; because no colour is essentially single, and warmth belongs to two of the primaries, but coldness to blue alone. Browns contribute to coolness and clearness by contrast when opposed to pure colours, and Rubens more especially appears to have employed them upon this principle; the same may be remarked of Titian, Correggio, Paulo Veronese, and all the best colourists. These colours are a sort of intermedia between positive colours and neutrality, equally contrasting colour and shade. Hence their vast importance in painting, and the necessity of preserving them distinct from other colours, to which they give foulness in mixture; and hence also their use in back-grounds and in relieving of coloured objects.

The tendency in the compounds of colours to run into brownness and warmth is one of the general natural properties of colours, which occasions them to deteriorate or dirt each other in mixture : hence *brown* is synonymous with foul or defiled, in a sense opposed to *fair* and pure; and



it is hence also that brown, which is the nearest of the semi-neutrals in relation to light, is to be avoided in mixture with light colours. It is nevertheless an example of the wisdom of the Author of nature that brown is rendered, like green, a prevailing hue, and in particular an earth colour, as a contrast which is harmonized by the blueness and coldness of the *sky*,—both these colours prevailing together, too, in hot climates.

This tendency will account also for the use of brown in harmonizing and toneing, and for the great number of natural and artificial pigments and colours we possess under this denomination: in fact, the failure to produce other colours chemically or by mixture is commonly productive of a brown, which, on the other hand, is the colour of dirt, and defiles all other colours. It was this fertility and abundance of brown that occasioned our great landscape-colourist Wilson, when an acquaintance went exultingly to inform him he had discovered a new brown, to check him, in his characteristic way, with—“*I'm sorry for it: we have gotten too many of them already.*” Yet are fine transparent browns obviously very valuable colours. If red or blue be added to brown predominantly, it falls into the other semi-neutral classes, marrone or gray.

The wide acceptation of the term brown has occasioned much confusion in the naming of



colours, since broken colours in which red, &c. predominate have been improperly called brown; and a tendency to red or hotness in browns obtains for them the reproachful appellation of *foxiness*. This term, brown, should therefore be confined to the class of semi-neutral colours, compounded of, or of the hues of, either the *primary yellow*, the *secondary orange*, or the *tertiary citrine*, with a *black pigment*; the general contrast or harmonizing colour of which will consequently be more or less purple or blue; and with reference to black and white, or light and shade, it is of the semi-neutrals the nearest in accordance with white and light.

Brown is a sober and sedate colour, grave and solemn, but not dismal, and contributes to the expression of strength, stability, and solidity,—vigour, warmth, and rusticity,—and in minor degree to the serious, the sombre, and the sad; not with the painter only, but also with the rhetorician and poet, with whom, nevertheless, many of the broken colours are yet “airy nothings” and “without a name.” The antients, according to Jamblichus, regarded this colour and black as indicative of sluggishness, and in nature they denote decay and death.

Examples of the applications of brown to the purposes of sentiment abound with the poets. Milton employs this colour in the beginning of his monody of *Lycidas* thus plaintively:—

" Yet once more, *O ye laurels, and once more,*  
*Ye myrtles brown, with ivy never sere,*  
 I come to pluck your berries harsh and crude ;  
 And, with forced fingers rude,  
*Shatter your leaves before the mellowing year :*  
 For Lycidas is dead."

And in the following, from an unknown hand,  
 brown is thus beautifully associated with true feel-  
 ings of the force of colouring :—

" Go, mark in meditative mood where Autumn  
 Steals o'er his woods with mellowing touch, like Time  
 Ripening the tints of some delicious Claude.  
 Mark where each elm hangs forth its *golden* bough,  
 Like that which Virgil's hero sought ;\* each oak  
 Fades picturesquely *brown* ; each sycamore  
 Mantled with *ruddy* richness. 'Tis a scene  
 That o'er us sheds *the mild and musing calm*  
*Of wisdom ; breathes, as noblest bards have own'd*  
*Poetic inspiration ; bids us taste*  
*The lonely sweetness of a walk with her*  
*By Milton wooed, 'divinest Melancholy.'*  
 And wouldst thou go, unfeeling, and prefer  
 The gorgeous blaze of summer to the charm—  
 The dying charm of Autumn's farewell smile ?"

ANON.

It is apparent, that in many instances the co-  
 lours in which the poet clothes his figures are  
 chosen purely for their expression, as in the fol-  
 lowing :—

\* *Æn.* vi.

" Satyrs and sylvan boys were seen  
 Peeping from forth their alleys green ;  
*Brown Exercise* rejoiced to hear,  
 And Sport leap'd up and seized his *beechen* spear."

COLLINS.

" Be mine the hut  
 That from the mountain's side  
 Views wilds, and swelling floods,  
 And *hamlets brown*, and dim-discover'd spires,  
 And hears their simple bell ; and marks o'er all  
 Thy dewy fingers draw  
*The dusky veil.*"

*Idem : Ode to Evening.*

" But see the *fading many-colour'd* woods,  
*Shade deepening over shade*, the country round  
*Embrown*, a crowded *umbrage dark and dun*  
*Of every hue.*"

THOMSON.

Byron justly and beautifully contrasts this hue  
 thus :—

" How throbs the pulse when first we view  
 The eye that rolls in *glossy blue*,  
 Or *sparkles black* ; or mildly throws  
*A beam from under hazel brows.*"

And Goldsmith thus :—

" Low lies that house where *nut-brown* draughts inspired,  
 Where *grey-beard* Mirth and smiling Toil retired."

Again, Mrs. Barbauld :—

" But thou, O nymph ! retired and coy,  
 In what *brown hamlet* dost thou joy  
 To tell thy tender tale ?



The lowliest children of the ground,  
*Moss-rose and violet*, blossom round,  
 And *lily of the vale*."

*Ode to Content.*

And again :—

" O'er *his fair brow*, the fairer for their shade,  
 Locks of the warmest *brown* luxuriant play'd.  
 Sweet, serious, tender, those *blue* eyes impart  
 A thousand dear sensations to the heart."

MISS SEWARD.

Sir Walter Scott thus contrasts brown with fair :—

" Wreathed in its *dark-brown* rings her hair,  
 Half hid, Matilda's forehead fair ;  
 Half hid, and half reveal'd to view,  
 Her full *dark eyes of hazel hue*."

*Rocheby.*

Shakspeare calls brown dissembling, perhaps in the sense of shadowing, as the Italians call burnt umber *falsalo* :—

" His very hair is of the *dissembling colour*.  
 Something browner than Judas's."

*As you Like it.*

And in the following it is accorded with shade, black, &c. :—

" To *arched walks of twilight groves*,  
 And *shadows brown*, that Sylvan loves,  
 Of pine or *monumental oak*."

MILTON : *Il Penseroso.*

"Not that our heads are,  
Some *brown*, some *black*, some *auburn*, and some *bald*,  
But that our wits are so *diversely coloured*."

SHAKSPERE.

"The *rustic youth*, *brown with meridian toil*,  
*Healthful and strong* : full as the summer *rose*,  
Blown by prevailing suns, the *ruddy maid* —."

THOMSON.

The list of brown pigments is very long, and that of MIXED BROWNS literally endless, it being obvious that every warm colour mixed with black will afford a brown, and that equal portions of the primaries, secondaries, or tertiaries, will do the same; hence there can be no difficulty of producing them by mixture when required, which is seldom, as there are many browns which are good and permanent pigments among the following :—

I. VANDYKE BROWN. This pigment, hardly less celebrated than the great painter whose name it bears, is a species of peat or bog-earth of a fine, deep, semi-transparent brown colour. The pigment so much esteemed and used by Vandyke is said to have been brought from Cassel; and this seems to be justified by a comparison of *Cassel-earth* with the browns of his pictures.\* The Van-

\* "In the tribe of browns—in oil-painting one of the finest earths is known, at the colour-shops, by the name of *Castle-earth*, or *Vandyke's brown*."—GILPIN'S *Essays on Picturesque Beauty*, &c. Essay iv. p. 33.

dyke browns in use at present appear to be terrene pigments of a similar kind, purified by grinding and washing over: they vary sometimes in hue and in degrees of drying in oil, which they in general do tardily, owing to their bituminous nature, but are good browns of powerful body, and are durable both in water and oil. The *Campania brown* of the old Italian painters was a similar earth. See *Cappagh Brown*.

II. 1. MANGANESE BROWN is an oxide of manganese, of a fine, deep, semi-opaque brown of good body, which dries admirably well in oil. It is deficient of transparency, but may be a useful colour for glazing or lowering the tone of white without tinging it, and as a local colour in draperies, dead-colouring, &c. It is a perfectly durable colour both in water and oil.

2. CAPPAGH BROWN, or *Euchrome*, is a *Native Manganese Brown*, found on the estate of Lord Audley at Cappagh, near Cork. It is a bog-earth or peat, mixed or mineralized by manganese in various proportions. The specimens in which the peat earth most abounds are of light weight, friable texture, and dark colour,—those which contain more of the metal are heavy and of a lighter colour.

As pigments, the peaty Cappagh brown is the most transparent, deep and rich in colour, and dries promptly in oil, during which its surface



rivels where it lies thick. This may be regarded as a superior Vandyke brown and Asphaltum.

The other and metallic sort is a less transparent, lighter, and warmer brown pigment, which dries rapidly and smoothly in a body or thick layer, and is a superior umber. They do not keep their place while drying in oil by fixing the oil, like the driers of lead, but run. The two extreme sorts should be distinguished as *light* and *deep* Cappagh browns; the first excellent for dead colouring, and grounds, the latter for glazing and graining. These pigments are equally applicable to painting in water, oil, and varnish, working well in each of these vehicles. They have been introduced into commerce for civil and marine painting under the names of *Euchrome* and *Mineral brown*, and are fine colours and valuable acquisitions in all their uses.

III. BURNT UMBER is the fossil pigment called UMBER, burnt, by which it becomes of a deeper and more russet hue. It contains manganese and iron, and is very drying in oil, in which it is employed as a dryer. It may be substituted for Vandyke brown, is a perfectly durable and eligible pigment in water, oil, or fresco, and may be produced artificially. The old Italians called it *falsalo*.

IV. CASSEL EARTH, or, corruptly, *Castle*

*earth.* The true *terre de Cassel* is an ochrous pigment similar to the preceding, but of a brown colour, more inclined to the russet hue. In other respects it does not differ essentially from Rubens' and Vandyke browns.

V. COLOGN EARTH, incorrectly called *Cullen's-earth*, is a native pigment, darker than the two last, and in no respect differing from Vandyke brown in its uses and properties as a colour. Similar earths abound in our own country. They are all bituminous ochres.

VI. RUBENS BROWN. The pigment still in use in the Netherlands under this appellation is an earth of a lighter colour and more ochrous texture than the Vandyke brown of the London shops: it is also of a warmer or more tawny hue than the latter pigment, and is a beautiful and durable brown, which works well both in water and oil, and much resembles the brown used by Teniers.

VII. BROWN OCHRE. See *Yellow Ochre*. *Iron Brown*, *Brun de Mars*, and *Prussian Brown*, may be regarded as brown ochres, of which there is abundance in nature, and all imitable by art.

VIII. SPANISH BROWN, or *Tiver*. See *Red Ochre*.

IX. BONE BROWN and *Ivory Brown* are produced by torrefying, or roasting, bone and ivory till by partially charring they become of a brown colour throughout. They may be made to resemble the five first browns above by management in the burning; and, though much esteemed by some artists, are not perfectly eligible pigments, being bad dryers in oil; and their lighter shades not durable either in oil or water when exposed to the action of strong light, or mixed in tint with white lead. The palest of these colours are also the most opaque: the deepest are more durable, and most so when approaching black.

X. ASPHALTUM, called also *Bitumen*, *Mineral Pitch*, *Jews' Pitch*, &c. is a resinous substance rendered brown by the action of fire, natural or artificial. The substances employed in painting under this name are residua of the distillation of various resinous and bituminous matters in preparing their essential oils, and are all black and glossy like common pitch, which differs from them only in having been less acted upon by fire, and in thence being softer. Asphaltum is principally used in oil-painting; for which purpose it is first dissolved in oil of turpentine, by which it is fitted for glazing and shading. Its fine brown colour and perfect transparency are lures to its free use with many artists, notwithstanding the certain destruction which awaits the work on which it is



much employed, owing to its disposition to contract and crack by changes of temperature and the atmosphere; but for which it would be a most beautiful, durable, and eligible pigment. The solution of asphaltum in turpentine, united with drying oil by heat, or the bitumen torrefied and ground in linseed or drying-oil, acquires a firmer texture, but becomes less transparent, and dries with difficulty. If also common asphaltum, as usually prepared with oil of turpentine, be used with some addition of Vandyke brown, umber, or Cappagh brown ground in drying-oil, it will acquire body and solidity which will render it much less disposed to crack, and give it the qualities of native asphaltum: nevertheless, asphaltum is to be regarded in practice rather as a dark varnish than as a solid pigment, and all the faults of a bad varnish are to be guarded against in employing it. This pigment is now prepared in excessive abundance, as a product of the distillation of coal at the gas manufactories.

A specimen of the native bitumen, brought from Persia by Lieutenant Ford, of which we made trial, had a powerful scent of garlic when rubbed. In the fire it softened without flowing, and burnt with a lambent flame; did not dissolve by heat in oil of turpentine, but ground easily as a pigment in pale drying-oil, affording a fine, deep, transparent brown colour, resembling that of the asphaltum of the shops; dried firmly nearly as soon as the

drying-oil alone, and worked admirably both in water and oil. Asphaltum may be used as a permanent brown in water, and the native kind is also superior to the artificial for this purpose.

XI. MUMMY, or *Egyptian Brown*, is also a bituminous substance combined with animal remains, brought from the catacombs of Egypt, where liquid bitumen was employed three thousand years ago in embalming; in which office it has combined, by a slow chemical change, during so many ages with substances which give it a more solid and lasting texture than simple asphaltum: but in this respect it varies exceedingly, even in the same subject. Its other properties and uses as a pigment are the same as those of asphaltum, for which it is employed as a valuable substitute, being less liable to crack or move on the canvass. This also may be used, when ground, as a water-colour.

XII. ANTWERP BROWN is a preparation of asphaltum ground in strong drying-oil, by which it becomes less liable to crack. See the two last articles. Ochrous bitumens, bituminous coal, jet, and other bituminous substances, afford similar browns. See also *Cappagh Brown* preceding.

XIII. BISTRE is a brown pigment extracted by watery solution from the soot of wood-fires,



whence it retains a strong pyroligneous scent. It is of a wax-like texture, and of a citrine-brown colour, perfectly durable. It has been much used as a water-colour, particularly by the old masters in tinting drawings and shading sketches, previously to Indian ink coming into general use for such purposes. In oil it dries with the greatest difficulty.

A substance of this kind collects at the back of fire-places in cottages where peat is the constant fuel burnt; which, purified by solution and evaporation, affords a fine bistre. Scotch bistre is of this kind. All kinds of bistre attract moisture from the atmosphere.

#### XIV. SEPIA, *Seppia*, or *Animal Æthiops*.

This pigment is named after the sepia, or *cuttle-fish*, which is called also the *ink-fish*, from its affording a dark liquid, which was used as an ink and pigment by the antients. From this liquid our pigment sepia, which is brought principally from the Adriatic, and may be obtained from the fish on our own coasts, is said to be obtained; and it is supposed that it enters into the composition of the *Indian ink* of the Chinese. Sepia is of a powerful dusky brown colour, of a fine texture, works admirably in water, combines cordially with other pigments, and is very permanent.

It is much used as a water-colour, and in making drawings in the manner of bistre and



Indian ink ; but is not used in oil, in which it dries very reluctantly.

XV. HYPOCASTANUM, or *Chestnut Brown*, is a *brown lake* prepared from the horse-chestnut ; transparent and rich in colour, warmer than brown pink, and very durable both in water and oil ; in the latter of which it dries moderately well.

XVI. MADDER BROWN. See *Russet Rubiate*, II. Chap. xvi.

XVII. BROWN PINK. See Chap. xv. II.

XVIII. PRUSSIAN BROWN is a preparation of Prussian blue, from which the blue colouring principle has been expelled by fire, or extracted by an alkaline ley ; it is an orange brown, of the nature and properties of Sienna earth, and dries well in oil.

XIX. BROWN INK. Various of these were used in sketching by Claude, Rembrandt, and many of the old masters ; the principal of which were solutions of bistre and sepia. Less eligible preparations, which have faded or decayed, as common ink does, have also been employed ; but other sketching inks may easily be produced, of durable colours and agreeable tints.

## CHAPTER XIX.

### OF MARRONE.

WE have adopted the term MARRONE for our second and middle semi-neutral, as univocal of a class of impure colours composed of black and red, black and purple, or black and russet pigments, or with black and any other denomination of pigments in which red predominates. It is a mean between the warm, broken, semi-neutral class of colours called *brown*, and the cold semi-neutral class of *grey*, or *ashen*. Marrone is practically to shade, what red is to light; and its relations to other colours are those of red, &c., when we invert or degradate the scale from black to white. It is therefore a following, or shading, colour of red and its derivatives; and hence its accordances, contrasts, and expressions, agree with those of red degraded; hence red added to dark brown converts it into marrone if in sufficient quantity to predominate. In smaller proportions red gives to lighter browns the denominations of bay, chestnut, sorrel, &c.

Owing to the instability and confusion of the nomenclature of colours, most of the colours and pigments of this class have been assigned to other

denominations, as reds, browns, and purples—puce, pavonazzo, murrey, morello, chocolate, columbine, &c. (and the seasons of London bring us annually new names for broken colours from the dyer, few of which survive the ephemeral fashions which introduce them): hence pigments which belong properly to the present and other classes have been arranged according to their names under other heads; such in the present instance are the ochres called purple-brown, mineral purple, dark cassius purple, dark Indian red, &c., which see. It is owing to this vagueness of nomenclature that the present and other denominations of broken colours have been unknown to or little used by the poets, who have coloured every thing according to nature, fancy, or analogy; even time and things immaterial—the hours, the days, and the seasons. Thus, according to Lomatius, the days of the week have been denoted by colours. Sunday, as *white*; Monday, *yellow*; Tuesday, *red*; Wednesday, *blue*; Thursday, *green*; Friday, *purple*; and Saturday, *black*: again, of the months, January, *white*; February, *grey*; March, *orange*; April, *olive*; May, *green*; June, *carnation*; July, *red*; August, *golden*; September, *blue*; October, *violet*; November, *purple*; December, *black*: and Time and the Poets wore fillets of *green*, denoting immortality, whence the custom of strewing green herbs upon graves; in all of which we may remark some order and natural analogy.



Marrone is a retiring colour easily compounded in all its hues and shades by the mixture variously of red, black, and brown, or of any other warm colours in which red and black predominate; but the following are the only pigments which bear the denomination :—

I. CHOCOLATE LEAD—*Marrone Red*, &c. Chocolate lead is a pigment prepared by calcining oxide of lead with about a third of that of copper, and reducing the compound to a uniform tint by levigation. It is of a chocolate hue, strong opaque body, and dries freely. *Chromate of copper* and *chromate of quicksilver* afford similar pigments, varying in brightness of colour; but all these, being of colours easily compounded, are not employed.

II. MARRONE LAKE is a preparation of madder of great depth, transparency, and durability of colour. It works well in water, glazes and dries in oil, and is in all respects a good pigment: as, however, its hues are easily given with other pigments, it has not been much used. There is a deeper kind, which has been called *purple-black*.

III. BURNT CARMINE [See p. 248]. Failures in the process of burning carmines, and preparing the purple of gold, frequently afford good marrone colours.

IV. CARUCRU, or *Chica*, is a new pigment, of a soft powdery texture, and rich marrone colour, brought by Lieutenant Mawe from South America; for a portion of which we have been indebted to the kindness of Mr. Brockedon. It is said to be procured from a species of bignonia in the manner of indigo by the Indians of the interior of Guiana, and employed by their chiefs and higher orders as a fucus for the face, and as a sovereign remedy, topically applied, for the erysipelas.\* Comparatively as a pigment, it resembles marrone lake in colour, and is equal in body and transparency to the carmine of cochineal, though by no means approaching it in beauty, or even in durability, fugitive as the latter pigment is. Exposed to the light of a window, even without sun, the colour of carucru is soon changed and destroyed, which defects alone render it unfit for fine art, whatever value it may be found to possess in dyeing or in medicine.

In its chemical affinities it very much resembles the best anotta, although it is redder in colour; and, if we may venture an opinion, it is but a finer species of that drug, and may be substituted for it in tinging lackers and varnishes, as it forms a rich orange tincture with spirit of wine.

\* See an article on this production by Dr. Hancock, *Edin. N. Phil. Journ.* No. XIV.

Its use as a rouge evinces a good eye in the Carib, with whose complexion it is better suited to harmonize, than the gaudy rouge prepared from carthamus or safflower, very injudiciously employed by the fair beauties of Europe.



## CHAPTER XX.

### OF GRAY.

“ Down sunk the sun, the closing hour of day  
Came onward, mantled o'er with *dusky gray*.”

PARNELL.

OF the tribe of semi-neutral colours, GRAY is the third and last, being nearest in relation of colour to black. In its common acceptance, and that in which we here use it, gray denotes a class of cool cinereous colours, faint of hue; whence we have blue grays, olive grays, green grays, purple grays, and grays of all hues, in which blue predominates; but no yellow or red grays, the predominance of such hues carrying the compounds into the classes of brown and marrone, of which gray is the natural opposite. In this sense the *semi-neutral* GRAY is distinguished from the *neutral* GREY, which springs in an infinite series from the mixture of the neutral *black* and *white*:—between *grays* and *grey*, however, there is no intermediate, since where *colour* ends in the one, *neutrality* commences in the other, and *vice versá*;—hence the natural alliance of the semi-neutral gray with black or shade; an alliance which is strengthened by the

latent predominance of blue in the synthesis of black, so that in the tints resulting from the mixture of black and white, so much of that hue is developed as to give apparent colour to the tints. This affords the reason why the tints of black and dark pigments are colder than their originals, so much so as in some instances to answer the purposes of positive colours; and it accounts in some measure for the natural blueness of the sky, though this is partly dependent, by contrast, upon the warm colour of sunshine to which it is opposed; for, if by any accident the light of nature should be rendered red, the colour of the sky would not appear purple in consequence, but green; or if the sun shone green, the sky would not be green, but red inclined to purple; and so on of all colours, not according to the laws of composition in colours, but of contrast, since, if it were otherwise, the golden rays of the sun would render a blue sky green.

The *grays* are the natural cold correlatives, or contrasts, of the warm semi-neutral *browns*; and they are degradations of blue and its allies;—hence *blue* added to brown throws it into or toward the class of grays, and hence grays are equally abundant in nature and necessary in art; for the grays comprehend in nature and painting a widely diffused and beautiful play of retiring colours in skies, distances, carnations, and the shadowings and reflections of pure light, &c. Gray

is, indeed, the colour of space, and hence has the property of diffusing breadth in a picture, while it furnishes at the same time good connecting tints, or media, for harmonizing the general colouring: the grays are, therefore, among the most essential hues of the art, which yet must not be suffered injudiciously to predominate in cases where the subject or sentiment does not require it, so as to cast over the work the gloom or leaden dulness reprobated by Sir Joshua Reynolds;\* although in solemn subjects they are wonderfully effective and proper ruling colours. Nature supplies these hues from the sky abundantly and effectively throughout landscape, and Rubens has employed them as generally to correct and give value to his colouring, with fine natural perception in this branch of his art; of which his paintings in the National Gallery, and in that of the Luxembourg, are sufficient examples.

According to the foregoing relations, grays favour the effects and force of warm colours, which in their turn also give value to grays. It is hence that the tender gray distances of a landscape are assisted, enlivened, and kept in place by warm and forcible colouring in the foreground, gradually connected through intermediate objects and middle distances by demitints declining into gray; a union which secures full value to the colours and

\* Reynolds's Works by Farrington, Notes, Vol. III. p. 162.



objects, and by reconciling opposites gives repose to the eye.

It is not, however, the merely disposing colours on canvass agreeably and harmoniously, with regularity and art, that deserves to be called painting, for this is relative in every respect to drawing and design: nay, a misapplication of colouring however true—such as looking at nature through a prism and painting its effects—is but to substitute a fool's paradise for natural vision, and to excite wonder and false admiration, in place of the true effect and sentiment of nature.

As blue is the archeus of all the colours which enter into the composition of grays, the latter partake of the relations and affections of blue, both with the painter and the poet. *Grave* sounds, like *gray* colours, are deep and dull; and there is a similarity of these terms in sound, signification, and sentiment, if even they are not of the same etymology: be this as it may, *gray* is almost as common with the poet, and in its colloquial use, as it is in nature and painting. The grays, like the other semi-neutrals, are sober, modest colours, contributing to the expression of gloom, sadness, frigidity, and fear,—the grave, the obscure, the spectral,—age, decrepitude, and death; bordering in these respects upon the powers of *black*, but aiding the livelier and more cheering expressions of other *colours* by diversity, connexion, and contrast, and partaking of the more tender and delicate

influence belonging to *white*, as they approach it in their lighter tints. As indicative of age, or constancy, the poets have represented fidelity, or Fides, the goddess of honesty, as gray.

Upon the whole, it may be inferred as a general rule, that half of a picture ought to be of a neutral hue, to insure the harmony of the colouring; or at least that a balance of colour and neutrality is quite as essential to the best effect of a picture as a like balance of light and shade is, so universal is the reference of gray; and hence the frequent allusions to this colour by the poets, thus:—

In relation to Light, &c. :—

“ Put your *torches* out—the gentle day,  
Before the wheels of Phœbus, round about  
*Dapples the drowsy east with spots of gray.*”

SHAKSPERE.

“ For all was *blank, and bleak, and gray*,—  
*It was not night—it was not day.*”

BYRON: *Pris. of Chillon.*

“ The *grey-eyed morn* smiles on the frowning night,  
Checkering the eastern clouds with streaks of light;  
And *flecked darkness* like a drunkard reels  
From forth day's pathway.”

SHAKSPERE: *Rom. and Juliet*, Act ii. Sc. 3.

“ *Cæcelia*, that is *gray-eyed*.”

CAMDEN.

“ *Black spirits and white,*  
*Blue spirits and grey,*  
*Mingle, mingle, mingle.*”

SHAKSPERE: *Macbeth*, Act iv. Sc. 1.

## In relation to Colours, &amp;c. :—

“ Oh ! how unseemly shews in *blooming youth*  
Such *grey severity* ! ”

MILTON : *Comus*.

“ *Gray-headed men and grave with warriors mixt.* ”

*Idem* : *Par. Lost*.

“ Oft have I seen a *timely-parted ghost*  
*Of ashy semblance, meagre, pale, and bloodless.* ”

SHAKSPERE.

“ Though *grey*  
Do something mingle with our *younger brown.* ”

*Idem* : *Ant. and Cleop.*, Act iv. Sc. 8.

“ The *roses in thy lips and cheeks shall fade*  
*To paly ashes ; thy eye's windows fall.* ”

*Idem* : *Rom. and Juliet*, Act iv. Sc. 1.

“ *Gray-beard, thy love doth freeze.* ”

*Idem.*

## In relation to Shade, &amp;c. :—

“ Ye mists and exhalations, that now rise  
From hill or steaming lake, *dusky or gray*,  
Till the sun paint your *fleecy skirts with gold*,  
In honour of the world's Great Author, rise.”

MILTON : *Paradise Lost*.

“ Now came still evening on, and *twilight gray*,  
Had, in her *sober livery*, all things clad.”

*Idem.*



" I would not leave old Scotland's mountains *gray*,  
Her hills, her cots, her halls, her groves of pine,  
*Dark* though they be ; yon glen, yon broomy brae,  
Yon wild fox cleugh, yon eagle cliff's outline ;  
An hour like this—this *white* right hand of thine,  
And of thy *dark* eye such a gracious glance,  
As I got now, for all beyond the line,  
And all the glory gain'd by sword or lance,  
In gallant England, Spain, or olive vales of France."

A. CUNNINGHAM.

There are several pigments of this class, which follow ; and others might easily be found if required. They are also as easily compounded as they are useful and essential in painting :—

I. MIXED GRAYS are formed not only by the compounding of black and white, which yields *neutral greys*, and of black and blue, black and purple, black and olive, &c., which yield the *semi-neutral grays* of clouds, &c., but these may be well imitated by the mixture of russet rubiate, or madder browns, with blues, which form transparent compounds, which are much employed : grays are, however, as above remarked, so easily produced, that the artist will in this respect vary and suit his practice to his purpose.

II. NEUTRAL TINT. Several mixed pigments of the class of gray colours are sold under the name of Payne's gray, neutral tint, &c. They were first employed by Cousins, and are, as we

have been informed, now variously composed of sepia and indigo or other blues, with madder or other lakes, and are designed for water-colour painting only, in which they are found extremely useful. And here it may be proper to mention those other pigments, sold under the name of tints, which belong to no particular denomination of pigments; but being compounds, the result of the experience of accredited masters in their peculiar modes of practice serves to facilitate the progress of their amateur pupils, while they are eligible in a like view to other artists. Such are *Harding's and Macpherson's tints*, usually sold ready prepared in cakes and boxes for miniature and water painting. These are composed of pigments which associate cordially; nevertheless, the artist will in general prefer a dependence upon his own skill for the production of his tints in painting.

III. ULTRAMARINE ASHES, — *Mineral Gray*—are the recrement of Lapis lazuli, from which ultramarine has been extracted, varying in colour from dull gray to blue. Although not equal in beauty, and inferior in strength of colour, to ultramarine, they are extremely useful pigments, affording grays much more pure and tender than such as are composed of black and white, or other blues, and better suited to the pearly tints of flesh, foliage, the grays of skies, the shadows of draperies, &c. in which the old masters were wont to

employ them. Ultramarine broken with black and white, &c., produces the same effects, and is thus sometimes carried throughout the colouring of a picture.

The brighter sorts of ultramarine ashes are more properly pale ultramarines, and of the class of blue; the inferior are called mineral grays.

IV. PHOSPHATE OF IRON is a native ochre, which classes in colour with the deeper hues of ultramarine ashes, and is eligible for all their uses. It has already been described under its appellation of *blue ochre*.

Slate clays and several native earths class with grays; but the colours of some of the latter, which we have tried, are not durable, being subject to become brown by the oxidation of the iron they contain.

V. PLUMBAGO. See *Black Lead*, which forms *grey* tints of greater permanence and purity than the blacks in general use, and it is now employed for this purpose with approved satisfaction by experienced artists.



## CHAPTER XXI.

OF THE NEUTRAL,

BLACK.

"If *white* and *black* blend, soften, and unite  
A thousand ways, is there no black and white?"

POPE.

BLACK is the last and lowest in the series or scale of colours descending,—the opposite extreme from white,—the maximum of colour. To be perfect it must be neutral with respect to colours individually, and absolutely transparent, or destitute of reflective power in regard to light; its use in painting being to represent shade or depths, of which it is the element in a picture and in colours, as white is of light.

As there is no perfectly pure and transparent black pigment, black deteriorates all colours in deepening them, as it does warm colours by partially neutralizing them, but it combines less injuriously with cold colours. Though it is the antagonist or contrast of white, yet added to it in minute portion it in general renders white more neutral, solid, and local, with less of the character

of light. Impure black is brown, but black in its purity is a cold colour, and communicates this property to all light colours; thus it *blues* white, *greens* yellow, *purples* red, and *cools* blue; hence the artist errs with ill effect in painting who regards black as of nearest affinity to hot and brown colours, and will do well to keep in mind—"The glow of sunshine and the cool of shade," and to preserve his depths without darkness. But he who takes his knowledge of colours from pictures, without regard to nature and philosophy, will be sure to escape originality, and to fail in practice as a colourist. It is the same in every other department of painting.

It is a fault of even some of the best colourists, as evinced by their pictures, to be too fond of black upon their palettes, and thence to infuse it needlessly into their tints and colours. With such it is a taste acquired from the study of old pictures: but in nature hardly any object above ground is black, nor are any rendered neutral by black in daylight; although black minerals abound, and the objects of vegetal and animal nature may be blackened through every degree of impurity by the action of fire. Black should, therefore, be reserved for a local colour, or employed only in the underpainting properly called grounding and dead colouring; except shadow cannot be gotten without it, for want of adequate pigments: but the *chiaroscuro* of black and white is always offensive to

just chromatic harmony. Nevertheless this rule is regulative, and not absolute in practice.

As a local colour in a picture, it has the effect of connecting or amassing surrounding objects, and it is the most retiring of all colours, which property it communicates to other colours in mixture. It heightens the effect of warm as well as light colours, by a double contrast when opposed to them, and in like manner subdues that of cold and deep colours; but in mixture or glazing these effects are reversed, as we have already said, by reason of the predominance of cold colour in the constitution of black: having therefore the double office of colour and of shade, black is perhaps the most important of all colours to the artist, both as to its use and avoidance.

Black is to be considered as a synthesis of the three primary colours, the three secondaries, or the three tertiaries, or of all these together; and, consequently, also of the three semi-neutrals, and may accordingly be composed of due proportions of either tribe or triad. All antagonist colours, or contrasts, also afford the neutral black by composition; but in all the modes of producing black by compounding colours, blue is to be regarded as its archeus, or predominating colour, and yellow as subordinate to red, in the proportions, when their hues are true, of eight blue, five red, and three yellow. It is owing to this predominance of blue in the constitution of black, that it contributes by



mixture to the pureness of hue in white colours, which in general incline to warmth, and that it produces the cool effect of blueness in glazing and tints, or however otherwise diluted or dilated. It accords with the principle here inculcated that in glass-founding the oxide of manganese, which affords the *red* hue, and that of cobalt which affords the *blue*, are added to brown or *yellow* frit to produce a velvety-black glass; and that the dyer proceeds to dye black upon a deep *blue* basis of indigo, with the *ruddy* colour of madder and the *yellow* of quercitron, galls, sumach, &c.; and experience coincides with principle in these practices, but if the principle be wanting the artist will often fail in his performances.

All colours are comprehended in the synthesis of black, consequently the whole sedative power of colour is comprised in black. It is the same in the synthesis of white; and, with like relative consequence, white comprehends all the stimulating powers of colour in painting. It follows that a little black or white is equivalent to much colour, and hence their use as colours requires judgment and caution in painting; and in engraving, black and white supply the place of colours, and hence a true knowledge of the active or sedative power of every colour is of great importance to the engraver,\* and of main consideration in every mode

\* The eye of the engraver who happens to be possessed of a fine natural sensibility of sight, bent so continually in his

of the *chiaroscuro* : which means, if we comprehend all the explanations which have been given of the term, whatever can be attributed to light and shade, but is more properly limited to the effects of their union and contrast.

By due attention to the synthesis of black it may be rendered a harmonizing medium to all colours, and it gives brilliancy to them all by its sedative effect on the eye, and its powers of contrast; nevertheless, we repeat, as a pigment it must be introduced with caution in painting when *hue* is of greater importance than *shade*. Even when employed as shadow, without great judgment in its use, black is apt to appear as local colour rather than as privation of light; and black pigments produced by charring have a disposition to rise and predominate over other hues, and to subdue the more delicate tints by their chemical bleaching power upon other colours, and their own disposition to turn brown or dusky. And for these reasons deep and transparent colours, which have darkness in their constitution, are better adapted in general for producing the true natural and permanent effects of shade. Many pictures of the early masters, and particularly of the Roman and Florentine schools, evince the truth of these remarks; and it is to be feared the high reputation

practice over the black and white of engraving, and the neutrality of the steel plate, must revert with peculiar gratification and delight to the harmonious and soothing effects of colours.



of these works has betrayed their admirers into this defective employment of black.

For this there can be no just excuse in natural subjects, whatever there may be in the romantic and poetical, where the obscure (*oscuro*) is, or is pretended to be, essential to sublimity and beauty; whence the poets deal in fable and the *seeming*, rather than in the *real*. If this be just, then black so appropriated is allowable in historic painting as a chromatic fiction only.

From the contrasting and harmonizing efficacy of black with all colours, and in particular with the lively and gay, the goddess Flora has been not ineptly decorated by mythologists with a mantle of black; and the moral sentiment, arising from the same cause, has not escaped the elegant imagination of the poet, thus beautifully and succinctly expressed by Gray,—

“ The hues of bliss more brightly glow,  
Chasten'd by sabler tints of woe:  
And, *blended*, form with artful strife,  
The strength and harmony of life.”

Black is emblematical of mental degradation and crime; the garb of Alecto, the Harpies and Furies, the daughters of *Night*.\* Poets and Mythologists have represented *Mors*, or *Death*, as pale or wan, with black robes and sable wings; the latter of which they also ascribe to *Somnus* the

\* Virg. *Æn.* vii.



brother of death, and god of sleep, whom the sculptors also appropriately formed of black materials, such as marble, basalt, and ebony. Finally, to *Night*, the mother of all these figurative beings, they have attributed broad sable wings, an ebon car, and a coal-black mantle studded with silver stars.

In its moral effects individually, black is gloomy and terrific both in nature and art;\* hence fear and horror are excited and augmented by darkness; hence it has been the livery of woe, and the ensign of death and the devil, among every civilized people; and hence the poets, priests, and rhetoricians, have employed it ideally in designating the dismal, the dreadful, the criminal, the mournful, the horrible, and in every sentiment of *melancholy*, of which the very name denotes blackness and darkness. Such also are its expressive uses in painting, in which it is the instrument of solemnity, obscurity, breadth, and boundlessness; the terrible, the sublime, and the profound: hence, according to Spence, in his *Polymetis*, the antient sculptors executed their statues of *Jupiter the terrible* in *black* marble, as they did *Jupiter the mild* in *white*. By some black is regarded as the symbol of constancy, prudence, resolution, silence, secrecy, obstinacy, and permanence in general.

\* The youth couched by Cheselden had an impression of *great uneasiness* the first time he saw black; and was, some months after, *struck with great horror* at the sight of a negress.

Black is by contrast the prime power whereby the whole magic of the chiaroscuro is produced,—and upon this power of the neutral Rembrandt depended, as much too much, perhaps, as Rubens did upon the contrast of positive colours : the works of Rembrandt afford, nevertheless, the best examples of this power generally ; and, in the particular department of landscape, we know of none so varied and perfect as the admirable series of mezzotintos recently published by our English Constable, in a mode of engraving, by the bye, peculiarly qualified for exhibiting the powers of the pencil in light and shade.\*

If we compare these neutral, sensible, and moral powers of black with those of white, which colours are the true symbols of night and day, we shall be struck by the immense latitude of light and shade which lies between them, and the correspondence of opposition which belongs to them equally by nature and the consent of mankind, and be led to infer the similar, moral, and sensible analogies of other colours ; not as conventional fancies of the poet and painter only, but as natural and real relations and attributes, although dimly understood. By insisting too earnestly upon such paradoxical powers, we may, perhaps, incur from some persons the reproach of the antient musician

\* See "Landscapes Characteristic of English Scenery," by John Constable, R.A., engraved by D. Lucas.



who deduced every thing from his own art ; and yet we confess we are among the most reluctant to join in this censure of the harmonist, being entirely convinced that, *throughout nature and science the GREAT AUTHOR OF ALL does but manifest the same Identical Wisdom in a variety of ways*, and that He has capacitated man to comprehend, to imitate, and to enjoy them. In this, man does but follow at an infinite distance the Great Prototype, who thus produced and made him in some measure all things ; for in whatever he does, he does but as it were repeat himself, and stamp his own character upon all his works. How essential to good and excellent performance it is, therefore, that man should apply the utmost of his powers to modify himself to Nature in his works, and to God in his ways. Man is, however, in all respects but too prone to idolatry—to idolize and follow his fellows, in preference to the emulating of Divinity, in his works ; and to this obliquity it is that he owes at all times his degeneracy, in morals, in nature, and in art.

We have endeavoured to shew, under their proper heads, how black is related to, and how it affects each colour individually in painting. Black, white, red, blue, green, purple, and brown, are the colours of the poet, with whom gold supplies the place of yellow and orange, as it does also in some old paintings and illuminatings ; but, a tinge of melancholy being essential to pathos, black is more



employed for effect in eloquence and poetry than all the other colours put together; of which, and also of various relations of this colour, the following may serve as illustrations:—

“ *Black is the badge of hell,  
The hue of dungeons and the scowl of night.*”

SHAKSPERE.

“ Not the *black* gates of *Hades* are to me  
More hostile or more hateful, than the man  
Whose tongue holds no communion with his heart.”

SYDENHAM, *after* HOMER.

“ *News fitted to the night,—  
Black, fearful, comfortless, and horrible.*”

SHAKSPERE.

“ *The blacke and doleful ebonie.*”

SPENSER'S *Elegy*.

“ Hence, *loathed Melancholy*,  
Of Cerberus and *blackest Midnight* born,  
In Stygian cave forlorn,  
'Mongst horrid shapes, and shrieks, and sights unholy,  
Find out some uncouth cell,  
Where brooding *Darkness* spreads his jealous wings,  
And the *night-raven* sings;  
There, under *ebon shades*, and low-brow'd rocks,  
As ragged as thy locks,  
*In dark Cimmerian desert ever dwell.*”

MILTON: *L'Allegro*.

Milton has here employed black with true artistic feeling to throw up the light of his *L'Allegro*; and Shakspeare has employed it in the following, quite in the technical language of painting:—

" 'Tis so strange,  
That, though the truth of it *stands off* as gross  
*As white from black*, my eyes will scarcely see it."

SHAKSPERE.

" Most preposterous event, that draweth  
From my *snow-white* pen the *sable-colour'd ink*."

*Idem.*

" *Youth* no less becomes  
The *light and careless livery* that it wears,  
Than *settled age* his *sables and his weeds*,  
*Importing health and graveness*."

*Idem* : *Hamlet*, Act iv. Sc. 7.

" 'Tis not your *inky brows*, your *black silk hair*,  
Your *bugle eye-balls*, nor your *cheek of cream*,  
That can entame my spirits to your worship."

*Idem.*

" We *mourn in black*, why mourn we not in *blood* ?"

*Idem.*

" The *splendid fortune* and the *beauteous face*  
(Themselves confess it, and their sires bemoan)  
Too soon are caught by *scarlet* and by *lace* ;  
*The sons of science shine in black alone*."

DUNCOMBE.

" And sullen Moloch, fled,  
Hath left in *shadows dread*  
His *burning idol*, all of *blackest hue* ;  
In vain with cymbals' ring  
They call the *grisly king*,  
*In dismal dance about the furnace blue*."

MILTON : *The Hymn*.

"Come, thick Night,  
And pall thee in the dunnest smoke of hell;  
That my keen knife see not the wound it makes,  
Nor heaven peep through the blanket of the dark,  
To cry, Hold! Hold!"

SHAKSPERE: *Macbeth*.

"How now, you secret, black, and midnight hags?"

*Idem*.

"O'erlaid with black, staid Wisdom's hue."

MILTON.

"'Tis not alone my *inky cloak*, good mother,  
Nor customary suits of solemn black, . . .  
Together with all forms, modes, shows of grief,  
That can denote me truly . . .  
But I have that within which passeth show."

SHAKSPERE: *Hamlet*, Act i. Sc. 2.

"Arise, black vengeance, from thy hollow cell."

*Idem*: *Othello*, Act iii. Sc. 3.

"Here, while the proud their long-drawn pomps display,  
There the black gibbet glooms beside the way."

GOLDSMITH.

"She hath abated me of half my train;  
*Look'd black upon me*; struck me with her tongue,  
*Most serpent-like*, upon the very heart."

SHAKSPERE: *King Lear*, Act ii. Sc. 4.

Black is to be regarded as a compound of all other colours, and the best blacks and neutrals of the painter are those formed with colours of sufficient power and transparency upon the palette; but most of the black pigments in use are produced by charring, and owe their colour to the



carbon they contain : such are *Ivory* and *Bone blacks*, *Lamp black*, *Blue black*, *Frankfort black*, &c. The three first are most in use, and vary according to their modes of preparation or burning ; yet fine *Frankfort black*, though principally confined to the use of the engraver and printer, is often preferable to the others.

Native or *mineral blacks* are heavy and opaque, but dry well.

Some of the old masters are said to have employed a *black lake* of great beauty,—and coloured lakes calcined in close vessels become such ; or perhaps they employed the sediment of the dyer's vat, which Pliny informs us was used by the ancients, and which nevertheless could neither have been a durable nor eligible pigment, more especially in distemper and fresco. It is probable, also, that this black lake may have been a synthetic black, composed of primary or secondary transparent colours, or by addition of coloured lakes to other blacks, as the case might require. Prussian blue and burnt lake afford a powerful black ; and *compound blacks*, in which transparent pigments are employed, will generally go deeper and harmonize better with other colours than any original black pigment alone : hence lakes and deep blues, added to the common blacks, greatly increase their clearness and intensity ; and ultramarine has evidently been employed in mixture and glazing of the fine blacks of some old pictures.

mineral black above, combined with iron and alluvial clay. It is found in most countries, and should be washed and exposed to the atmosphere before it is used. Sea-coal, and innumerable black mineral substances, have been and may be employed as succedanea for the more perfect blacks, when the latter are not procurable, which rarely happens.

X. BLACK CHALK is an indurated black clay, of the texture of white chalk, and is naturally allied to the preceding article. Its principal use is for cutting into the crayons, which are employed in sketching and drawing.

Fine specimens have been found near Bantry in Ireland, and in Wales, but the Italian has the best reputation. Crayons for these uses are also prepared artificially, which are deeper in colour and free from grit. Charcoal of wood is also cut into crayons for the same purpose, and the charcoals of soft woods, such as lime, poplar, &c. are fittest for this use.

XI. INDIAN INK. The pigment well known under this name is principally brought to us from China in oblong cakes, of a musky scent, ready prepared for painting in water; in which use it is so well known, and so generally employed, as hardly to require naming. It varies, however, considerably in colour and quality, and is sometimes, properly, called *China ink*. Various ac-



prepared extemporaneously for water-painting by holding a plate over the flame of a lamp or candle, and adding gum-water to the colour: the nearer the plate is held to the wick of the lamp, the more abundant and warm will be the hue of the black obtained; at a greater distance it will be more effectually charred and blacker. This is a good substitute for Indian ink, the colouring basis of which appears to be lamp-black.

III. FRANKFORT BLACK is said to be made of the lees of wine from which the tartar has been washed, by burning, in the manner of ivory black. Similar blacks are prepared of *vine twigs and tendrils*, which contain tartar; also from *peach-stones*, &c. whence *almond black*; and the Indians employ for the same purpose the *shell of the cocoa-nut*: and inferior Frankfort black is merely the levigated charcoal of woods, of which the hardest, such as the *box* and *ebony*, afford the best. Fine Frankfort black, though almost confined to copper-plate printing, is one of the best black pigments we possess, being of a fine neutral colour, next in intensity to lamp-black, and more powerful than that of ivory. Strong light has the effect of deepening its colour; yet the blacks employed in the printing of engravings have proved of very variable durability. It is probable that this black was used by some of the Flemish painters, and that the pureness of the greys formed therewith is attri-



mineral black above, combined with iron and alluvial clay. It is found in most countries, and should be washed and exposed to the atmosphere before it is used. Sea-coal, and innumerable black mineral substances, have been and may be employed as succedanea for the more perfect blacks, when the latter are not procurable, which rarely happens.

X. BLACK CHALK is an indurated black clay, of the texture of white chalk, and is naturally allied to the preceding article. Its principal use is for cutting into the crayons, which are employed in sketching and drawing.

Fine specimens have been found near Bantry in Ireland, and in Wales, but the Italian has the best reputation. Crayons for these uses are also prepared artificially, which are deeper in colour and free from grit. Charcoal of wood is also cut into crayons for the same purpose, and the charcoals of soft woods, such as lime, poplar, &c. are fittest for this use.

XI. INDIAN INK. The pigment well known under this name is principally brought to us from China in oblong cakes, of a musky scent, ready prepared for painting in water; in which use it is so well known, and so generally employed, as hardly to require naming. It varies, however, considerably in colour and quality, and is sometimes, properly, called *China ink*. Various ac-

the above charred blacks, and eligible for the same uses.

VI. PURPLE BLACK is a preparation of madder, of a deep purple hue approaching black: its tints with white lead are of a purple colour. It is very transparent and powerful, glazes and dries well in oil, and is a durable and eligible pigment; more properly belonging, perhaps, to the semi-neutral class of marrone.

VII. MINERAL BLACK is a native impure oxide of carbon, of a soft texture, found in Devonshire. It is blacker than plumbago, and free from its metallic lustre,—is of a neutral colour, greyer and more opaque than ivory black,—forms pure neutral tints,—and being perfectly durable, and drying well in oil, it is valuable in dead colouring on account of its solid body, as a preparation for black and deep colours before glazing. It would also be the most durable and best possible black for frescoes.

VIII. MANGANESE BLACK. The common black oxide of manganese answers to the character of the preceding pigment, and is the best of all blacks for drying in oil without addition, or preparation of the oil. It is also a colour of vast body and tingeing power.

IX. BLACK OCHRE is a variety of the

mineral black above, combined with iron and alluvial clay. It is found in most countries, and should be washed and exposed to the atmosphere before it is used. Sea-coal, and innumerable black mineral substances, have been and may be employed as succedanea for the more perfect blacks, when the latter are not procurable, which rarely happens.

X. BLACK CHALK is an indurated black clay, of the texture of white chalk, and is naturally allied to the preceding article. Its principal use is for cutting into the crayons, which are employed in sketching and drawing.

Fine specimens have been found near Bantry in Ireland, and in Wales, but the Italian has the best reputation. Crayons for these uses are also prepared artificially, which are deeper in colour and free from grit. Charcoal of wood is also cut into crayons for the same purpose, and the charcoals of soft woods, such as lime, poplar, &c. are fittest for this use.

XI. INDIAN INK. The pigment well known under this name is principally brought to us from China in oblong cakes, of a musky scent, ready prepared for painting in water; in which use it is so well known, and so generally employed, as hardly to require naming. It varies, however, considerably in colour and quality, and is sometimes, properly, called *China ink*. Various ac-



counts are given by authors of the mode of preparing this pigment, the principal substance or colouring matter of which is a smoke black, having all the properties of our lamp-black; and the variety of its hues and texture seems wholly to depend upon the degree of burning and levigating it receives. The pigment known by the name Sepia is supposed to enter into the composition of the better sort.

XII. BLACK LEAD, *Plumbago*, or *Graphite*, is a native carburet of iron or oxide of carbon, found in many countries, but nowhere more abundantly, or so fine in quality, as at Borrodale in Cumberland, where there are mines of it, from which the best is obtained, and consumed in large quantity in the formation of crayons and the black-lead pencils of the shops, which are in universal use in writing, sketching, designing, and drawing; for which the facility with which it may be rubbed out by Indian rubber, caoutchouc, or gum elastic, and the crumb of bread, admirably adapts it.\*

Although not acknowledged as a pigment, its

\* Drawings, &c. in pencil are sometimes required to be fixed. This is best and most easily done with *water-starch*, prepared in the manner of the laundress, of such strength as just to form a jelly when cold, which may be then applied with a broad camel's-hair brush, as in varnishing. The same may be done with thin, cold isinglass size, or rice-water; but these contract and cockle.

powers in this respect claim a place for it, at least among water-colours; in which way, levigated in gum-water in the ordinary manner, it may be used effectually with rapidity and freedom in the shading and finishing of pencil drawings, &c., and as a substitute therein for Indian ink. Even in oil it may be useful occasionally, as it possesses remarkably the property of covering, forms very pure *grey* tints, dries quickly, injures no colour chemically, and endures for ever. These qualities render it the most eligible black for adding to white in minute quantity to preserve the neutrality of its tint.

Although plumbago has usurped the name of *Black Lead*, there is another substance more properly entitled to this appellation, and which may also be safely employed in the same manner, and with like effects as a pigment. This substance is the *Sulphuret of Lead*, either prepared artificially, or as found native in the beautiful lead ore, or *Galena*, of Derbyshire.

## CHAPTER XXII.

### TABLES OF PIGMENTS.

As there are circumstances under which some pigments may very properly and safely be used, which under others might prove injurious or destructive to the work, the following Lists or Tables are subjoined, in which they are classed according to various general properties, as guides to a judicious selection. These Tables are the results of direct experiments and observation, and are composed, without regard to the common reputation or variable character of pigments, according to the real merits of the various specimens tried.

The powers of pigments therein adverted to might have been denoted by numbers; but since there is no exact and constant agreement in different specimens of like pigments, nor relatively among different pigments, it would have been an affectation of accuracy without utility: add to which, the properties and effects of pigments are much influenced by adventitious circumstances, and are sometimes varied or altogether changed by the grounds on which pigments are used, by the vehicles in which they are used, by the siccatives



and colours with which they are used, and by the varnishes by which they are covered.

These Tables are therefore offered only as approximations to the true characters of pigments (some of which, for the above reasons, are liable to be disputed), and as general guides to right practice. They render it also apparent, as a general conclusion, that the majority of pigments have a mediocrity of qualification balancing their excellences with their defects, and that the number of good and eligible pigments overbalances those which ought in general to be rejected.

TABLE I.

Of Pigments, the colours of which suffer different degrees of change by the action of light, oxygen, and pure air ; but are little, or not at all, affected by shade, sulphuretted hydrogen, damp, and foul air :—

|          |                  |                   |                |                   |                 |
|----------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Yellow . | Yellow Lake.     | } Pink.           | Blue . . .     | Indigo.           |                 |
|          | Dutch            |                   |                | Intense Blue.     |                 |
|          | English          |                   |                | Antwerp Blue.     |                 |
|          | Italian          |                   |                | Prussian Blue.    |                 |
|          | Yellow Orpiment. | } Orange .        |                | Orange Orpiment.  |                 |
|          | King's Yellow.   |                   |                | Golden Sulphur of |                 |
|          | Chinese Yellow.  |                   |                | Antimony.         |                 |
| Yellow . | Gamboge.         | Green . .         | Sap Green.     |                   |                 |
|          | Gallstone.       |                   |                |                   |                 |
|          | Indian Yellow.   | Purple .          | Purple Lake.   |                   |                 |
|          | Quercitron Lake. |                   | Burnt Carmine. |                   |                 |
|          |                  |                   | Lac Lake.      |                   |                 |
|          | Red . . .        | Rose Pink.        | } Lake.        | Brown .           | Brown Pink.     |
|          |                  | Carmine           |                |                   | Cassia Fistula. |
| Common   |                  | Light Bone Brown, |                |                   |                 |
| Florence |                  | &c.               |                |                   |                 |
| Scarlet  |                  |                   |                |                   |                 |
| Hambro'  |                  |                   |                |                   |                 |
| Kermes   |                  |                   |                |                   |                 |
| Rouge.   |                  |                   |                |                   |                 |

REMARKS.—None of the pigments in this Table are eminent for permanence. No white or black pigment whatever belongs to this class, nor does any tertiary, and a few only of the original semi-neutrals. Most of those included in the list fade or become lighter by time, and also, in general, less bright.

TABLE II.

Pigments, the colours of which are little, or not at all, changed by light, oxygen, and pure air; but are more or less injured by the action of shade, sulphuretted hydrogen, damp, and impure air:—

|          |                    |          |                      |
|----------|--------------------|----------|----------------------|
| White .. | Common White Lead. | Blue ... | Blue Verditer.       |
|          | Flake White.       |          | Sanders Blue.        |
| Yellow . | Creams White.      | Orange . | Mountain Blue.       |
|          | Roman White.       |          | Royal Blue.          |
|          | Venetian White.    | Green .. | Smalt, and other     |
|          | Blanc d'Argent.    |          | Cobalt Blues.        |
|          | Sulphate of Lead.  |          | Orange Lead.         |
| Red ...  | Massicot.          | Orange . | Orange Chrome.       |
|          | Patent Yellow.     |          | Chromate of Mercury. |
|          | Jaune Minerale.    | Green .. | Laque Mineral.       |
|          | Chrome Yellow.     |          | Green Verditer.      |
|          | Turbith Mineral.   |          | Mountain Green.      |
| Red ...  | Naples Yellow.     | Green .. | Common Chrome        |
|          | Red Lead.          |          | Green.               |
|          | Chrome Red.        | Green .. | Mineral Green.       |
|          | Dragon's Blood.    |          | Verdigris, and other |
|          | Iodine Scarlet.    |          | Copper Greens.       |

REMARKS.—Most of our best white pigments are comprehended in this Table, but no black, tertiary, or semi-neutral colour.

Many of these colours, when secured by oils and varnish, &c., may be long protected from change. The pigments of this Table may be considered as more durable than those of the preceding; they are nevertheless ineligible in a water-vehicle, particularly for miniature painting, and



mostly so in fresco; and most of them become darker by time alone in every mode of use.

This list is the opposite of Table I.

### TABLE III.

Pigments, the colours of which are subject to change by the action both of light and oxygen, and the opposite powers of sulphuretted hydrogen, damp, and impure air:—

|          |                                                                           |           |                                                  |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|
| White..  | { Pearl, or Bismuth<br>White.<br>Antimony White.<br>Submuriate of Mercury | Blue . .  | { Royal Blue.<br>Prussian Blue.<br>Antwerp Blue. |
| Yellow . | { Turbith Mineral.<br>Patent Yellow.                                      | Orange .  | { Sulphate of Antimony.<br>Anotta.<br>Caracru.   |
| Red....  | { Iodine Scarlet.<br>Dragon's Blood.                                      | Green . . | Verdigris.                                       |
|          |                                                                           | Russet..  | Prussiate of Copper.                             |

REMARKS.—This Table comprehends our most imperfect pigments, and demonstrates how few absolutely bad have obtained currency. Indeed several of them are valuable for some uses, and not liable to sudden or extreme change by the agencies to which they are here subjected. Yet the greater part of them are destroyed by time.

These pigments unite the bad properties of those in the two preceding Tables.

TABLE IV.

Pigments not at all, or little, liable to change by the action of light, oxygen, and pure air; nor by the opposite influences of shade, sulphuretted hydrogen, damp and impure air; nor by the action of lead or iron :—

|           |   |                             |            |   |                                  |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------|------------|---|----------------------------------|
| White . . | { | Zinc White.                 | Blue . . . | { | Ultramarine.                     |
|           |   | True Pearl White.           |            |   | Blue Ochre.                      |
|           | { | Constant, or Barytic White. |            | { | Orange Vermilion.                |
|           |   | Tin White.                  |            |   | Orange Ochre.                    |
|           | { | The Pure Earths.            | Orange .   | { | Jaune de Mars.                   |
|           |   |                             |            |   | Burnt Sienna Earth.              |
|           | { | Yellow Ochre.               |            | { | Burnt Roman Ochre.               |
|           |   | Oxford Ochre.               |            |   | Damonico.                        |
| Yellow .  | { | Roman Ochre.                |            | { | Light Red, &c.                   |
|           |   | Sienna Earth.               |            |   |                                  |
|           | { | Stone Ochre.                | Green . .  | { | Chrome Greens.                   |
|           |   | Brown Ochre.                |            |   | Terre-Verte.                     |
|           | { | Lemon Yellow.               |            |   | Cobalt Green.                    |
|           | { | Vermilion.                  | Purple . . | { | Gold Purple.                     |
|           |   | Rubiates, or Madder Lakes.  |            |   | Madder Purple.                   |
| Red . . . | { | Madder Carmines.            |            | { | Purple Ochre.                    |
|           |   | Red Ochre.                  |            |   |                                  |
|           | { | Light Red.                  | Russet . . | { | Russet Rubiate, or Madder Brown. |
|           |   | Venetian Red.               |            |   | Intense Russet.                  |
|           | { | Indian Red.                 |            |   | Orange Russet.                   |

|                                   |   |                    |          |   |                  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------|---|------------------|
| Brown<br>and<br>Semi-<br>neutral. | { | Vandyke Brown.     | Black .. | { | Ivory Black.     |
|                                   |   | Rubens' Brown.     |          |   | Lamp Black.      |
|                                   |   | Bistre.            |          |   | Frankfort Black. |
|                                   |   | Raw Umbre.         |          |   | Mineral Black.   |
|                                   |   | Burnt Umbre.       |          |   | Black Chalk.     |
|                                   |   | Marrone Lake.      |          |   | Indian Ink.      |
|                                   |   | Cassel Earth.      |          |   | Graphite.        |
|                                   |   | Cologne Earth.     |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Antwerp Brown.     |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Hypocastanum, or   |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Chestnut Brown.    |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Asphaltum.         |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Mummy, &c.         |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Phosphate of Iron. |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Ultramarine Ashes. |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Sepia.             |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Manganese Brown.   |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Cappagh Brown.     |          |   |                  |

REMARKS.—This Table comprehends all the best and most permanent pigments, and such as are eligible for water and oil painting. It demonstrates that the best pigments are also the most numerous, and browns the most abundant, and in these respects stands opposed to the three Tables preceding.

TABLE V.

Pigments subject to change variously by the action of white lead and other pigments, and preparations of that metal:—





TABLE VI.

Pigments, the colours of which are subject to change by iron, its pigments, and other ferruginous substances :—

|           |                                                                                             |          |                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| White..   | { Sulphate of Lead.<br>Blanc d'Argent.                                                      | Blue ... | { Blue Verditer.<br>Mountain Blue.<br>Intense Blue. |
| Yellow .  | { King's Yellow.<br>Patent Yellow.<br>Turbith Mineral.<br>Naples Yellow.<br>Chinese Yellow. | Orange . | { Golden Sulphur of<br>Antimony.                    |
| Red . . . | { Iodine Scarlet.<br>Carmine.<br>Scarlet Lake.                                              | Green .. | { Verdigris.<br>Green Verditer.                     |
|           |                                                                                             | Russet.. | Prussiate of Copper.                                |

REMARKS.—Several other delicate pigments are slightly affected by iron and its preparations; and with all such, as also with those of the preceding Table, and with all pigments not well freed from acids or salts, the iron palette-knife is to be avoided or used with caution, and one of ivory or horn substituted in its place. Nor can the pigments of this Table be in general safely combined with the ochres. Strictly speaking, that degree of friction which abrades the palette-knife in rubbing of pigments therewith is injurious to every bright colour.

TABLE VII.

Pigments more or less transparent, and generally fit to be employed as glazing and finishing colours, if not disqualified according to Tables I, II., and III. :—

|            |   |                  |            |   |                      |
|------------|---|------------------|------------|---|----------------------|
| Yellow .   | { | Lemon Yellow.    | Orange .   | { | Madder Orange.       |
|            |   | Sienna Earth.    |            |   | Anotta.              |
|            |   | Gamboge.         |            |   | Burnt Sienna Earth.  |
|            |   | Indian Yellow.   |            |   | Jaune de Mars.       |
|            |   | Gallstone.       |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Quercitron Lake. |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Italian          | Green . .  | { | Chrome Green.        |
|            |   | English          |            |   | Sap Green.           |
|            |   | Dutch            |            |   | Prussian Green.      |
|            |   | Yellow Lake.     |            |   | Terre-Verte.         |
|            |   |                  |            |   | Verdigris.           |
| Red . . .  | { | Madder Carmine.  | Purple . . | { | Madder Purple.       |
|            |   | Madder Lakes.    |            |   | Burnt Carmine.       |
|            |   | Lac Lake.        |            |   | Purple Lake.         |
|            |   | Carmine.         |            |   | Lac Lake.            |
|            |   | Kermes           | Citrine .  | { | Brown Pink.          |
|            |   | Common           |            |   | Citrine Lake.        |
|            |   | Florence         |            |   | Cassia Fistula.      |
|            |   | Scarlet          |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Hambro'          |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Dragon's Blood.  |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Rose Pink.       | Russet . . | { | Madder Brown.        |
|            |   |                  |            |   | Prussiate of Copper. |
| Blue . . . | { | Ultramarines.    | Olive . .  |   | Olive Lake.          |
|            |   | Cobalt Blue.     |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Smalt.           | Brown . .  | { | Vandyke Brown.       |
|            |   | Royal Blue.      |            |   | Cologne Earth.       |
|            |   | Prussian Blue.   |            |   | Burnt Umbre.         |
|            |   | Antwerp Blue.    |            |   | Bone Brown.          |
|            |   | Intense Blue.    |            |   | Asphaltum.           |
|            |   | Indigo.          |            |   |                      |
|            |   | Blue Ochre.      |            |   |                      |



|           |                   |           |                      |
|-----------|-------------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Brown. .  | { Mummy.          | Gray. . . | { Ultramarine Ashes. |
|           | { Brown Pink.     |           | { Phosphate of Iron. |
|           | { Antwerp Brown.  | Black . . | { Ivory Black.       |
|           | { Bistre.         |           | { Bone Black.        |
|           | { Sepia.          |           | { Lamp Black.        |
|           | { Chestnut Brown. |           | { Frankfort Black.   |
| Marrone { | { Prussian Brown. |           | { Blue Black.        |
|           | { Marrone Lake.   |           | { Spanish Black.     |
|           | { Carueru.        |           | { Purple Black.      |

REMARKS.—This Table comprehends most of the best water-colours; and their most powerful effects in oil-painting are attainable by employing them with resinous varnishes. Pigments not inserted in this Table may of course be considered of an opposite class, or *opaque* colours; with which, nevertheless, transparent effects in painting are produced by the skill of the artist in breaking and mingling without mixing them, &c.

The great importance of transparent pigments is to unite, and give tone and atmosphere generally, with beauty and life, to solid or opaque colours of their own hues; to convert primary into secondary, and secondary into tertiary colours with brilliancy; to deepen and enrich dark colours and shadows, and to give force and tone to black itself. Designs neutrally and faintly painted, being brought up to the full force of colouring by transparent pigments, have a unity, tone, and harmony that savour much of the effect of music, when they depart not from the gravity and sentiment of the design; and it is in this way that nature produces her most beautiful colouring.

## TABLE VIII.

Pigments, the colours of which are little or not at all affected by heat or fire : —

|         |                                                                                                                                                    |          |                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| White.. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tin White.</li> <li>Barytic White.</li> <li>Zinc White.</li> <li>The Pure Earths.</li> </ul>                | Orange.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Orange Ochre.</li> <li>Jaune de Mars.</li> <li>Burnt Sienna Earth.</li> <li>Burnt Roman Ochre.</li> <li>Damonico.</li> </ul>                     |
| Yellow. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Naples Yellow.</li> <li>Patent Yellow.</li> <li>Antimony Yellow.</li> </ul>                                 | Green..  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chrome Green.</li> <li>Cobalt Green.</li> </ul>                                                                                                  |
| Red.... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red Ochre.</li> <li>Light Red.</li> <li>Venetian Red.</li> <li>Indian Red.</li> </ul>                       | Purple.. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gold Purple.</li> <li>Purple Ochre.</li> </ul>                                                                                                   |
| Blue... | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Royal Blue.</li> <li>Smalt.</li> <li>Dumont's Blue, and all Cobalt Blues.</li> <li>Ultramarines.</li> </ul> | Brown..  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Rubens' Brown.</li> <li>Burnt Umbre.</li> <li>Cassel Earth.</li> <li>Cologne Earth.</li> <li>Antwerp Brown.</li> <li>Manganese Brown.</li> </ul> |
| .       |                                                                                                                                                    | Black .. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Graphite.</li> <li>Mineral Black.</li> </ul>                                                                                                     |

REMARKS.—Many of the pigments of this Table are available in enamel painting, and most of them are durable in the other modes.

TABLE IX.

Pigments which are little or not at all affected by *lime*, and in various degrees eligible for fresco, distemper, and crayon painting:—

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                    |           |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| White .. | { Barytic White.<br>Pearl White.<br>Gypsum, and all<br>Pure Earths.                                                                                                                | Orange .. | { Orange Vermilion.<br>Orange Lead.<br>Orange Chrome.<br>Laque Mineral.<br>Orange Ochre.<br>Jaune de Mars.<br>Burnt Sienna Earth.<br>Damonico.<br>Light Red, &c.     |
| Yellow . | { Yellow Ochre.<br>Oxford Ochre.<br>Roman Ochre.<br>Sienna Earth.<br>Di Palito.<br>Stone Ochre.<br>Brown Ochre.<br>Indian Yellow.<br>Patent Yellow.<br>Naples Yellow.<br>Massicot. | Green ..  | { Green Verditer.<br>Mountain Green.<br>Chrome Green.<br>Mineral Green.<br>Emerald Green.<br>Verdigris, and other<br>Copper Greens.<br>Terre-Verte.<br>Cobalt Green. |
| Red....  | { Vermilion.<br>Red Lead.<br>Red Ochre.<br>Light Red.<br>Venetian Red.<br>Indian Red.<br>Madder Reds.                                                                              | Purple..  | { Gold Purple.<br>Madder Purple.<br>Purple Ochre.                                                                                                                    |
| Blue ... | { Ultramarine.<br>Smalt, and all<br>Cobalt Blues.                                                                                                                                  |           |                                                                                                                                                                      |



|                                   |   |                    |          |   |                  |
|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------|----------|---|------------------|
| Brown<br>and<br>Semi-<br>neutral. | { | Bone Brown.        | Black .. | { | Ivory Black.     |
|                                   |   | Vandyke Brown.     |          |   | Lamp Black.      |
|                                   |   | Rubens' Brown.     |          |   | Frankfort Black. |
|                                   |   | Bistre.            |          |   | Mineral Black.   |
|                                   |   | Raw Umbre.         |          |   | Black Chalk.     |
|                                   |   | Burnt Umbre.       |          |   | Indian Ink.      |
|                                   |   | Cassel Earth.      |          |   | Graphite.        |
|                                   |   | Cologne Earth.     |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Antwerp Brown.     |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Chestnut Brown.    |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Asphaltum.         |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Mummy.             |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Ultramarine Ashes. |          |   |                  |
|                                   |   | Manganese Brown.   |          |   |                  |

REMARKS.—This Table shews the multitude of pigments from which the painters in fresco, distemper, and crayons, may select their colours; in doing which, however, it will be necessary they should consult the previous Tables respecting other qualities of pigments essential to their peculiar modes of painting; and as these modes are exciting renewed interest in the world of art, tending to their extension in practice, particularly the latter of them, we will subjoin a few remarks thereon.

## ON FRESCO, &c.

THE art of painting in fresco is so naturally adapted to the grandeur of historical and patriotic painting, to which it appears to have been first applied, and the zealous attention of eminent artists being at present turned to the revival of this great and free mode of art, we will not withhold the few observations we have made thereon in connexion with colours and colouring, however brief our experience may have been.

It is hardly necessary to inform the reader, that *fresco painting* is performed with pigments prepared in water, and applied upon the surface of *fresh laid plaster* of lime and sand, with which walls are covered; and as it is that mode of painting which is least removed in practice from modelling or sculpture, it might not improperly be called *plastic painting*.

As lime, in an active state, is the common cementing material of the ground and colours employed in fresco, it is obvious that such colours or pigments only can be used therein as remain unchanged by lime. This need not, however, be a universal rule for painting in fresco, since other cementing materials, as strong or stronger than

lime, may be employed, which have not the action of lime upon colours—such is calcined gypsum, of which plaster of Paris is a species; which, being neutral sulphates of lime, exceedingly unchangeable, have little or no chemical action upon colours, and would admit even Prussian blue, vegetal lakes, and the most tender colours to be employed thereon, so as greatly to extend the sphere of colouring in fresco, adapted to its various design; which bases merit also the attention of the painter in crayons and distemper.

So far too as regards durability and strength of the ground, the Parker's or Roman cement, now so generally employed in architectural modellings, would afford a new and advantageous ground for painting in fresco; and, as it resists damp and moisture, it is well adapted, with colours properly chosen, to situations in which paintings, executed in other modes of the art, or even in ordinary fresco, would not long endure.

As these materials, and others now in use, were either unknown or unemployed by the antient painters in fresco, their practice was necessarily limited to the pigments enumerated in the preceding Table; but every art demands such a variation in practice as adapts it to circumstances and the age in which it is exercised, without attention to which it may degenerate, or, at best, remain stationary, but cannot advance.

In point of durability, however, both as respects



colours and texture, the frescos of the antient Egyptians (if they may be so called) have alone pretensions to the character of almost perpetual incorruptibility; in which respect fresco must have declined, at the same time that painting as an art advanced, even among the Greeks; while many of the earlier works of the moderns, founded on the basis of Grecian art, have nothing to boast of in this respect; and the "Last Judgment" of Michael Angelo, and many great performances, may be adduced as examples thereof; so that, aided by modern chemistry, we may hope, not only the restoration, but improvement of this art.

Although differing exceedingly in their mechanical execution, the modes of fresco, distemper, and crayon painting agree in their chemical relations, so far, therefore, as respects colours and pigments, the foregoing remarks apply to these latter arts. In distemper painting, however, the carbonate of lime, or whitening employed as a basis, is less active than the pure lime of fresco. The vehicles of both modes are the same, and their practice is often combined in the same work: water is their common vehicle; and to give adhesion to the tints and colours in distemper painting, and make them keep their place, they are variously mixed with the size of glue (prepared commonly by dissolving about four ounces of glue in a gallon of water). Too much of the glue disposes the painting to crack and peel from the ground;

while, with too little, it is friable and deficient of strength. In some cases the glue may be abated, or altogether dispensed with, by employing plaster of Paris diluted and worked into the colours; by which they will acquire the consistency and appearance of oil paints, without destroying their limpidness, or allowing the colours to separate, while they will acquire a good surface, and keep their place in painting with sufficient strength, and without being liable to mildew,—to which animal glue is disposed, and to which milk, and other vehicles recommended in this mode, are also subject.

Of more difficult introduction in these modes of painting is *bees'-wax*, although it has been employed successfully in each of them, in the encaustic of the antients, &c.; the body colours of the moderns; and, with excellent effect, in crayons,—first, we believe, by the late Mr. Adam Buck. Wax is a most incorruptible substance, and communicates many of the qualities of oil-painting. Excellent crayons may indeed be made by mixing melted bees'-wax with powerful well-levigated pigments with turpentine or other essential oil. Such compounds when sufficiently cold may be formed into crayons, which are very useful for putting in of spirited touches, or additions, in water-colour drawings; and a new and durable mode of crayon painting might be formed hereon, by employing these crayons of all required tints,

and blending them by means of brushes dipped in an essential oil, in which these crayons are soluble: thus combining the pencil and crayon in the same process of painting.

TABLE XI.

## HERALDIC COLOURS.

| Remarks.                                                                            | How Engraved.               | Colours.   | Gentlemen. | Nobles.   | Sov. Princes. | Signs. |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|---------------|--------|
|                                                                                     |                             |            | Tinctures. | Jewels.   | Planets.      |        |
|    | Blank .....                 | White ...  | Argent...  | Pearl ... | Luna .....    | ☾      |
|    | Dotted .....                | Yellow ... | Or.....    | Topaz ... | Sol .....     | ☉      |
|   | Perpendicu-<br>lar Lines. } | Red .....  | Gules ...  | Ruby ...  | Mars .....    | ♂      |
|  | Horizontal }<br>Lines ... } | Blue ..... | Azure ...  | Sapphire  | Jupiter ..... | ♃      |
|  | Diag. Dexter                | Green ...  | Vert ..... | Emerald   | Venus.....    | ♀      |
|  | Diag. Crossed               | Orange...  | Tenne ...  | Jacynth   | Dragon's head | ☉      |
|  | Diag. Sinist.               | Purple ... | Purple     | Amethyst  | Mercury ...   | ☿      |
|  | Horizontal }<br>Diagonal }  | Murrey     | Sanguin    | Sardonyx  | Dragon's tail | ☉      |
|  | Horizontal }<br>Perpen. }   | Black ...  | Sable ...  | Diamond   | Saturn .....  | ♄      |

[REMARKS.



REMARKS.—Heraldry, the most arbitrary of the sciences, having no foundation whatever in nature, has nevertheless employed colours with more consistent classification than the more natural and legitimate arts, and being intimately connected with painting in the emblazoning of arms and the illuminating of missals, books, deeds, and treaties ; and being also of occasional reference to higher art, a brief notice of heraldic colouring and its symbols may be considered as a useful appendage to a work on colours. The present Table may also serve, by the comparison of colours, jewels, &c. to denote the colours themselves, and identify their names according to natural resemblances.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### ON VEHICLES AND VARNISHES.

“ How many fondly waste the studious hour  
To seek in process what they want in power ;  
Till, all in gums engross'd, macgilps, and oils,  
The painter sinks amid the chemist's toils.”

SHEE.

SINCE colours and pigments are liable to material influence, and changes of effect, from the materials employed in painting for tempering, combining, distributing, and securing them on their grounds in the various modes of the art, the powers and properties of vehicles and varnishes are of hardly less importance than those of colours themselves; they are, therefore, an essential branch of our subject, and an inquiry of interminable interest among artists. Vehicles, which term is borrowed from pharmacy, are, indeed, among the chief materials and indispensable means of painting, and give names to its principal modes or genera, under the titles of painting in water, in oil, in varnish, &c.: we will consider them, therefore, in each of these respects.

Though originally few and simple, vehicles have been extremely diversified by composition

and addition, suited to the various purposes and fancies of artists, so as to have become a subject of no mean extent and intricacy; to explicate which perfectly is as far from our hope as our intention, which is to treat of it in a general way, with such hints and remarks as have sprung from our own observation and experience, and may tend to improvement in practice.

Speculation, and enquiry into the practices of the old masters and various schools of painting, concerning the secret mixtures they employed as vehicles, are at once uncertain and fruitless in these times, when the properties of the substances employed are so much better understood. The questions for the artist now are, what substances are the fittest to be employed? and what mixtures are best authorized by experience and chemical science for producing the effects he requires? and to this we shall direct our attention in reference to the various modes of practice.

It is observable that the colours of pigments bear out with effects differing according to the liquids with which they are combined, and the substances those liquids hold in solution, which in some instances obscure or depress, and in others enliven or exalt the colours; in the first case by the tinge and opacity of the fluid, and in the latter, by its colourless transparency, and sometimes also much more so by a refractive power; as in varnishes made of pure resinous substances, which



have a very evident and peculiarly exalting effect upon colours, that continues when they are dry; because resins form a glossy transparent cement, while the media, formed by expressed oils, become horny, or semi-opaque. And this principle applies also to aqueous and spirituous vehicles in water-painting, according to the nature of the gums, or other substances they may hold in solution.

**I. WATER VEHICLES.** The most natural or fit distribution of vehicles is into those of *water*, *oils*, and their *mediums* or compounds; under which heads we proceed to regard them, and the various substances employed as additions, according to the variety of practice.

As the action of **AQUEOUS LIQUIDS**, and their solvents upon colours, is stronger and more immediate than that of oils and varnishes, it is of great importance to the water-colour painter that he should attend to the pureness of his water. He ought to use no other than *distilled water*; or, wanting this, he should use *rain-water filtered*, which is next in purity to distilled water. In all hard and impure waters, colours are disposed to separate and curdle, so that it is often impossible a clear flowing wash, or gradation of colour, should be obtained with them. Solution of gums, ox-gall, &c. correct, without entirely overcoming these defects of the water; but they are often inconvenient, if not injurious: we recommend, therefore,

to colourmen to keep distilled water ready for artists' use; or the latter may, if he pleases, procure it of the chemists, or use in its stead the distilled water of roses, or lavender, &c. which have no injurious effect upon colours, and recommend themselves by their agreeable scents: but then they must be the really distilled waters, and not the compounds sold as perfumes under their names.

*Water*, as a vehicle compared with *oil*, is of simple and easy use, drying readily, and being subject to little alteration of colour or effect subsequently; for notwithstanding oils and varnishes are less chemically active upon colours than aqueous fluids are, those vehicles of the oil-painter subject him to all the perplexities of their bad drying, change of colour, blooming, and cracking,—to habits varying with a variety of pigments, and to the contrariety of qualities, by which they are required to unite tenuity with strength, and to be fluid without flowing, &c.; to provide for and reconcile all which has continually exercised the ingenuity of the artist.

**MUCILAGES.** *Gum*, or some mucilaginous substance, is a necessary addition to water to give pigments their requisite cohesion, and to attach the colours to the paper or ground on which they are applied, as well as to give them the property of bearing out to the eye, according to the intention of the artist; upon which, and upon the pig-



ments used, depend the proportions of gum to be employed, gum being a constituent of some pigments, while others are of textures to require it in considerable quantity to give them proper tenacity, — qualities we have adverted to in speaking of individual pigments: as a general rule, however, the proportion of gum employed with a colour should be sufficient to prevent its abrasion, but not so much as to occasion its scaling or cracking, both of which are easily determined by trial upon paper.

SENEGAL. Of *Gums*, *Senegal* is the strongest and best suited to dark colours, being of a brown hue; but the light-coloured pieces may be employed for the more delicate pigments. All gums contain an acid very unfavourable to their preservation in a fluid state; which acid requires, therefore, to be neutralized by the addition of some alkaline substance, of which we have found the carbonate of ammonia, being volatile, to be the best; a small portion of which being shook into the dissolved gum will purify it by precipitating all its foulness, and preserve it a very long time for use, and very much improve the working of colours without occasion for gall: the gum will rarely require more than one scruple of the powdered carbonate to an ounce of the gum dissolved by maceration in two or three ounces of cold water. Solution of borax will answer the same purpose, but less eligibly.



GUM ARABIC is in general clearer and whiter than Senegal, and hence is better adapted to the brighter and more delicate colours. It should be picked and purified by solution in cold water, straining, and decanting; and should be used fresh, or preserved by addition of alcohol, or by ammonia in the manner already described.

AMMONIAC, or *Gum Ammoniac*, is a gum-resin, soluble in spirit and in water, in the latter of which it forms a milky fluid that dries transparent: it has many properties which render it useful in water-painting, and is, we have found, superior to the gums in forming some colours into cakes, causing them to work off. It is avoided by insects, is very tenacious, and affords a middle vehicle between oil and water, with some of the advantages of both. It contributes also, in the manner of a varnish, to protect the more fugitive colours over which it may be glazed, or with which it may be mixed, and on this account it is eligible in water-painting.

TRAGACANTH is a strong colourless gum, soluble in hot water, and of excellent use when colours are required to lie flat, or not bear out with gloss, and also when a gelatinous texture of the vehicle is of use to preserve the touch of the pencil and prevent the flowing of some colours; or to fix drawings executed with the black-lead pencil; for all which purposes, also, solution of *isinglass* is available, and of greater power; as are also *starch*,

as prepared by the laundress, and the water in which *rice* has been boiled, used as a vehicle by Chinese artists.

ISINGLASS. A most excellent *mucilage* for water-painting may be made by diluting gradually clear size of *isinglass* with boiling water, till, on becoming cold, it just flows and loses its gelatinous texture: in this liquid is then to be dissolved by gentle heat as much colourless gum Senegal, or Arabic, as it will conveniently take up.

The late Mr. Robertson, of Worton, employed isinglass in water-painting with the full powers of oil-painting, when varnished. His vehicle, for which the Society of Arts voted him a gold medal, may be prepared by suffering shreds of isinglass to imbibe cold water till thoroughly soft, and then dissolving them in boiling alcohol, in such proportions as will just produce a fluid compound when cold.

The Society of Arts, &c., have also presented a medal to Mr. J. Hammond Jones, for a process in miniature-painting, in which he employed as a vehicle a cold saturated solution of *borax* in water, in one quart of which he dissolved a quarter of an ounce of gum tragacanth, which he found dried sufficiently firm to allow tints to be repeatedly laid one over another without moving or washing up.

ALBUMEN, &c. Albumen, or white of egg, has been employed as an addition to water vehicles; and, for the common purposes of distemper paint-



ing, *milk* and the *serum of blood* have been proposed, but are not adapted to fine art.

To the employment of the *glare*, or white of egg, by the early masters in oil, and also of the *yolk*, as directed by Vasari, is probably owing the preservation of their lakes and other colours, and the purity of their whites, which are most beautiful and remarkable in the works of the Van Eycks and Rachael Rych; and, as both these substances have tenacity and texture equalling and much resembling those of oils, and superior to gums, it is apparent that the entire egg, well beat and strained, would also afford a practicable vehicle. The glovers also use yolk of egg for their delicate colouring of kid leather. The same substance has been very successfully employed by our skilful friend Mr. Clover, for sketching in body-colours, in the manner, and with the entire effect, of oil; which sketches, being varnished, have retained their original purity of hue, more especially in the whites, and flexibility of texture without a crack, after many years in a London atmosphere.

One great advantage of an egg vehicle would evidently be, that terrene whites of the purest colour might be employed, instead of lead, in an oil medium; such as barytic and the true pearl whites, &c.

BORAX, GALL, SUGAR, &c. The unnecessary use of *sugar* in water-colours should be avoided, as it is disposed to acid fermentation with gum, and



is attractive of damp from the atmosphere, and of flies and other insects; as are also *honey* and other saccharine substances. *Animal gall* is necessary only to attach the colours to the ground when it rejects them, or they work greasy, as is often the case on ivory and very smooth vellum or polished substances, or over certain pigments. *Borax*, which is mildly alkaline, answers the same purpose; as friction with India-rubber will also. Spirit of wine, or *alcohol*, is principally of use in water-vehicles, as an antiseptic, to preserve them from frost, mildew, and putrescence.

**MEDIUMS.** Many attempts have been made to unite the advantages of the two modes of painting—of water and oil—either by successive processes, or by the use of a vehicle of a compound or intermediate affinity to both of these fluids, and thence technically denominated a *medium*; a term otherwise properly applicable to every vehicle.

It has been an opinion of eminent judges in the art, that the Venetian painters—after a mode also ascribed to some of the great antient Greek artists—employed oils and varnishes only as preservatives and defences of their works, and not as vehicles of their colours, for which latter purpose they are supposed to have used water with proper additions; and there can be little doubt that the subsequent transition from fresco and distemper painting to oil painting was not sudden but pro-

gressive; and it is probable, if not certain, that the early painters in oil grounded and began their pictures in a size or water vehicle, in the manner of body-colour painting on Cartoons, or with a vehicle, analogous to our lac vehicle, in which *borax* was employed; and this opinion is supported by the fact that portions of their decayed pictures have been readily fluxed by fire into glass. Such a vehicle has long been used in India, and the Venetians had the whole commerce of the East, whence their painters might obtain their fine pigments and materials—Indian lakes, Chinese vermilion, ultramarine, Indian reds, called Venetian, lac, borax, naphtha, bitumens, balsams, &c. The Dutch and Flemish schools, to which similar practice has been attributed, had also in their time all the like advantages of the Venetian.

With regard to *mediums*, all the gelatinous substances before mentioned as additions to water vehicles may be combined with linseed and other oils, and such compounds may be employed as vehicles, and will keep their place as delivered by the pencil in painting. Indeed starch, as prepared by the laundress, has been lately recommended with high encomiums for this purpose. Nevertheless we regard these mixtures as both chemically and mechanically inferior to the combination of lac and borax, which is equally diffusible in water and in oil, and does not contract in drying, or render the painting penetrable by moisture as fari-



naceous and mucilaginous substances do, nor, in the end, dispose the work to crack. It has accordingly been proposed that artists should adopt the Indian process of painting, in which lac is rendered saponaceous and miscible in water by the medium of borax; but against this process the foul colour and opacity of the vehicle have been heretofore justly objected. If, however, one part of borax be dissolved in twelve of boiling water, and the solution be added in equal, or other proportions, to white lac varnish, a perfectly transparent colourless liquid is formed, which diffuses freely in water, and may be used, with some difficulty, as a vehicle for painting instead of oil, and when dry, is not acted on or removable by water. Pictures wrought in such vehicle would dry readily, and, being varnished with the white lac varnish, would have a homogeneity of texture throughout, freshness of colouring, and permanence in every way equal to oil-painting; add to this, that as this lac vehicle is as freely miscible with oil as it is with water, it supplies a true medium, or connecting link between painting in water and oil, which probably may, in some ingenious hand, unite the advantages of both: yet, as the tenacity and adhesion of lac vehicles depend in working upon a higher temperature than is common to our climate, they will in general require artificial heat of the painting-room, except during the summer; and may hence be better suited to a climate like that of India. If



the above lac vehicle be mixed with an equal portion of oil of turpentine, it will form a vehicle which dries gradually throughout without skinning, keeps its place and forms a fine *impasto*, which becomes ultimately hard as stone; at the same time it preserves its colour and those of the pigments employed, bringing and keeping them out with all their force and transparency.\*

By the above means, mastic and other soft resins may be rendered miscible in water, and even oils and bees'-wax may be introduced therein. These have the disadvantage, however, of being opaque, although in drying they become transparent.

\* More than fifteen years ago we\* communicated these preparations to the late Peter Rainier, Esq., who agreeably deluded a life of leisure in seeking the *medium* of the old painters and similar researches; and we have been lately favoured with some notes on the subject by a reverend friend of his, a practically eminent amateur, who states that, "Mr. R. made borax into a glass, then very finely levigated it and mixed it in equal proportions with the oil. I remarked to him that, if it were the true medium it might be used with water. We tried it, and could dip the brush, after the paint had been stirred with it, in water. I have had some borax prepared, and used it in every way, and find it admirable in the texture it gives—the enrichment of the colours, and facility of use. In the mending of old pictures I consider it invaluable, for you may use very little oil with it; match colour with it and use water, and it will, I believe, become as hard as iron." Others have employed soap and alkalis for the like purpose, and considered the compound as the true Venetian process: but these are less eligible than the borax.

The mode of encaustic painting, invented by Miss Greenland (afterwards Mrs. Hooker), published in the *Transactions of the Society of Arts*, &c. for 1792 and 1807, which was an improvement upon the method of Count Caylus, was performed with a vehicle of this kind, which may be prepared by dissolving four and a half ounces of gum Arabic in eight ounces of pure water in a glazed vessel, to which seven ounces of powdered mastic are to be added, and the whole then stirred over a moderate fire till combined in an opaque uniform paste; five ounces of white wax are then to be added, and stirred till melted and beginning to boil, when the vessel should be removed from the fire, and sixteen ounces more of pure cold water gradually stirred into the mixture, which then will form a cream-like composition, to be kept in a bottle for use.

**OIL VEHICLES.** The early painters in oil appear to have proceeded in the manner of water-colour drawing;—beginning to sketch in on a white ground, and producing their effects with transparent colours—embossing their lights with opaque tints and body colours: hence much of their freshness, and hence it has been imagined, not without apparent reason, that they commenced their works or sketched in their designs in water-colours. This is evidently contrary to the general mode of modern practice among the best colourists



from the time of the Venetians, who are supposed sometimes to have employed the above method, but generally commenced upon coloured grounds, with opaque colours, and finished by glazing with such as are transparent. In the prevailing method of artists there is, however, occasional combination of both the above methods, by alternately painting and glazing throughout the progress of their works.

In the infancy, and for some time after the invention, of oil painting,\* *expressed oils* of a drying

\* We speak here of the *re-invention* or improvement of painting in oil by Van Eyck, or John of Bruges, about the beginning of the fourteenth century; for it is hardly to be supposed that this process was not much more antient, and had merely fallen into disuse. Vitruvius, indeed, asserts that it was employed by the Greeks and Romans in works exposed to weather; and we have it upon record, that in the early time of Grecian art Protogenes had been bred a ship-painter; the very existence of which art almost proves the use of oil or varnish therein, capable of protecting colours from the action of water, which wax alone could hardly accomplish. That flax was known to the antient Egyptians, and linseed used by them as food, we have the testimony of Plutarch, in his treatise of "Isis and Osiris"—we infer, therefore, that its oil must have been known to the Greeks and Egyptians, who could not in such case but have been acquainted with its drying property in climates like theirs. We are indeed too apt to imagine those things to be of recent invention, of which we have neither tradition nor history.

With regard to later times, Walpole and others have related proofs of the existence of oil-painting in Britain long previously



quality appear to have been used in a simple state, or with the mere addition of substances to assist their drying, or the sole preparation of boiling or fattening. Such vehicles would undoubtedly give to pictures great strength and durability; but it unfortunately happens, that precisely in proportion to the natural strength and power of drying in oils, is their propensity to acquire colour and become dark by age and seclusion from light; hence one principal cause of the various changes, additions, and compositions of these vehicles, by which the stronger and more drying oils of linseed, &c. have in the practice of the artist sometimes given place to the paler and weaker *oils of nuts and poppy*, which dry with more difficulty, yet ultimately also acquire murky colour in proportion to the body in which they are applied, but of a less offensive hue than that of linseed. Even *olive oil*, which is almost wholly destitute of drying power, but is not subject to acquire colour or lose its transparency, is said to have been substituted in the climate of Italy in place of the desiccative oils, but was more probably resorted to as a diluent, like the volatile

to Van Eyck: and the question has been widely investigated by Raspe, in a treatise "On the Discovery of Oil Painting." 4to. 1781. The question is, however, of little importance. The Van Eycks had probably the merit of improving and extending the use of oils and varnishes in painting, rather than the invention of the entire process, much of which must have been known from the earliest times of the art.

*essential oils of turpentine, lavender, &c., which, though destitute of strength, dry rapidly and do not change colour, and, by attenuating the drying oils, preserve in some measure their colour in painting, in proportion as they lower their strength. Of these essential oils, that commonly called spirit of turpentine, employed by painters, is a very useful addition to those of linseed, &c. for preserving the purity of light and bright pigments from the change of colour to which all drying oils are variously subject. As, however, the essential oils thus introduced weaken the body of the vehicle and occasion it to flow, so that the colours used therewith will not keep their place, and render the touch of the pencil spiritless and uncertain, they gave occasion for the introduction of resins and balsams, which give body to oils and varnishes; and the employment of resins introduced spirituous solvents. To these have been added bees' and myrtle wax, aqueous liquids, gums, glues, starch, soaps, and salts, as media for uniting them with oils, and a variety of dryers and other substances, too numerous to mention, with which oils, &c. have been compounded under the appellations of macgilps, gumtions, Venetian processes, and in the various empiricism of vehicles with which practice has been confounded, in endless mixture and mystery.\**

\* There is hardly any bound to the variety of substances which artists have introduced into their vehicles, with the hope



It is evident that amid such complicated confusion there can be no certainty of result, that the powers of chemistry are in arms, and that in such an intestine war of vehicles the best colours may be compelled to fly. In such a state of things, there can be no escape from failure and defeat—no hope—but in a return to that simplicity which is a prime distinction of excellence in every art, and has marked the practice of the most eminent masters in painting.

MACGILP, &c. It is probable that the practice of introducing resinous and other substances into oil vehicles, arose from the expediency of varnishing out in the progress of a picture, and the rich effects produced by glazing; and, although the practice was recommended by Armenini in 1587, it does not appear to have been generally adopted by the continental painters; whence, perhaps, the stability of the earlier works in which the pure oils only were employed upon grounds which absorbed the redundancy of the vehicle, which at

of improvement. The late amiable and excellent man and artist Sir William Beechey, who was unequalled in all the manipulations of the art, was a pre-eminent follower of the great President of the English School in this pictorial pharmacy: not a gum, resin, or oil escaped him—the whole *materia chemica* was subjected to his experimental researches; nor did he disdain to employ the Galenicals of his medical advisers: and we have seen him produce the most brilliant effects with the red spirit of lavender and tincture of rhubarb, and, although the practice is not to be recommended, it may afford a hint.



once gave them strength and saved the freshness of the colours from the contamination of the oil: which advantages oil-painting obtained by its gradual transition from the methods of fresco and distemper, at a time, too, when even the crayon and silver style were employed upon cartoons and cloths prepared with terrene surfaces, upon which we may reasonably infer the first oil paintings were also executed.

It was two hundred years after Armenini that the compounding of varnish with drying oil was adopted in this country, as a regular system of painting; W. Williams, an artist of Bath, having promulgated it as a great discovery, which he sold as a secret in a guinea pamphlet, printed in 1787: and to this circumstance, added to the facility of its use, may, perhaps, be owing the avidity with which it was adopted. Accordingly, half a century ago, the gellied vehicles which received the cant appellation of *macgilp* and *gumtion* were the favourite nostrums of the initiated in this country, and have maintained a preference with many artists to this day. These compounds of one part or more of strong mastic varnish with two of linseed or other oils rendered drying and coagulable by the salts and oxides of lead, were, according to the preceding intentions, improvements upon the simple oil vehicle used on impenetrable grounds, by diluting it, and giving it a gelatinous texture, which enabled it, while flowing freely from the

pencil, to keep its place in painting and glazing; but their principal intention was missed by the weakening of the oil without preserving the colour or transparency of the vehicle,—defects which arise from the feeble body of mastic, its softness, and a degree of disposition to darken and cloud by age.

The defective colour of the *macgilp* formed with oil rendered drying by boiling or maceration on litharge, both before and after drying, was in some measure remedied by *gumtion*, composed of not more than an eighth of the acetate or sugar of lead, with simple oil and strong varnish, which is subject to less change ultimately, particularly when the varnish abounds in the compound. In the using of sugar of lead, if the acid abound, which it does usually in the purer and more crystalline kinds, its power of drying is weakened, and it may have some injurious action upon colours, such as those of ultramarine and lakes. In this case a small addition of some of the pure oxides of lead, such as litharge, ground fine, will increase the drying property of the sugar of lead, and correct its injurious tendency; but too much litharge, or more than the oil will dissolve, will give a lasting opacity to the vehicle injurious to transparent colours, although these substances do not occasion the blooming of varnishes, as commonly supposed, for this depends upon the precipitation of the resin by the action of a moist atmosphere on the varnish.



Ibbotson discovered a medium resembling these, which he prepared by dissolving mastic in linseed oil and mixing it up with sugar of lead and water. By grinding these together he formed a paste which resembled nearly the Venetian medium, dried hard without cracking, and had their *impasto*; but the hue of his pictures betrays the too free use of his vehicle.

Sir William Beechey formed a vehicle of this class by stirring the acetate, or sugar of lead, into an aqueous solution of yellow or turpentine soap, in which, by double chemical affinity, the lead and turpentine united in a magma which *set up* linseed oil, and an acetate of soda separated by pressure of the palette-knife, and passed off in solution with the water. The advantage in this case arises from the perfect solution and intimate union of the materials.

Wilson, our Coryphæus in landscape painting, used at one period of his practice a simpler compound, consisting of equal quantities of linseed-oil and oil of turpentine, thickened by exposure to the sun and air till it became resinous and half evaporated, to which he afterwards added a portion of melted bees'-wax; and it is probable, from similarity in the texture of their pictures, that Sir Joshua Reynolds used also the same vehicle; indeed he is said to have greatly prized linseed-oil inspissated by age. According to Lanzi, Corregio's vehicle was a mixture of two parts oil with one of



varnish, but of what oil and varnish we are not informed; and it is an indispensable condition for obtaining a gelatinous texture of this vehicle that the oil be rendered drying by an *oxide of lead*, and that the varnish be of *mastic* or a similar resin.

Little advantage appears to have resulted from other attempts to improve these vehicles, by substituting for mastic those soft resins and balsams which are but native or factitious compounds of weak resins with essential oils, similar to that of turpentine; or from the introduction of spirit, wax, &c. The advantages in such cases, if any, have been merely in the working; hence many judicious artists of the present day have resorted to the use of *copal varnish*, and rejected mastic and the weak resins, contending with the difficulties of working copal for the advantages of strength, fine texture, and the greater transparency and permanence of its colour; while the resistance it opposes to re-solution by spirit, and other menstrua after drying, fits it for receiving even spirit varnishes, which may afterwards be removed without injury, and favours in other respects the texture and durability of the work: it has, nevertheless, the defect of cracking when it has been prepared with an essential oil, or used without sufficient drying oil to temper it. The late original and eminent landscape painter, Constable, employed drying oil mixed with thick copal varnish, and diluted with thin turpentine oil, to which he sometimes added

bees'-wax : and we have seen heads painted by another eminent artist, Mr. Joseph, of Cambridge, of the most fascinating transparency and texture, with oil copal varnish alone. Copal, in every mode of dissolving, swells or augments in bulk more than any other resin, like glue in water, and contracts proportionably in drying ; and it is this which disposes it to crack, in which respect it is inferior to mastic, when unsustained by a drying oil.

As a general sketch of the progress of vehicles is rather a light to shew the way, than a hand to guide in practice, we will subjoin such observations of a more particular and tangible nature as experience has supplied concerning the materials of vehicles and varnishes ; and, first, of oils.

OILS are distinguished into *Fat oils*, *Drying oils*, and *Volatile oils* ; the two first are also called *fixed and expressed oils*, as the latter are *essential oils*. All oils become thickened by age, and more rapidly so by contact of air and combination with its oxigen ; in which case, if the oil be fat or unctuous oil, *stearine*, or tallow, is produced and separated from the *elain*, *olein*, or fluid oil ; if it be a drying oil, *caoutchouc*, or gluten, is in like manner produced ; and if it be a volatile or essential oil, solid *resin* is formed therein. All these substances may be regarded as oxides of elain, into which oils are wholly convertible ; and, finally, by the action of time, air, and heat, they approach an elementary



state, suffer incipient combustion, develop hydrogen, and become ultimately carbonized and darkened: in all which states oils are deteriorated for working freely and for painting with pureness and permanence, as the fat oils are for burning in lamps.

All oils are soluble or miscible in water by the medium of alkalis, absorbent earths, or other metallic oxides, and are, therefore, capable of chemical union with pigments; they are partially soluble also in alcohol, and absorb or take up by agitation small portions of both alcohol and water, which they resign upon being heated.

**LINSEED OIL.** Of the expressed or drying oils appropriate to painting, the *Linseed* is by far the strongest, and that which dries best, most tenaciously, and firmest under proper management; which properties it owes to its being at once resinous, glutinous, and oleaginous. Having more of the quality of a resin than a fat oil, it never totally loses its transparency while liquid, in the manner of fat oils by cold, but preserves it during the most intense frost in the manner of a resin; and, like the resins also, it becomes ultimately fixed, hard, and solid, by combining with the oxygen of the atmosphere: but it lies under the great disadvantage of acquiring, after drying, and by exclusion from light and pure air, a semi-opaque and yellow-brown colour, which darkens by age. To obviate this as much as possible, when painting



with the oil alone, it is best to work the colour as stiff as may be, so as to use as small a proportion of the vehicle as may suffice; for it is a fact proved by direct and repeated experiments, that *little oil diffused through much colour is subject to little change* upon the canvass, and that a thin coating of linseed oil is similarly preserved by light and the action of the atmosphere, as is the case in glazing or oiling out, when coat-upon-coat is not applied in these ways, or a redundance of oil has not been consumed in the under-painting; yet the practice of oiling out is to be deprecated when sponging with water may suffice; the latter, however, is insufficient to remove a film of oil which rises to the surface of every layer of colour, and interposes an obstacle to the uniting of that which follows and disposes it to flake off, which is best remedied, when the work is hard enough to bear it, by oiling out with thin turpentine instead of linseed oil.

Linseed oil varies in quality according to the goodness of the seed from which it is expressed; the best is yellow, transparent, comparatively sweet-scented, and has a flavour somewhat resembling that of the cucumber: great consequence has been attributed to the cold-drawing of this oil, but it is of little or no importance in painting whether moderate heat be employed or not in expressing it. Several methods have been contrived for bleaching and purifying this oil, so as to render it perfectly colourless and limpid; but these give

it mere beauty to the eye in a liquid state, without communicating any permanent advantage, since there is not any known process for preventing the discolourment we have spoken of as sequent to its drying: and it is, perhaps, better upon the whole that this and every vehicle should possess that colour at the time of using to which it subsequently tends, that the artist may depend upon the continuance of his tints, and use his vehicle accordingly, than that he should be betrayed, by a meretricious and evanescent beauty in his vehicle, to use it too freely. If, indeed, the oil were tinged with a *fugitive* transparent brown colour previously to being employed in painting, the original disposition of the oil to acquire colour by age would be compensated by the disappearance of the brown tinge given to it, so as to preserve the original freshness of the painting. Indeed, linseed oil that has been long boiled upon litharge in a water-bath, to preserve it from burning, acquires such a fugitive colour; and is, when diluted with oil of turpentine, less disposed to run than pure linseed oil, and affords one of the most eligible vehicles of the oil painter.

The most valuable qualities of linseed oil, as a vehicle, consist in its great strength and flexibility; some have preferred it when *fattened by age*, or exposure to sun and air; others, when *new and fresh*, or that which is *cold-drawn*; but that is the best which will temper most colour in painting;



bees'-wax : and we have seen heads painted by another eminent artist, Mr. Joseph, of Cambridge, of the most fascinating transparency and texture, with oil copal varnish alone. Copal, in every mode of dissolving, swells or augments in bulk more than any other resin, like glue in water, and contracts proportionably in drying ; and it is this which disposes it to crack, in which respect it is inferior to mastic, when unsustained by a drying oil.

As a general sketch of the progress of vehicles is rather a light to shew the way, than a hand to guide in practice, we will subjoin such observations of a more particular and tangible nature as experience has supplied concerning the materials of vehicles and varnishes ; and, first, of oils.

OILS are distinguished into *Fat oils*, *Drying oils*, and *Volatile oils* ; the two first are also called *fixed and expressed oils*, as the latter are *essential oils*. All oils become thickened by age, and more rapidly so by contact of air and combination with its oxygen ; in which case, if the oil be fat or unctuous oil, *stearine*, or tallow, is produced and separated from the *elain*, *olein*, or fluid oil ; if it be a drying oil, *caoutchouc*, or gluten, is in like manner produced ; and if it be a volatile or essential oil, solid *resin* is formed therein. All these substances may be regarded as oxides of elain, into which oils are wholly convertible ; and, finally, by the action of time, air, and heat, they approach an elementary



state, suffer incipient combustion, develop hydrogen, and become ultimately carbonized and darkened: in all which states oils are deteriorated for working freely and for painting with pureness and permanence, as the fat oils are for burning in lamps.

All oils are soluble or miscible in water by the medium of alkalis, absorbent earths, or other metallic oxides, and are, therefore, capable of chemical union with pigments; they are partially soluble also in alcohol, and absorb or take up by agitation small portions of both alcohol and water, which they resign upon being heated.

**LINSEED OIL.** Of the expressed or drying oils appropriate to painting, the *Linseed* is by far the strongest, and that which dries best, most tenaciously, and firmest under proper management; which properties it owes to its being at once resinous, glutinous, and oleaginous. Having more of the quality of a resin than a fat oil, it never totally loses its transparency while liquid, in the manner of fat oils by cold, but preserves it during the most intense frost in the manner of a resin; and, like the resins also, it becomes ultimately fixed, hard, and solid, by combining with the oxygen of the atmosphere: but it lies under the great disadvantage of acquiring, after drying, and by exclusion from light and pure air, a semi-opaque and yellow-brown colour, which darkens by age. To obviate this as much as possible, when painting

but may be simply, and to every useful purpose in painting, prepared thus:—Powder finely of asphaltum, litharge or red lead, and burnt umber, or manganese, each one ounce; stir them into a pint of linseed oil, and simmer the mixture over a gentle fire, or on a sand bath, till solution has taken place, scum ceases to rise, and the fluid thickens on cooling; carefully guarding it from taking fire. If the oil employed be at all acid or rancid, talc powdered, or a small portion of chalk or magnesia, may be usefully added, and will assist the rising of the scum and the clearing of the oil, by its subsidence; and if it be kept at rest in a warm place, it will clear itself: or it may be strained through cloth and diluted with turpentine for use. The same methods are applicable, for the same purposes, with other oils.

POPPY OIL is much celebrated in some old books under the appellations of *oil of pinks* and *oil of carnations*, as erroneously translated from the French *œillet*, or *olivet*, a local name for the poppy in districts where its oil is employed as a substitute for that of the *olive*. It is, however, inferior in strength, tenacity, and drying, to linseed oil, although next to it in these respects; and, though it is of a paler colour, and slower in changing, it becomes ultimately not so yellow, but nearly as brown and dusky as linseed oil, and, therefore, is not to be preferred to it.

OGLIO COTTO, or the *baked oil* of the Italians,



is said to be poppy oil digested upon litharge, as above directed in the preparing of pale drying oil, till it has imbibed as much of the litharge as it will retain, and has become of a thick consistence. Diluted with varnish, it will become gelatinous and keep its place in painting.

NUT OILS have even less of the gluten, or gelatine, which give strength and desiccativeness to linseed oil, and come nearer to the nature of animal oils, which never dry perfectly; resembling, in this respect, the fish *oils of the seal and cod*, which, after becoming dry, soften again and even flow, and acquire deeper colour than linseed oil: nevertheless the oils of nuts and poppy may be, and are, sometimes, boiled upon oxides of lead, in the manner of linseed oil, and with similar effect: in which state they may also be compounded with varnish in the formation of macgilp, and similar vehicles.

OLIVE OIL has the valuable property of permanently retaining a good colour; but this advantage is overbalanced by the almost impossibility of drying it, both which properties it communicates in mixture to other oils.

Whether an oil might not be obtained, of a drying quality and sufficient strength for oil-painting, which shall have the property of continuing permanently colourless, remains for research; yet, according to our present knowledge, it may be questioned whether oils do not uniformly change



in colour in proportion to their natural power of drying; but whether the *oil of cotton*, expressed from its greenish-coloured seed, in the southern of the United States of North America, which is of a drying quality adapted to painting, be superior to other expressed oils in permanence of colour, &c., we have not had an opportunity of trying.

VOLATILE OILS, procured by distillation from *turpentine*, and other vegetal substances, are almost destitute of the strength of the expressed oils, having hardly more cementing power in painting than water alone, and are principally useful as solvents, and media of resinous and other substances introduced into vehicles and varnishes. In drying they partly evaporate, and partly by combination with oxygen form resins, and become fixed. They are not, however, liable to change colour like expressed oils of a drying nature; and, owing to their extreme fluidness, are useful diluents of the latter: they have also a bleaching quality, whereby they, in some degree, correct the tendency of drying and expressed oils to discolourment. Of essential oils, the most volatile, and nearest in this respect to alcohol is the oil of *sassafras*, but that most used in painting is the

OIL OF TURPENTINE; the rectified oil, improperly called *spirit of turpentine*, &c. is preferable only on account of its being thinner, and more free from resin. By the action of oxygen upon it water is either generated or set free, and

the oil becomes thickened, but is again rendered limpid by a boiling heat upon water, in which the oxygen and resin are separated from it. When coloured by heat or otherwise, oil of turpentine may be bleached by agitating some lime powder in it, which will carry down the colour.

**OIL OF LAVENDER** is of two kinds, the fine-scented English oil, and the cheaper foreign oil, called *oil of spike*; these are rather more volatile and more powerful solvents than the oil of turpentine, which render them preferable in enamel painting, of which they are the proper vehicles; they have otherwise no advantage over the latter oil, unless they be fancied for their perfume. The other essential oils, such as oil of rosemary, thyme, &c., are very numerous; but it has not appeared that they possess any property that gives them superiority in painting over that of turpentine: some of them have, however, more power in dissolving resins in the making of varnishes, as is the case also with naphtha or petroleum, and the rectified oil of coal tar, the intolerable scent of which latter is a prohibition to its use in any familiar work.

**NAPHTHA**, and the *Coal Oil* of our gas-works, are even more powerful solvents than the vegetal essential oils; but, on this account, and the bad scent of the latter, they are less eligible for the painters' use as vehicles: the rectified coal oil may however be deprived of its nauseous smell, by



agitating it during several days with dilute sulphuric acid, and subsequently washing the oil with a little powder, or milk of lime.

SPIRIT OF WINE, or *Alcohol*, is weaker and more dilute than essential oils, or even than water, and is so volatile as to be of use in vehicles only as a medium for combining oils with resins, &c.—as a powerful solvent in the formation of spirit varnishes, and in some degree as an innocent promoter of drying in oils and colours. In picture-cleaning it affords also powerful means of removing varnishes, &c.

VARNISHING. The last operation of painting is *varnishing*, which completes the intention of the vehicle, by causing the design and colouring to bear out with their fullest freshness, force, and keeping; supplies, as it were, natural moisture, and a transparent atmosphere to the whole, while it forms a glazing which secures the work from injury and decay.

As it is expedient that the constitution of a picture, with regard to its materials, should be as homogeneous as possible, the proper varnish for a picture, painted with a vehicle of which mastic forms a principal ingredient, would be a mastic varnish; and this has accordingly been the prevailing practice. Antiently the mastic was dissolved in expressed oils, and not in oil of turpentine, as at present; the former, though indisposed



to crack and bloom, in the manner of the latter, was nevertheless liable to become dark and discoloured by time, and difficultly removed from a picture in proportion as the oil abounded therein; in which respect copal oil varnish, though more durable than mastic varnish, is also in a less degree defective. When copal and the harder varnishes have been too soon used upon such pictures, the unequally contracting and expanding, and the various dispositions of the varnish and ground to move by heat or force, have usually cracked and damaged such pictures; but where copal has been the cement and body of the vehicle in a picture, varnishes of copal, and the harder resins, have been, for the above reason, properly preferred to mastic varnish in varnishing such pictures, and have been found less liable to chill or bloom.

But of all resinous substances in use for preparing of varnishes, the LAC of India, which is the basis of the strong and beautiful lacquered works of the East, affords the hardest, most tenacious, and durable varnish, that of *amber* not excepted. The darkness of its colour was, nevertheless, an insuperable bar to its use in painting: the discovery, however, by which this substance is entirely deprived of colour and impurities, has rendered it by far the most perfect of varnishes, and is bringing it into use in the art; so that when the difficulties usually attending the employment of new

agitating it during several days with dilute sulphuric acid, and subsequently washing the oil with a little powder, or milk of lime.

SPIRIT OF WINE, or *Alcohol*, is weaker and more dilute than essential oils, or even than water, and is so volatile as to be of use in vehicles only as a medium for combining oils with resins, &c.—as a powerful solvent in the formation of spirit varnishes, and in some degree as an innocent promoter of drying in oils and colours. In picture-cleaning it affords also powerful means of removing varnishes, &c.

VARNISHING. The last operation of painting is *varnishing*, which completes the intention of the vehicle, by causing the design and colouring to bear out with their fullest freshness, force, and keeping; supplies, as it were, natural moisture, and a transparent atmosphere to the whole, while it forms a glazing which secures the work from injury and decay.

As it is expedient that the constitution of a picture, with regard to its materials, should be as homogeneous as possible, the proper varnish for a picture, painted with a vehicle of which mastic forms a principal ingredient, would be a mastic varnish; and this has accordingly been the prevailing practice. Antiently the mastic was dissolved in expressed oils, and not in oil of turpentine, as at present; the former, though indisposed



to crack and bloom, in the manner of the latter, was nevertheless liable to become dark and discoloured by time, and difficultly removed from a picture in proportion as the oil abounded therein; in which respect copal oil varnish, though more durable than mastic varnish, is also in a less degree defective. When copal and the harder varnishes have been too soon used upon such pictures, the unequally contracting and expanding, and the various dispositions of the varnish and ground to move by heat or force, have usually cracked and damaged such pictures; but where copal has been the cement and body of the vehicle in a picture, varnishes of copal, and the harder resins, have been, for the above reason, properly preferred to mastic varnish in varnishing such pictures, and have been found less liable to chill or bloom.

But of all resinous substances in use for preparing of varnishes, the LAC of India, which is the basis of the strong and beautiful lacquered works of the East, affords the hardest, most tenacious, and durable varnish, that of *amber* not excepted. The darkness of its colour was, nevertheless, an insuperable bar to its use in painting: the discovery, however, by which this substance is entirely deprived of colour and impurities, has rendered it by far the most perfect of varnishes, and is bringing it into use in the art; so that when the difficulties usually attending the employment of new



materials and means, and the obstacles common to a change of habit and practice, are worn away, it will probably be the principal varnish of the painter. Yet a sudden change of established modes is neither desirable, nor to be expected from those who have waded to a safe and settled practice through a tedious experience of flattering expectations and hopes defeated.

RESINOUS VARNISHES are either *spirit varnishes*, *volatile oil varnishes*, *fixed oil varnishes*, or compounds of these, their usual solvents being either spirit of wine or alcohol, oil of turpentine, or linseed oil.

The principal VARNISHES hitherto introduced into vehicles, or used in painting, are those of MASTIC and COPAL.

MASTIC VARNISH. It is true that other soft resins are sometimes substituted for that of mastic, and that very elaborate compounds of them have been recommended and celebrated, but none that possess any evident advantage over the simple solution of mastic in rectified oil of turpentine. Correggio and Parmigiano, according to Armenini, used a varnish of *common white resin* mixed with *naphtha*. Other old masters are said to have employed *mastic* and *sandarac* dissolved in *nut*, *poppy*, or *linseed oils*, and this seems evident from the difficulty of removing varnishes from very old pictures. Mastic varnish is easily prepared, by digesting in a bottle during a few hours, in a

warm place, one part of the dry picked resin with two parts or more of the oil of turpentine. A sufficient quantity of this, cleared, varnish to gelatinize or set up either of the before-mentioned drying oils of linseed, constitutes the transparent *macgilp* of the painter, &c. If, instead of drying oil, the simple pure linseed oil be used with about an eighth of acetate or sugar of lead dissolved in water, or ground fine, we obtain variously the opaque mixture called *gumtion*.

**COPAL VARNISH.** As other soft resins are sometimes substituted for mastic, so inferior hard resins are sometimes employed in the place of copal in the composition of varnishes celebrated as copal varnishes; but the simple solution of pure picked copal made by triturating and digesting it in oil of turpentine, as recommended by Mr. Cornelius Varley, is of more certain effect in painting and varnishing of pictures, and superior to mastic varnish in the permanence of its colours;—as a simple vehicle, it is nevertheless deficient of the tenacity and flexibility which render linseed oil so essential in painting; combined, however, with linseed oil and oil of turpentine, copal varnish affords a vehicle superior in texture, strength, and durability to mastic and its *macgilp*, though in its application it is a less attractive instrument, and of more difficult management: it is, therefore, a desideratum with the artist to form a *macgilp* of copal, which would stand up with the flimsy firm-



ness of that of mastic ; till which can be done, he must be content to mix it as above ; for linseed oil is essential to prevent its cracking. The mixture of copal varnish and linseed oil is best effected by the medium of oil of turpentine, and for this purpose heat is sometimes requisite : strong copal varnish and oil of turpentine in equal portions with one-sixth of drying oil mixed together, hot, afford this vehicle ; and if about an eighth of pure bees'-wax be melted into it, it will enable the vehicle to keep its place in the manner of macgilp.

AMBER VARNISH has been more reputed in painting than it merits. The process by which it is prepared is the same as that of copal ; but amber is more difficult of solution, is of a deeper colour than copal, and, owing to the succinic acid it contains, dries very slowly in solution. Amber of the palest colour is most easily dissolved, and at the same time affords the best varnish ; but, at present, it is rarely employed in painting.

WHITE LAC VARNISH is a new varnish, prepared by dissolving in alcohol the lac resin of India deprived of all colouring matter, and purified from gluten, wax, and other extraneous substances with which it is naturally combined ; without which process the varnish it affords is opaque and of the dark colours of the japans and lacquers of the East, but when thus purified, its varnish is brilliant, transparent, and nearly colourless. This varnish



being of recent introduction, has hitherto been only partially used in painting; being also a spirit-varnish that requires a warm temperature, that dries rapidly, and combines reluctantly with oils, it is difficultly manageable as a *vehicle*. It has, however, been employed, by rubbing, into oil colours on the palette, with a view to the giving them permanence by clothing them, and a crispness which makes them stand up and keep their place. Its extreme transparency, and the power with which it causes colours to bear out, have occasioned it also to be used in the progress of a picture, to bring out and preserve the force and richness of deep colouring and shadows; and also for varnishing over those parts during the painting which dry difficultly, so as to proceed immediately with the work: a coat of this varnish interposed will also effectually prevent any injurious action between pigments which cannot otherwise be employed together with safety, or which do not cordially unite. Its use in forming a *medium*, or process intermediate to oil and water painting, has already been pointed out and unfolded. To what more extensive use the ability and ingenuity of artists may apply it in oil-painting remains to be investigated.

The principal recommendations of white lac, as a *varnish*, are the remarkable power and effect with which it brings out the colouring and design of a picture, and the permanence with which it

so preserves them; it being neither subject to bloom, chill, nor crack, when properly applied, according to the general rules for all varnishes, and those of spirit varnish in particular; the principal of which are a dry atmosphere and summer warmth of the apartment in which they are used. At a temperature of not less than 60° it dries in a second or two, and coat after coat, as it dries, may be applied with a broad soft camel-hair brush. This soon becomes harder and firmer than any other varnish, and entirely free from the tackiness with which they catch and retain the dust and floatings of the atmosphere, and from the opacity and discolourment by which varnishes ultimately obscure pictures on which they are applied; so that removing this varnish from a picture becomes an unnecessary operation, though this may be easily effected, if required, by the proper use of spirit of wine: nor has any instance occurred of its cracking in the variety of cases in which it has hitherto been employed in the painting and varnishing of pictures, however freely it may have been used. This and all other *spirit varnishes* differ from those of fixed or *expressed oils* in this respect, that spirit and essential oil varnishes are dissoluble, and removable from pictures, by alcohol and essential oils, &c.; but fixed oil varnishes are insoluble by such means, or any other not injurious to the painting itself.

All drying oils, in proportion to their power of



drying, are disposed to acquire colour by age, and all resins, in proportion to their softness, have the same propensity; both these in time, therefore, obscure the pictures on which they are employed. Oils are, nevertheless, long preserved from this change, either by varnishing before they are much dried, or by constant exposure to light and air, and the white lac varnish is especially valuable for this purpose, by a thin coat of which over a recent painting, its firmness and colour are secured; after which a soft fat varnish may, if required, be applied over the lac, and may be easily removed by friction, or oil of turpentine when discoloured, without displacing the lac or injuring the thinnest glazing.

Lac varnish may be combined with mastic varnish, in small proportion, so as greatly to improve it; it may also be employed in the manner of other spirit varnishes in varnishing drawings, prints, &c., which have been previously sized with isinglass; and, being first thickened by setting it to evaporate in an open vessel in a warm place, it may be passed over miniatures, &c. without previous sizing, so as to give them much of the strength, force, and durability of oil-paintings: but in all these cases it should be used in warm dry weather, or near a fire.

GENERAL REMARKS.—Upon comparing the qualities of the varnishes of mastic, copal, and lac, it will appear that the latter are successively harder



and more perfect as varnishes, and in proportion to their perfection as *varnishes* is the difficulty of using them as *vehicles*; and as it is necessary that before varnishing with any of them the picture should be thoroughly dry, to prevent subsequent cracking, this is perhaps more essential for the latter than for the former. Notwithstanding this necessity, there is one highly important advantage which seems to attend early varnishing; namely, that of preserving the colour of the vehicle used from changing, which it is observed to do when a permanent varnish is passed over colours and tints newly laid; but this it does always at the hazard, and often at the expense, of cracking, and early varnishing with soft varnish dries slowly and is more disposed to bloom.

This saving grace of early varnishing appears to arise from the circumstance that, while linseed and other oils are in progress of drying, they attract oxygen, by the power of which they entirely lose their colour; but, after becoming dry, they progressively acquire colour. It is at the mediate period between oils thus losing and acquiring colour, which commences previously to the oil becoming perfectly dry, that varnish preserves the colour of the vehicle, probably by preventing its farther drying and oxidation, which latter may in the end amount to that degree which constitutes combustion and produces colour:—indeed it is an established fact, that oils attract

oxygen so powerfully as in many cases to have produced spontaneous combustions and destructive fires.

It is eminently conducive to good varnishing, in all cases, that it should be performed in fair weather, whatever varnish may be employed; and that a current of cold or damp air, which chills and blooms them, should be avoided. To escape the perplexities of varnishing, some have rejected it altogether, contenting themselves with oiling-out—a practice which, by avoiding an extreme, runs to its opposite, and subjects the work to ultimate irrecoverable dulness and obscurity.

Blooming is the defect chiefly of soft resins, such as mastic, &c., and the more recently they have been applied, the more disposed they are to this annoyance. Now there is always free oxygen enough in light and air to deprive a very thin film of drying-oil of its colour; and, as oil is not subject to bloom, if a varnish have oil in its composition, its blooming will be corrected: hence some artists have varnished their pictures with macgilp, but in escaping thereby the evil of blooming, they have run into the greater evil of the ultimate discolourment and irreparable obscurity of their work; and, if a varnish have already bloomed, the slightest portion of oil rubbed over the surface of a picture and immediately polished off with an old silk handkerchief, will remove and prevent it—repeatedly if the blooming should reoccur.

The manufacturing processes of the varnishes now generally used have been detailed in the *Transactions of the Society of Arts, &c.*, Vol. XLIX. But with regard to the recipes for compounding varnishes, &c., superabounding in antient and modern treatises, however flatteringly recommended, there are few eligible or of practical utility, and yet fewer justifiable to art and good chemistry by the simplicity upon which certainty of effect depends, being in general quite of the class of recipes and formulæ of the old cookery books and dispensaries.



## CHAPTER XXIV.

### ON GROUNDS.

THE last thing in the order of our analysis is the ground and basis on which colours, pigments, and vehicles, are applied in painting; and as the basis of fresco-painting is plaster, and that of water-colour painting is principally paper, the subject of grounds is chiefly of consideration with respect to painting in oil, in which mode a great variety of grounds have been employed, which have afforded a subject of wide speculation and experiment,—of many hopes and many failures, while the charm of Venetian art has been nearly as fruitful in exciting the invention of grounds as of vehicles.

The subject of grounds belongs to our inquiry only so far as regards their influence upon colours, and needs no very elaborate consideration here. Among the various bases upon which grounds have been laid are the metals, stone, slate, plaster, woods, card, vellum, and cloths, in all their variety. The qualities requisite to a perfect basis are durability, infrangibility, and inflexibility, which neither of these substances comprise in perfection. Metals are durable and infrangible in the highest degree; but they expand and contract by the mere alter-

ations of temperature, and are, on this account, subject to detach or throw off portions of the ground, and to craze the painting and varnish. Linen cloths, parchment, and paper bases, are infrangible and durable in a high degree, but very flexible, which is remedied in a measure by straining and stretching; they become, therefore, variously eligible bases. Wood comprises all the qualities of a good basis in a medial degree, and hence, upon the whole, panel affords the best basis for small works. For works of a moderate size, in which cost may be of no objection, *silk*, as said to have been employed by Guido, who had remarked its extraordinary durability in an antient tomb, and also cloths of hair and wool might become suitable bases. To treat of the peculiar qualities of all these in their various kinds, would carry us far beyond the bounds of utility, and the limits of our subject, to which the grounding of these is more intimate.

Grounding or priming is not in all cases necessary, as, for example, when stone, slate, glass, porcelain, &c., are employed, as was the case in some paintings of undoubted extreme antiquity; but when grounds are necessary, as upon metal, wood, and canvass, to be eligible, such grounds must partake all the qualities of a good basis, in being neither soft, friable, nor perishable.

The early painters in oil, being also painters in fresco, and accustomed to plaster grounds, appear

to have prepared their panels, &c. with plaster or stucco, upon which they employed their colours, in some cases in water, in the manner of fresco or distemper, using size to fix them, and finishing with oil vehicles and varnish ; and many such pictures have stood the ordinary effects of time admirably well, as appears among the works of Paul Veronese, Titian, Correggio, and others ; but, upon cloth and flexible bases, such grounds are too stiff and friable ; such bases require, therefore, a ground more of their own yielding and elastic nature, and better suited to assimilate with the materials of oil-painting, such as is afforded by tempering earths and metallic oxides with the most tenacious drying oils, and laying them evenly upon the cloths, first coated or primed with size.

The preparing of grounds on cloths, &c. is now, however, so well performed by several of our principal colourmen, and with so much improvement, as to require little comparative attention from the artist, beyond such general knowledge of their qualities as may enable him to choose such as are best suited to his purpose. The colour of his ground is also a matter of choice, and some artists attach great importance to peculiar hues ; but, as the best must depend upon varying circumstances, there can be no tint suited to every case : and we know but of one general rule on this subject, which is, that the highest light and prevailing tone of the intended work is best adapted for the ground ; but



as this sublimation is the first step in every picture, it belongs, with the design, to the artist, and not to the preparer of the ground; and the first work of the brush may, with regard to the colouring, be well employed in harmonizing the colour of the ground to the key and effect of the intended picture. It may be worthy of remark, however, that nature generally colours upon a white ground, and works entirely with transparent colours, whence the purity and splendour of her colouring: and it is to the white grounds of Paul Veronese we are greatly to attribute his vividness and purity. It was, probably, according to this rule that Titian chose to paint on a red ground, when he intended to introduce much flesh in his design, or to render red principal in his picture. It is related of the same great master, who is a prime authority in all things relating to chromatic art, that, to secure the durability and cohesion of his grounds, he imbued the canvass at the back with bees'-wax, dissolved in oil, a substance well calculated to resist damp in such a situation as Venice.

To preserve the elasticity of grounds, some drying oil should be introduced into the glue or size with which they are prepared; for the same purpose bees'-wax, sugar, treacle, albumen, &c. have been added with various degrees of eligibility and success. If the ground give way in any respect, the upper surface of the picture must fail also, and this is one of the principal causes of

cracking, although by no means the only one. Those substances, however, which occasion cracking in the ground will occasion cracking in the painting; hence the importance of homogeneity of process in both these subjects. Any discordance in this respect may induce cracking in a variety of ways: if a picture be painted in varnish, or even with some addition of oil, exposure to *sunshine* will inevitably crack it, by drying and contracting the upper surface, while it softens and swells the under coat upon which it is applied. *Heat* of any kind will in a less degree produce the same effect. As oils and resins imbibe moisture, *damp* will have the effect of expanding the upper surface and of cracking, blooming, and chilling soft varnishes. *Glue or animal size* in the ground unprotected will, by expanding and contracting upon damp or very dry walls, have the same effects. Thick coats of varnish, applied too rapidly, will also dispose the surface to crack by the same mechanism. Indeed, a rapid drying of the upper surface before the under-painting is fixed, notwithstanding the firmness of the ground, will generally produce cracking: this is the foundation of an artifice, of which the imitators of antiques avail themselves, by applying solutions of gum and glue over varnishes newly laid on, so as to craze the surface all over in the manner often produced by time in old pictures, &c. So powerful, indeed, is simple solution of gum in this respect, that, when applied upon



ground-glass, and dried thereon, it will disrupt and tear up the surface of the glass itself by the force of its contraction; and this is a property which belongs in a degree to those varnishes of the hard resins which contract in drying, such as copal, when employed over surfaces of a tenacity inferior to their own.

Other causes of cracking might be enumerated, not peculiarly attributable to the ground, such are over-stretching and mechanical violence, which do most injury to weak and inelastic substances, but against which none are entirely secure. It is apparent, therefore, that this disease of pictures, so desirable to avoid, and so often attributed to the grounds, may belong equally to the vehicles, the varnish, the pigments, or to the entire process of a painting.

It has been supposed that some grounds have impeded, and that others have promoted, drying, and that, consequently, the first or latter paintings have dried more or less speedily; and for this there may be some reason according with the materials of the grounds. Litharge and burnt umber are in this and other respects useful additions in the grounds. The best remedy in every case of ill-drying from the grounds will be to sponge with a weak solution of sugar of lead in water previously to the first painting.

With respect to the improvement of the ground of a picture, it may be worthy of experiment and



inquiry, whether caoutchouc, judiciously introduced upon a proper basis, would not afford the best of all grounds for oil-painting?

We have only to remark, with respect to painting in water-colours, that *pure paper* is essential to the permanence of colouring: if the bleaching acid employed in manufacturing remains ever so little in the paper, both the texture and the colours will suffer in permanence; and if, in the concern of the paper-maker to neutralize such acid, the paper be surcharged with alkali or alkaline earths, they will prove no less injurious in these and other respects: it is highly necessary, therefore, that these circumstances, together with the proper sizing and aluming of paper, should be attended to, and that, if wanting, or if the paper happen to have been long made, the artist should reprepare it himself, by a judicious application of weak isinglass size and roach alum. And as to the practice of miniature-painting, ivory and unglazed porcelain afford excellent and adequate bases entirely free from injurious action on colours.

## CHAPTER XXV.

### ON PICTURE-CLEANING AND RESTORING.

THE diseases and disorders which injure and destroy pictures are almost as numerous as those of animal nature, and dependent on similar causes and accidents : hence picture-cleaning has become a mystery, in which all the quackery of art has been long and profitably employed, and in which every practitioner has his favourite nostrum, for doctoring, which too often denotes destroying, under the pretence of restoring and preserving. The restoration of disfigured and decayed works of art is, nevertheless, next in importance to their production ; and, as it chiefly relates to the colouring of pictures, it is a part of our inquiry with which we will close the technical portion of our work.

Of the importance of this minor function of the art of painting, a just estimate may be formed by considering that there is no limit to the time an oil-painting may be preserved with all the merit of its original production, by ordinary care and attention,—that a picture so preserved is of even increasing value and interest ; and that, but for

the spirit of negligence and destruction, modern art might have been elevated, the heart might still have been warmed, and possessors ennobled, by the famed works of a Zeuxis, a Protogenes, or an Apelles, the loss of which we have so much reason to deplore.

The medication of pictures is then no mean subject of art, but is, when divested of quackery and fraud, as honourable in its bearing as any other form of healing art; and, to be well qualified for its practice, requires a thorough education and knowledge in every thing that relates to the practice of painting, or the production of a picture, but more particularly to its chemical constitution and colouring. As, however, a picture has no natural and little of a regular constitution, it will be difficult to give general rules, and utterly impossible to prescribe universal remedies for cleaning and restoring pictures injured by time and ill-usage; we will, therefore, briefly record such methods and means as have been successfully employed in cleaning and restoring in particular cases, with such cautions as seem necessary to prevent their misapplication, confining our remarks to oil-paintings in particular.

These are subject to deterioration and disfigurement simply by dirt,—by the failure of their grounds,—by the obscuration and discolourment of vehicles and varnishes,—by the fading and changing of colours,—by the cracking of the body and



surface,—by damp, mildew, and foul air,—by mechanical violence,—by injudicious cleaning and painting on,—among a variety of other natural and accidental causes of decay.

The first thing necessary to be done in cleaning and restoring is to bring the picture to its original plane and even surface, by stretching, or, if sufficiently injured to require it, by lining, which, with the transferring of pictures to new canvasses, is an operation admirably well performed in London by experienced hands. In cases of simple dirt, washing with a sponge or soft leather and water is sufficient, with subsequent rubbing of a silk handkerchief; which latter, occasionally used, is eminently preservative of a painting.

After restoring the surface to its level, and washing, the next essential in cleaning is to remove the varnish or covering by which the picture is obscured; and this in the case of simple varnishes is usually done by friction or solution, or by chemical and mechanical means united when the varnish is combined, as commonly happens, with oils and a variety of foulness.

In removing varnish by friction, if it be a soft varnish, such as that of mastic, the simple rubbing of the finger-ends, with or without water, may be found sufficient; a portion of the resin attaches itself to the fingers, and by continued rubbing removes the varnish. If it be a hard varnish, such as that of copal, which is to be removed, friction

with sea or river sand, the particles of which have a rotundity that prevents their scratching, will accomplish the purpose. Friction by a rubber of caoutchouc, or India-rubber, is sometimes preferable to the fingers in removing varnish; being elastic and of a resinous nature, it has an affinity by which it attaches itself to the varnish while rubbing, and removes it safely and expeditiously; and rubbers formed thereof will be found very useful tools in the operation of cleaning.

More violent means are sometimes resorted to, but never without danger or injury.

The solvents commonly employed for this purpose are the several alkalies, alcohol, and essential oils, used simply or combined. Of the alkalies, the volatile in its mildest state, or carbonate of ammonia, is the only one which can be safely used in removing dirt, oil, and varnish, from a picture, which it does powerfully; it must, therefore, be much diluted with water, according to the power required, and employed with judgment and caution, stopping its action on the painting at the proper time by the use of pure water and a sponge. These cautions are doubly necessary with the fixed alkalies, potash, and soda, which ought to be employed only as extraordinary means of removing spots that will not yield to safer agents. Spirits of wine or alcohol, and ether, act in a similar manner, and their power may be in like manner tempered



or destroyed by dilution with water. The uniform disadvantage of alkaline agents is that they obscure the work, so that the operator cannot see the good he is doing, or the mischief he may have done, in the progress of his work, except by revarnishing or oiling out.

This inconvenience is, however, avoided by the safer and better mode of cleaning and removing the varnish at once by spirit of wine, tempered more or less with oil of turpentine : the practice in this case is to apply the spirituous mixture to the surface of the picture with a brush, or with carded cotton ; and when, by the motion of either, the liquid has performed its office, its farther or injurious action on the design is to be stopped by another brush or cotton imbued with linseed oil, and held in the other hand ; thus alternately proceeding with these tools, till the cleaning and removing the varnish is accomplished. The brushes act rather the better of the two, but the cottons imbibe the dirt and foul liquid, and are then easily exchanged for new ones. The great advantage of this method is, that the design and colouring bear out, and the progress of the cleaning is apparent.

If more action is requisite than the spirituous mixture affords, the more active essential oils, and those of naphtha and coal-oil rectified, or kreosote, may be employed, or the pure alcohol, with the



addition of sulphuric ether in extreme cases; and if their action be too strong, the turpentine alone may be employed, or linseed oil added to the mixture.

We have succeeded in this operation with excellent effect and perfect security, by using, instead of the more active spirits and essences, a simple *spirit varnish*. That which we employed is the lac, but any other may answer the same purpose, which being applied, with gentle friction, will at once remove the varnish and dirt from a picture, from which it may be immediately wiped by a clean piece of silk or rag, and a minute after the place will become dry and the design secure; while all that has been done remains visible. In this manner the whole picture may be gone over, and revised and retouched to remove spots, after which a coat of varnish may be applied as a finishing.

Many other methods of cleaning have been recommended and employed, and in particular instances, for sufficient chemical reasons, with success; some of which we will recount, because, in an art so uncertain, it is good to be rich in resources, although the legitimate doctor may deem them empirical.

In an instance of difficulty, where much care was required, we succeeded upon a picture entirely obscured by various foulness, by *varnishing* over the whole, and when thoroughly dried, removing

the varnish by the above means, bringing off with it the entire foulness and original varnish of the picture, with which, in this instance, the new varnish had combined. Strong solution of gum or glue will sometimes effect the removing a foul surface by the same method, but requires care.

A thick coat of *wet fuller's earth* may be employed with safety, and, after remaining on the picture a sufficient time to soften the extraneous surface, may be removed by washing, and leave the picture pure,—and an architect of the author's acquaintance has succeeded in a similar way in restoring both paintings and gilding to their original beauty by coating them with wet clay.

An eminent artist and friend of the author passed oxgall over a very dirty old picture, which resisted washing with soap, repeating the application of the oxgall during several days, but without washing it off, till the last day, when a sponge and water easily removed the oxgall and dirt together, leaving the picture beautifully fresh and clean ; the efficacy of this very safe method is due to the animal alkali contained in the gall.

Another friend, known to the public as an eminent engraver, was equally felicitous in restoring the purity of an excellent picture, by carefully washing it, gradually and in parts, with some of dilute aqua-fortis, and cautiously sponging with water as he proceeded.



He found the acid equally efficacious in cleaning the gilding of frames.

The principle of safety in this case is, that acids, when not excessively powerful, do not act on the resinous varnishes and oils used in painting; and that nitrous acid does not act upon gold; but there is danger if the picture is cracked or abraded, both for the colouring and the canvass, and it can be employed with safety on oil-gilding only.

This method is the opposite of the alkaline process, and they may be employed together alternately in some cases to remove spots, in doing which all manner of agency must occasionally be resorted to.

Among other ingenious means of cleaning, we have it on the authority of a talented and experienced friend, that by damping the face of a picture and exposing it to the action of a frosty night, all foulness will be effectually loosened, and may be removed by the subsequent use of a sponge.

Another very efficacious mode of cleaning is by means of a raw potato, which being grated to a surface upon a tin grater, or rasp, is then employed as a rubber, and, by a mixed chemical and mechanical action, removes the foulness from the face of a picture. From time to time, as the operation proceeds, the rubbing surface of the potato is to be renewed by the grater, and in the end the pulp and dirt are to be washed by a sponge or soft leather and water, leaving the pic-



ture in general perfectly clean: this process, has, however, the disadvantage common to most others of obscuring the work during the operation.

In every method of cleaning there is great danger of removing the glazings and otherwise injuring the colouring of a picture, which require great skill and judgment to restore.

In filling cracks and replacing portions of the ground, putty formed of white-lead tempered with lac vehicle and oil of turpentine, or of whitening, varnish, and drying oil, tinted somewhat lighter than the local colours require, may be employed; as plaster of Paris may also in some cases; and, in restoring colours accidentally removed, it should be done by stippling with a vehicle of simple varnish, because of the change of tint which takes place after drying in oil: so much is necessary, but in no case is gratuitous painting on an original picture of merit to be justified.

There is a state of declining health which occurs to every picture in the course of time, arising from the natural oil that clothes its colours and forms a semi-opaque skin, or thin surface, which, after being removed, and the picture lined, if requisite, and varnished, conduces greatly to its perfect state and preservation. This operation, which gives freshness without the crudeness that belongs to pictures which have not been ameliorated by time, is necessary to every work deserving reputation.

We have thus recounted various occasions, and described a variety of methods, for the cleaning and preserving of pictures ; nevertheless, we earnestly recommend that no inexperienced person should attempt to clean a valuable picture by any more powerful means than is afforded by soft water and a sponge.

## NOTES.

---

Note A, page 9.

DECISIONS OF CRITICISM.—It is highly important to the student that the question concerning the true rank and esteem of the various styles and departments of painting, and of that of colouring in particular, should be rightly understood, that he may not waste his time and talents in vain and unprofitable endeavours; and, to comprehend this question correctly, it is necessary to consider these styles and departments in their true, natural, and philosophical relations individually, as well as in reference to art and society generally. In the first respect, they are either *material and mechanical*—*sensible and sentimental*—or they are *moral and intellectual*; yet it is impossible to separate these entirely from either branch, or to assign either to either otherwise than by predominance, in which way *hand, execution, drawing*, and whatever concerns the management of the materials of a picture, belong to the material and manual;—*colour, light, shade, and effect*, belong to sense,—and to the intellectual, belong *invention, composition, and expression*. Admitting, then, that intellect is above sense, and sense above matter and mechanism, we must accord the highest rank to invention and expression in themselves, and assign the like middle station to colouring; but if the art as a whole have, as it truly has, essentially more of the sensible than it has of either the material or intellectual, then is the sensible principal in the art, and colouring and its allies are principal in painting, although out of the art itself they have not the highest reference.

Modern art, as founded upon the *intellectual* school of the



antient Greeks, became grand, scientific, and severe in the practice of Michael Angelo and Leonardo Da Vinci; graceful, beautiful, and expressive, in Raphael, Correggio, Dominichino, and Guido; and, aiming at *sensible* perfection, it attained harmony of colouring and effect in the works of Titian and Tintoret; but it sunk into grossness and sensuality while perfecting itself *materially* in the Flemish and Dutch schools. As, however, the genuine faculty of the art belongs to sense or passive intellect, it will best accomplish its purpose by a middle course, in which there is a concurrence of both its extremes, rather than a predominance of either.

Styles in art have ever varied with their age and nation, according as the people among whom they have been practised have been more or less mechanical, sensible, or intellectual,—without this, art would have terminated in rules, models, and sinensian sameness; without this, there had been neither Dutch, Flemish, nor Venetian schools; and without this, there can be no English school. Had the critics and professors of Holland and Flanders inflated the Dutch and Flemish painters with the ambition of rivalling the schools of Michael Angelo, Raphael, and the Caracci, their works would have been rejected by their country, and their attempt to lead their age, instead of leaving art to the impulse of genius and the calls of society, would have had the effects it has had in England, of neutralizing patronage or demand, and of depriving the world of a new developement of art, and of the rich produce of a school low in grade, but admirable in effect. Hence, left to its natural course in a free, great, and enlightened country like this, the art cannot fail of that just medium, and those new and transcendant attainments, which have ever sprung from power and riches, accompanied by freedom and intelligence, as witnessed in antient Greece; but the spirit of art in this country has been constantly depressed by false criticism, foreign revilements of its genius, and the domestic outcry of want of patronage for works of magnitude; as if magnitude were synonymous with merit. The Greeks

knew how to concentrate more of the perfections of art on a gem than all the gigantic figures of Egypt, together, could supply;—why, then, shall not the British artist exalt himself and his school by the free exercise of his talents on works of a character and magnitude suited to the customs, climate, and calls of his country?

Note B, page 18.

That Sir Joshua Reynolds felt unaffected upon a first inspection of the works of Raphael at Rome, was owing, doubtless, to the general unattractiveness of their colouring. Many, he observed, experienced the same indifference toward them. He remarked also, "That those persons only who, from natural imbecility, appeared to be incapable of relishing those divine performances, made pretensions to instantaneous raptures on first beholding them."—REYNOLDS'S *Works by Farrington*.

Gainsborough, with a candour parallel to that of Reynolds, acknowledged to Edwards, upon viewing the Cartoons at Hampton Court, that their beauty was of a class he could neither appreciate nor enjoy.

The present highly talented President of the Royal Academy has remarked, with just discrimination, that "They who have excelled in subjects of a grand and elevated character have rarely been able to combine with their other accomplishments the merits of colouring, chiaroscuro, and execution; but let us not, therefore, contract our ideas of excellence, in compliment to their deficiencies, nor endeavour to persuade ourselves that we see in the imperfection of their art a principle of their science."—*Elements*, Canto V., N. P. 284.

"How colouring and effect may and ought to be managed, to enliven, form, and invigorate sentiment and expression (remarks Opie), I can readily comprehend, and, I hope, demonstrate; but wherein these different classes of excellence are incompatible with each other, I could never conceive; nor will

the barren coldness of David, the brickdust of the learned Poussin, nor even the dryness of Raffael himself, ever lead me to believe, that the flesh of heroes is less like flesh than that of other men; nor that the surest way to strike the imagination and interest the feelings, is to fatigue, perplex, and disgust the organs through which the impression is made on the mind."—Lect. I. p. 18.

Upon this subject, and upon colouring in general, there has been much ably and eloquently said by Opie,—himself an eminent colourist,—in his fourth and last excellent lecture, which well merits the attention of every colourist, for just feeling and discrimination in this branch of painting.

It is evident, notwithstanding, that he was not well acquainted with the relations upon which harmony depends, since he confounds *tone* and *warmth* with harmony, according to a very common error, when he says, "Harmony is secured by keeping up the same *tone* through the whole, and *not at all by any sort of arrangement*."—P. 143.

And again, "*Harmony* easily slides into *jaundice*."—*Ibid.*

Now, harmony of colouring is infinite in its varieties, all depending upon *arrangement*, and tone is but the ruling colour pervading any arrangement or composition—the archeus of the piece; which in like case the harmonist, in the sister art of music, calls the key;—and warmth is the suffusion of a particular tone, the natural key-note of the colouring. Colouring has as many artificial keys as there are hues;—as many tones, all applicable to legitimate arrangement, or harmonies in colouring; but not all equally eligible, for this must depend upon taste, nature, sentiment, and judgment. Opie is not, however, singular in confounding tone with harmony—the error is general, and Sir Joshua has fallen into it; but monotony of any kind must not be confounded with harmony.

Note C, page 38.

PRIMARIES.—Newton having produced seven colours from



a beam of light analytically, by prismatic refraction, and being unable to resolve either of them into other colours by passing them alternately through a second prism, concluded that there were seven *primary* colours.

Nevertheless, three of these, blue, red, and yellow, being separated from the others and properly compounded, reproduce colourless light, which again, by prismatic refraction, affords Newton's seven primaries, including green, orange, violet, and indigo; and so on repeatedly.\*

Another difficulty into which Newton's hypothesis led, was the necessity of admitting two kinds of colours, which he denominated *homogeneous* and *heterogeneous*; thus his *prismatic* green was homogeneous, but a green composed of blue and yellow he called heterogeneous; yet, had he mixed his blue and yellow rays, *his prism* would have refracted without separating them, and thus the heterogeneous colour would have become homogeneous; we shall not, however, continue an argument which will make artists smile and grave men frown; yet, neither false shame, nor respect for authority, however exalted, ought, in any case, to suppress our regard for and vindication of truth. In the present case, too, that great man, Newton himself, admonishes us *not to admit more causes of natural appearance than are both true and sufficient to explain them*, agreeably to that more ancient maxim, that *nature does nothing in vain*, and, therefore, would not have instituted seven primaries in a design which is perfectly accomplished by three. But philosophers are rediscovering the facts, and taking gradually the position of the artist upon which the true relations and science of colours depend.

Note D, pages 38, 55.

Having deduced the relations of colours regularly from white or light, through the primaries, secondaries, and tertiaries,

\* Exp. xxvii. p. 247, 4to. edition of this work.

to black or shade, we might have done the same inversely from black to white. On this plan the tertiaries, olive, russet, and citrine, take the place of the primaries, blue, red, and yellow; while the secondaries still retain their intermediate station and relation to both; thus russet and olive compose or unite in dark *purple*, citrine and olive in dark *green*, and russet and citrine in dark *orange*, as demonstrated, page 38. The tertiaries have, therefore, the same order of relation to black that the primaries have to white; and we have black primaries, secondaries, and tertiaries, inversely, as we have white primaries, secondaries, and tertiaries, directly; or, what is the same thing, we have light and dark colours of all classes.

Theoretically, the tertiaries may be produced either by mixture of the primaries alone, the secondaries alone, or by the primaries and black; but in the latter mode the black must be *perfectly neutral* and the colours *true*, to do this practically, and none of our pigments are perfect enough for this; the latter mode is, therefore, a bad practice, and applicable only to the production of shadow colours, distinguished by the term semi-neutrals.—P. 28. It is the imperfection or anomalousness of pigments which renders these distinctions necessary, for had we pigments in the chromatic and relative perfection which belongs to prismatic colours, with also a perfectly transparent and neutral shade-colour with which to combine the whole, the inverse order of our classification would afford us the series from black to white; the contrary order adopted is, however, practically preferable, because we have white pigments sufficiently opaque and pure to compound all tints without changing the denominations of colours; but, as before remarked, we have no black so transparent and neutral as to afford us equally perfect shades: both these orders are, however, represented by the definite scale and the scale of equivalents taken conversely, and the absolute completeness of the natural system of colours is demonstrated analytically and synthetically, or rather antithetically.

## Note E, page 41.

Many diagrams have been contrived for exhibiting colours under various references; the schemes of Kircher, Lamour, Newton, and Harris, are well known; to these may be added the devices and diagrams of Mr. Brockedon, Mr. Clover, Mr. Hargraves, Goethe, Mr. Hayter, and Mr. Martin, to which we have adverted in the 4to. edition of this work, p. 249. Adopting the doctrine of three primaries, &c. the relations of colours may be illustrated by a great variety of trine figures; of which we have in our "Chromatics" preferred the triangle as the simplest and most analagous for form and composition.

## Note F, page 74.

Our theory of the constitution of light, upon which we interpret the phenomena of inherent and transient colours by chemical election, is fully adequate to the explanation of the colours of transmitted and reflected light. Thus, when light passes through transparent coloured glass, it is not the colour of the glass that tinges the light so transmitted, in the manner a colouring substance tinges a liquid, but the colour in the glass neutralizes itself, or retains from the light by election such a proportion of its principles as reduces such colour to an achromatic state, and suffers the remainder of the light to pass through the glass, so constituted as to afford the precise colour of the glass itself. In this manner such a proportion of the principles of light as constitutes redness passes through red glass, and the rest of the light is retained. It is the same with other colours of transparent substances; and, in like manner, the colours reflected from opaque coloured bodies are not the colours of the bodies themselves, but of the light by which they are illuminated; nor do we in any case see the immediate colours of objects, but those only with which they affect light. Nevertheless, some substances have such chemical relations with active light and its opposite as to reflect one colour, and trans-



mit another, which, in general, are complementary; but, in some cases, such substance fixes a portion of the principles of light in such a manner that the colour transmitted is not complementary or equivalent to that reflected. Of the first, chloride of sulphur is an example, being *red* by reflected light, and *green* by transmitted; again, the filaments of selenium are *orange-red* by reflected light, but *blue-gray* by transmitted; but gold-leaf, which reflects *yellow*, transmits *green*, and fixes *purple-red*.

Upon the abstraction or separation of unequal portions of the two elements of light, we are disposed to regard all the phenomena of the polarization of light as dependant, and chiefly so upon the absence of the oxygenous or active principle, whereby light is thrown into an electrical or chemical state. In this opinion we are strengthened by the disposition of polarized light to develope colours, by means of the tourmaline, from crystallized plates of mica, nitre, &c., all the phenomena of which are conformable to chromatic relations, as deduced from light, shade, and contrast. In fine, we regard these two principles as positive and negative in electricity and galvanism; polar, in magnetism and light; active and reactive in all physics, and elementary and identical throughout nature. As yellow fixes or absorbs one proportion of the elementary principles of light—red another—blue another—and black absorbs the whole of light, so coloured bodies are found to become heated by the sun's rays in proportion as their colours retain or fix light, or refuse its transmission or reflection.

That colours and light itself are *oxides of hydrogen* is a doctrine which, though we have founded principally upon modern discoveries, is so remarkably coincident with one of a poetical and figurative character, drawn from traditions, and handed down to us by the father of poetry, that we may be pardoned, perhaps, for introducing it here. According to Hesiod, Iris was the daughter of THAUMAS (or Osiris) and ELECTRA (or Isis), and trine sister of Aëlle and Ocypete. What are we to understand by this? If Iris and her bow are figurative of

COLOURS, *Electra* of the active principle of LIGHT, and *Thaumas* of the reactive principle of SHADE or darkness, as the learned will allow: and if *Ocypete* is also figurative of their offspring OXYGEN, and *Aëlo* [a stormy or gloomy air] also figurative of HYDROGEN, the reader will not find much difficulty in reconciling the poet's genealogy of Iris, or colours, with modern physics, and the chromatic theory we have founded upon them.

Note G, page 75.

UNEQUAL AFFINITIES OF THE ORGAN MAY EXPLAIN THE VARIOUS DEFECTS OF VISION WITH REGARD TO COLOURS.—An imperfect eye for colours is hardly, perhaps, less common than a bad ear for musical sounds. We were some years ago introduced to an intelligent gentlemanly man, about fifty years of age, high in office at the East India House, who *never had been able to distinguish any colour* sufficiently to name it, nor could designate such otherwise than as comparatively *light* or *dark*, and who used to refer to his daughter, whose eyes were excellent, for their nominal distinctions. He used spectacles, but his eyes were not otherwise defective.

In the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1738, is an account of persons to whom all objects appeared *red* after having eaten henbane roots.

In the same journal for 1777, page 250, one Harris is mentioned who could not tell *black* from *white*. He had two brothers equally defective, one of whom mistook *orange* for *green*.

Again (*Phil. Trans.* 1778, p. 613), to another person full *reds* and full *greens* appeared alike, but *yellows* and *dark-blues* were very nicely distinguished.

It is remarkable that in those cases of defective vision in which the eye is insensible to either of the primary colours, the party so defective confounds with, or regards such colours as, its opposite or contrasting colour.

This phenomenon is easily explained upon our principle of



vision and colours, and the fact we have demonstrated by proving that each colour contains virtually all the others; whence, if the eye be insensible to red, a *red* object even will appear to be *green*, and so of other cases. The rationale of a good or bad eye for colours rests upon the same ground, which depends upon the health or infirmity of the organ; and there can be no doubt that cultivation may very greatly improve the sensibility of the eye with regard to colours, as exercise strengthens the powers of the mind, and increases the health, vigour, and dexterity of the body: this is evident in the case of myopes, or the short-sighted, in whom the eye for colours is commonly deficient.

Inasmuch as a man is deficient in any sense, he is still unborn; whence those who are defective of vision are unconscious of, and never suspect, their own incapacity; accordingly the want of a good eye has not prevented some very eminent men from attaining high reputation in painting in spite of defective colouring; nor has it prevented others from investigating and writing on colours: nevertheless, it is probable that much discordance in the theory of colours may have arisen upon this foundation. A late professor of painting expresses himself upon this subject like one born blind, or who had never seen colours; and many natural philosophers appear to have been remarkably deficient in this sense. Newton confesses that his eye for distinguishing colours was not very critical,\* and that he availed himself of assistance in this respect. Mr. Dalton could not distinguish *blue* from *pink* by daylight.† Professor Sanderson, who was born, or very early became, blind, delivered lectures upon light and colours; and Dr. Priestly mentions an artist living in Edinburgh whose companions "have, by putting his colours out of the order in which he keeps them, sometimes made him give a gentleman a *green* beard, and paint a beautiful young lady with a pair of blue cheeks!"

---

\* *Optics*, Prop. III. Prob. I. p. 110.

† *Manchester Mem.* Vol. XXVIII.



It is in like manner to be suspected that an *eye for form* is as much wanting in some men as an eye for colours, or an ear for musical sounds is in others; and that hence the efforts of some artists in drawing and composing are destitute of grace, harmony, beauty, and expression, which nevertheless flowed with the ease of nature from the hand of a Correggio, Guido, Raphael, or Dominichino: and, in all likelihood, there is in every man some deficiency of sense combined with some determinate excellence upon which peculiarity of talent in art and diversity of judgment and character depend.

Note H, page 77.

The effect of any colour intently viewed, in producing its opposite colour as an ocular spectrum; the effects of two colours of the prismatic spectrum, when cast separately into the two eyes at the same time, in producing a compound sensation in the observer; the effects of colours contrasted contiguously in balancing or subduing each other by a similar combination; the like effects of transparent colours in glazing or mixture; the harmonizing influences of colours, and the whole doctrine of equivalence, are all attributable to the same principles.

Note I, page 115.

As the eye of the artist is necessarily influenced in painting by light and surrounding colours, and as the same circumstances powerfully affect his finished works, the colour of the walls of the study and gallery of the artist, and their accordance, are no unimportant aid or hinderance to good colouring; they have accordingly excited his attention. The light of the room is usually taken from a fixed point toward the north to avoid the direct rays of the sun, but being subject to all the vicissitudes of the day, the sky, and the seasons, it might be of advantage in many cases if the studio and gallery were illuminated by a revolving window, enabling the artist to vary and choose his light from any part of the compass, so as to compensate these

vicissitudes; although in such case it might be sometimes necessary that he wrought (for unity of light, shade, and effect upon the subject or object he painted), upon a stage which revolved concentrically with his light.

The colouring of the studio and gallery involves other considerations, and the late academican Tresham, and his colleagues in the office of arranging the Townley collection of statues at the British Museum, found much difficulty in colouring the walls of the galleries in accordance with the best appearance of sculptures become dingy by age, owing to the well-known property of a plane surface, or mass of any particular colour, to obtrude or come forward upon the eye to the detriment of the relief of the statues, and the power of some hues to augment by contrast the foulness of their colour; both of which difficulties they ultimately overcame by sprinkling, or marbling, the walls with a second or third colour; upon which the walls retired from the eye, and the statues relieved, without any disadvantage from contrast, notwithstanding their having rather injudiciously adopted a warm advancing colour, better suited to a picture-gallery.

The principle which succeeded with the academicians in placing these statues has been carried into the painting-room and picture-gallery, perhaps irrelevantly and with ill effect, for pictures are in this respect opposed to statues, in which colour is of remote consideration, and relief principal. We look at a picture in its frame as if the representation had distance, and were seen through a window or door; the advancement or coming forward of the wall on which it hangs, so long as it does not attract or distract the eye, is therefore a benefit rather than a disadvantage: consequently a plain colour, or totally colourless ground, is preferable for hanging pictures upon; hence also frames of the boldest relief and most advancing colour exhibit pictures to the best advantage, by forming as it were a proscenium to the design, for pictures in this respect are scenes and dramas.

As to *colour*, those which are cold and dark are the most retiring; the warm and light advance most; and each colour has its antagonist, and, consequently, may affect a picture well or ill, according to its tone or general hue: hence there can be no universally good colour for the walls of a picture-gallery or painting-room; we may, therefore, conclude that a mean, or middle colour, not too obtrusive on the eye, is *generally* preferable; such is a *crimson* hue, compounded of a retiring and advancing colour, and neither hot nor cold,—which contrasts with the general *green* of nature and pictures. These are the middle colours of the chromatic system,—the most generally agreeable antagonists, and in almost all cases inoffensive to the eye.

We conclude, therefore, that an unobtrusive crimson colour is best adapted to the walls of an exhibition-room, and far superior to any other in general effect; it might also correct the too frequently subterraneous appearance of a painting-room, and, if the mass of colour in either case should prove too advancing upon the eye, its power may be subdued by breaking it with a faint pattern; or, in galleries of pictures hung in splendid gilt frames, a design in gold running over the ground of the walls would serve at once to connect the frames, contrast the pictures, and contribute splendour and unity of effect to the whole.

A crimson will in general afford the most effective contrast to the works of the landscape-painter and subjects exhibiting distance, but is less essential to the portrait and historic painters, whose objects are more immediate and advancing; to such, therefore, a more retiring colour—a modest green, may in some cases prove more eligible; but the practice sometimes resorted to by the artist, of producing a favourable contrast for his pictures by a colour in itself disgusting upon his walls, is to be deprecated, as exciting an ill sentiment on entering the room by no means advantageous to himself or his works. In all cases, therefore, he should select a pleasing tint of colour; and, we



may remark, that those of crimson and green are universally so, and that they are prime media of nature and art in effecting chromatic harmony : since, however, a universal rule cannot be given, the artist will have to exercise his judgment, according to the case, in selecting such hue as is best suited to the general character of his colouring, according to the principle of chromatic equivalence.

Upon this principle a bright fawn colour has been found by far the most favourable for contrasting the grey hue of the print in the hanging and mounting of engravings, &c., and the only ground upon which they are viewed to advantage.

A cool gray, or neutral, is in general best suited to the passages and approaches of the gallery as a preparation of the eye, but is too retiring for the exhibition of pictures in general, as may be remarked in the new rooms of the National Gallery ; although it is better suited to the sculpture which commonly ushers the visitor to the gallery or painting-room.

It might become a useful accessory to the study of an artist if sliding rods crossed the room diagonally, upon which a number of variously coloured and figured curtains moved beyond his subject or sitter, with which he might suit colours, or form combinations, draperies, &c. as back-grounds, or tune his eye upon feeling and principle to the colouring of his design. The utility and importance of appropriate back-grounds in portraiture, and even as auxiliaries to the rigid academic model, have been rendered so apparent by the precepts and practice of Rubens and Reynolds,\* and they are so efficient in imparting meaning, sentiment, and harmony, to the otherwise inane and monotonous appearance of single figures, that they need hardly be urged in favour of such accessories to the painting-room. The principle has indeed been acted upon of late years by some of those academicians who have been elected to the honourable distinction of directing the living school of the Royal Academy,

---

\* Sir J. R's Works, Note XLII.

as visitors, and the practice must have proved eminently conducive to the progress of the student, to whom it supplied the means of fully comprehending the action, and the art of using the figure, while he traced with correctness its form ; thus subjecting at once his hand, his eye, and his mind, to the same discipline. “ The art of seeing nature, or, in other words, the art of using models,” says Sir Joshua,\* “ is in reality the great object—the point to which all our studies are directed.”

Form, and the simple figure, are, however, principal in sculpture, and in the rigid school of the living figure ; nor should any accompaniments be allowed to infringe needlessly upon the time allotted for study, nor to run to the extreme of the minor schools, and *tableau vivante* of the Continent.

---

\* In his 12th “ Discourse.”

.

# INDEX.

## A.

Academic figure, *page* 413  
 Accidental colours, 40, 77  
 Acetate of Copper, 235  
     Lead, 107, 359  
 Antient pictures, 3, 140  
 Addison, 7, 123, 228  
 Adventitious colours, 21, 40, 77  
 Aerial perspective, 58  
 Affections expressed by colours, 20  
 African Green, 235  
 Akenside, 21, 57, 123, 231, 243, 267  
 Alchymy, 220  
 Alcohol, its uses, 347, 363, 372  
 Almagra, 175  
 Amber varnish, 376  
 Ammoniac, 346  
 Anacreon, 168  
 Analogy of painting and poetry, 6, 27, 60  
     colours and seasons, 23, 288  
     colours and sounds, 24, 58, 60  
 Analysis of light, 36, 67  
 Anger, colour of, 20, 21, 167  
 Anotta, 220, 290, 325, 328  
 Antient Cyanus, 196  
 Antients, colouring of the, 1  
 Antimony Yellow, 145, 146, 332  
 Antwerp Brown, 284, 327  
     Blue, 206, 323, 325, 330  
 Argent, Blanc d', 127, 130, 324, 329  
 Armenian Blue, 2, 196, 209  
 Arrangement of colours, 27, 39, 54, 61,  
     118, 137, 160  
 Ashes, ultramarine, 201, 299  
 Asphaltum, 280, 282, 327  
 Atticum, Sil, 175  
 Aurora, her colours, 137  
 Azure, 196, 204

## B.

Background, importance of, 411  
 Baillie, Joanna, 257  
 Bartholomew, Mr., 197  
 Barytic White, 132  
 Beauty of colours, 7, 14, 103, 114  
 Beechey, 1, 357, 360

Bice Blue, 209  
     Green, 236  
 Bistre, 284  
 Bitumen, 280  
 Black Colour, 301  
     Almond, &c. 315  
     Blue, 316  
     Bone, 314  
     Chalk, 318  
     Compound, 313  
     Frankfort, 315  
     Ivory, 314  
     Lake, 313  
     Lamp, 314  
     Lead, 300, 319  
     Lead drawings, to fix, 319  
     Mineral, 317  
     Ochre, &c. 317  
     Peach-stone, 315  
     Purple, 317  
     Spanish, &c. 316  
     Vine-twig, 315  
 Bladder Green, 233  
 Blanc de Roi, 133  
     d'Argent, 130, 324  
 Blood, why red, 164  
     Dragon's, 178, 324, 328  
 Blooming, 381  
 Blue Colour, 188  
     Pigments, 196  
 Blue, Armenian, 196, 209  
     Antwerp, 206  
     Berlin, 205  
     Bice, 209  
     Black, 180  
     Carmine, 210  
     Cobalt, 100, 203  
     Dumont's, 204  
     Enamel, 203, 205  
     Haerlem, 207  
     Hungary, 203  
     Indian, 207  
     Intense, 207, 323  
     Mountain, 209, 324  
     Ochre, 210  
     Paris, 204  
     Prussian, 205



- Blue, Royal, 205, 324  
   Saunders's, 208  
   Saxon, 203  
   Schweinfurt, 209  
   Terre, 209  
   Thenard's, 203  
   Ultramarine, 196, 326  
   Verditer, 208, 324, 329  
   Vienna, 204  
 Body of colours, what, 106, 117  
 Boiled Oil, 359, 367  
 Bole, 175  
 Borax, its uses in painting, 348, 350, 352  
 Bond, the late John Linel, 208  
 Bongeal White, 133  
 British School, 9, 402  
 Brockedon, Mr., 290, 406  
 Brown, Mary Anne, 34, 166, 266  
 Brown Colour, 270  
   Antwerp, 284  
   Bone, 282  
   Campania, 279  
   Cappagh, 279, 327  
   Chestnut, 286  
   Egyptian, 284  
   Ink, 286  
   Intense, 261  
   Ivory, 282  
   Lake, 286  
   Madder, 260  
   Manganese, 279  
   Ochre, 281  
   Pink, 254  
   Prussian, 286  
   Rubens's, 281  
   Spanish, 281  
   Vandyke, 278, 330  
 Brunswick Green, 235  
 Burns, 228, 259  
 Burnt Sienna Earth, 219  
   Carmine, 248, 289  
   Roman Ochre, 149  
   Umbre, 280  
   Verdigris, 235  
 Byron, 33, 142, 188, 194, 222, 230  
 Butler, 137, 168  
  
   C.  
 Cappagh Brown, 279, 327  
 Carmine, 185  
   Burnt, 248, 289  
   Blue, 210  
   Durable, 186  
   of Madder, 186  
 Carnations, Oil of, 368  
 Carucru, 290  
 Cassel Earth, 280  
 Cassia Fistula, 255  
 Cassius's Purple, 247  
  
 Cendres Bleus, 208  
 Chalk, 133  
 Changeable Colours, 63  
 Chapman, 139  
 Charts, tinting, 182, 236  
 Chancer, 138, 250, 252  
 Chemical constitution of light and colours, 69  
 Chiaroscuro, 48, 305, 308  
 Chilling of Varnish, 373, 378, 381  
 Chinese Lake, 158  
   Vermilion, 171  
   Yellow, 152  
 Chromate of Mercury, 218  
 Chromatic Equivalents, 43, 44, and Plate of  
 Chrome Green, 233  
   Orange, 217  
   Yellows, 143  
 Cinnabar, 171  
 Citrine Colour, 250  
   Composed, 253  
   Pigments, 254  
 Cleaning, Picture, 352-390  
 Clover, Mr., 348, 406  
 Cobalt Blue, 100, 203, 324, 330, 332, 333  
   Green, 234, 326, 332, 333  
 Cochineal Lakes, 179  
 Coleridge, 22  
 Collins, 28, 93, 193, 228, 229, 231, 224, 267, 276  
 Cologne Earth, 281, 327, 330, 332, 334  
 Colour, eye for, 34, 304  
 Colours, Expression of, 20, 119, 162, 192, 225, 242, 251, 258, 264, 274, 295, 305  
   Fundamental Scale of, 39  
   Heraldic, 339  
   Iridescent, or Changeable, 63  
   Male and Female, 103  
   Perspective, 58  
   Physical cause of, 65  
   Powers of, 40  
   Produced by mixing, 47, 94, 216, 231  
   Relations and Harmony of, 36  
   Semineutral, 55, 270  
 Coloured Inks, 182, 286  
 Colouring, of the Antients, 1  
   Moderns, 5  
   Beauties of, 7, 18  
   British, 9  
   Correggio's, 93  
   Lawrence's, 93  
   Musical, 24, 191, 264, 403  
   Poetical, 7, 25, 113, 121, 137, 165, 193, 213, 226, 243, 251, 258, 265, 274, 288, 296, 306

## Colouring, Practical Maxims of, 80, 90

- Reynolds's, 47, 91
- Rubens's, 91, 93, 163
- Titian's, 47, 95
- Vandyke's, 93
- Venetian, 5, 6
- Vices of, 16, 46, 56, 80, 88, 114, 140, 163, 241, 294, 302
- Vicious, 16, 80
- Wilson's and Gainsborough's, 94

## Colourist, pleasures of the, 18, 46

## Colourists, 9, 16, 18

## Compensatory or Complimentary Colours, 40, 47, 63

## Compound Pigments, 47, 94

- Black, 301
- Brown, 278
- Citrine, 253
- Gray, 298
- Green, 231
- Marrone, 289
- Olive, 268
- Orange, 216
- Purple, 246
- Russet, 260

## Constable, 226

## His Vehicle, 361

## Constant White, 232

## Contrast, Principle of, 40, 47, 63

## Copal Varnish, 375

## Copper, Carbonate of, 209

## Greens, 235

## Prussiate of, 261

## Copying, 309

## Correggio's Practice, 93

## Cousins's Tints, 298

## Cowper, 224

## Crashaw, 169, 214

## Crayon Colours, 238

## Painting, 195

## Creams White, 129

## Cunningham, A., 298

## Cyanide of Iron, 205

## Cyanus of the Antients, 196

## D.

## Damonico, 187, 219

## Days of the Week, Colours of, 288

## Diagrams of Colours, 37, 39, 40

## Diana, her colour, 192

## Distemper Painting, 336

## Colours, 334

## Doctrine of Contrasts, 40, 47, 63

## Dragon's Blood, 178

## Drawings, Black-lead, to fix, 319

## Drummond, 231

## Dryades, their colour, 227

## Dryers, 107, 236, 280, 279, 367

## Dryden, 123, 138, 194, 228

## Drying Oils, 362, 366, 368

## Durability of Colours, 85

## Dutch School, Pref. vii., 6, 401

## Pink, 159

## E.

## Earth, Cassel, 280

## Cologne, 281

## Sienna, 149, 330

## Egg-shell White, 133

## Elements of Light and Colours, 67

## Emerald Green, 236, 239

## Enamel Blue, 205

## Colours, 332

## English Pink, 159

## Red, 178

## Engraver, colours important to the, 48,

## 56, 304

## Engravings, &amp;c., hanging of, 411

## Equivalent Colours, 40, 47, 63

## Scale of, 40

## Essential Oils, 362

## Euchrome, 279, 327

## Expressed Oils, 362

## Expression of Colours, 20, 119, 162, 192,

## 225, 242, 251, 258, 264, 274, 295,

## 305

## Eye for Colour, 34, 304

## Eye, influence of colour on, 115, 137,

## 161, 188, 213, 225, 240, 246

## F.

## Fading of Colours, 85

## Falsalo, 277, 280

## Female Eye for Colour, 34

## Field's Colours, 132, 150, 153, 156, 158,

## 179, 181, 186, 210, 216, 220, 234,

## 248, 255, 260, 269, 279, 286, 289,

## 300

## Lac Vehicle, 351

## Lakes, 197

## White Lac-varnish, 376

## Fire, its effects on colours, 86, 87

## Fish Oils, 369

## Flake White, 127, 130

## Flemish School, 6, 401

## Flesh, colouring of, 92

## Tints, 93, 217

## Flora, her colour, 306

## Florentine Lake, 183

## Frankfort Black, 315

## French Green, 235

## Fresco, 335

## Fugacity of Colours, 85

## Fundamental Scale of Colours, 39

## Furies, their colour, 306

## G.

## Gainsborough's Practice, 53, 94

## Galena, 182

## E E

Gallery, how coloured, 411

Gall-stone, 157

Artificial, 153

Gamboge, 155, 156, 328

Garance, Laque de, 181

Gialloini, 145, 146

Giorgione, 9

Girtin's Practice, 241

Giulio Romano's Phaëton, 17

Glazing and Scumbling, 89, 92, 104, 107, 330, 354, 359

Gold, Purple of, 247

Golden Sulphur of Antimony, 220

Gold-size, Japanners', 180, 367

Goldsmith, 142, 276

Graphite, 300

Gray Colours, 292

Compound, 298

Green, Bladder, 238

Brunswick, 233, 235

Bice, 237

Chrome, 233

Cobalt, 234

Compound, 231

Copper, 235

Emerald, 236, 239

French, 235

Hooker's, 232

Italian, 232

Malachite, 237

Marine, 235

Mineral, 237

Mountain, 237

Olympian, 285

Patent, 235

Persian, 235

Prussian, 238

Rinmann's, 234

Sap, 238

Saxon, 235

Scheele's, 237

Schweinfurt's, 238

Terre Verte, 233

Varley's, 232

Venetian, 239

Verdigris, 235

Verditer, 236

Verona, 233

Grief, colour of, 22, 31, 295

Grinding of Pigments, 107

Grounds, 382

Gums, their uses, 344

Gumtion, 358, 359

## H.

Haerlem Blue, 207

Hamburgh Lake, 183

Hanging of Engravings, 411, 413  
Pictures, 411

Harding's Tints, 299

Hargreave, Mr., 406

Harmony of Colouring, 18, 36, 23, 81  
114, 118, 137, 160, 189, 213, 221  
240, 250, 257, 264, 272, 294, 302

Harpies, their colour, 306

Heat, effects of on colours, 86

Herschel, 69

Hewlett, Mr., 197

History of Colouring, 1

Hogarth's Practice, 91

Hogg, 170

Holy Green, 233

Homer's Colouring, 33, 59, 113, 125, 165

Horace, 7, 124, 253

Hooker's Green, 232

Mrs., Vehicle, 353

Hope, colours of, 24, 163, 166

Hues and Shades, 39, 305

Shades and Tints distinguished, 34

Hungary Blue, 203

Hydro-sulphuret of Antimony, 220

## I.

Imperial Purple, 241, 243

Indian Blue, 207

Ink, 318

Lake, 185

Red, 176

Yellow, 100, 157

Indigo, 207

Ink, Brown, 286

China, 318

Indian, 318

Red, 182

Intense Blue, 207

Brown, 261

Invisible Green, 268

Iodine, Scarlet, 173

Iron, Cyanide of, 205

Sub-phosphate of, 210

effects of on Pigments, 326

Italian Green, 232

Pink, 159

Ivory Black, 314

Brown, 282

## J.

Japanners' Gold-size, 180, 367

Jatte Minerale, 144

de Mars, 150

Jealousy, colour of, 24, 138

Jews' Pitch, 280, 282, 327

Jones, Sir W., 168

Joseph, Mr., 362

Joy, colours of, 24, 166

Juno, her colours, 192

Jupiter, his colour, 242



- K.  
 Kermes Lake, 183  
 King's Yellow, 152  
 Kircher's, 406
- L.  
 Lac Varnish, 376  
   Vehicle, 351  
 Lake, Black, 313  
   Brown, 236  
   Chinese, 183  
   Citrine, 254  
   Cochineal, 179  
   Field's, 179, 326  
   Florentine, 183, 323  
   Green, 237  
   Hamburgh, 183  
   Kermes, 183  
   Lac, 184  
   Liquid Madder, 181, 326  
   Madder, 179, 326  
   Marrone, 289  
   Olive, 269  
   Purple, 248  
   Quercitron, 158  
   Red, 178  
   Roman, 183  
   Rubric, 179, 326  
   Scarlet, 182  
   Venetian, 183  
   Yellow, 158  
 Lamp-black, 314  
 Landscape, 226  
 Laque Minerale, 218  
 Lavender Oil, 371  
 Lawrence, Sir Thomas, 34, 93  
 Lead, Black, 319  
   Chromate of, 143, 217  
   Red, 174  
   Sulphate of, 130  
   White, 127  
   Orange, 219  
   its effects on colours, 327  
 Lemon Yellow, 153  
 Lentic Prism, 37  
 Leslie, Mr., 414  
 Light, analysis of, 36, 67  
   action of on colours, 323, 324, 326  
   a compound substance, 68  
   a principle of colours, 69  
   how constituted, 67  
   perspective of, 58  
   polarization of, 67  
 Light and Colours chemically consti-  
   tuted, 65, 72  
 Light and Shade, 48, 67, 304  
 Linseed Oil, 362  
   how made drying, 366
- Liquid Rubiate, 181, 326  
 Lithangyros, 108  
 Litharge, 108, 359  
   of Silver, 108  
   of Gold, 108  
 Local Colour, what, 61  
 London White, 129  
 Love, colour of, 24, 160, 164, 166  
 Lucas, Mr., 304, 308
- M.  
 Macpherson's Tints, 299  
 Madder, Brown, 260  
   Carmine, 186  
   Intense Brown, 261  
   Lake, 179  
   Liquid, 181, 326  
   Marrone, 289  
   Purple, 248  
   Russet, 260  
   Yellow, 154  
 Macgillp, 357, 361, 375  
 Majolica, 175  
 Malachite, 237  
 Man, his colours, 22  
 Manganese Brown, 279, 327  
 Maps, tinting of, 182, 236  
 Marine Green, 235  
 Marrone Colours, 287  
 Mars, his colour, 167  
 Mason, 123, 126  
 Massicot, 146  
 Mastic Varnish, 374  
 Maxim of Rubens, 92  
   Reynolds, 90  
 Measure of Colours, 40  
 Melinum, 133  
 Melos White, 133  
 Meugs, 152  
 Mercury, Submuriate, 131, 325  
   Chromate of, 218  
 Metrochrome, 43  
 Michael Angelo, 14, 401  
 Milton, 33, 122, 160, 166, 194, 230, 263,  
   306  
 Mineral Black, 317  
   Green, 237  
   Pitch, 280, 282, 327  
   Purple, 249  
   Turbeth, 144  
   Yellow, 152, 147  
 Minerale, Jaune, 144  
 Minerva, her colour, 192  
 Minium, 174  
 Mixed Colours, 47, 94, 216, 231, 246,  
   253, 260, 263, 278, 289, 298  
 Modan White, 133  
 Months, colours of the, 288  
 Montpellier Yellow, 144

Moral Colouring, 21, 26, 121  
 Morat White, 133  
 Morello, 288  
 Mountain Green, 237  
 Mucilage, 344  
 Mummy, 284  
 Murrey, 288  
 Music and Colouring, analogy of, 24,  
 191, 264

## N.

Naiades, their colour, 227, 228  
 Naphtha, 371  
 Naples Yellow, 145, 146  
 Nature, the source of colouring, 17, 33,  
 21  
 Neptune, his colour, 227  
 Neutral, the, how constituted, 40  
   Black, 301  
   Grey, 292  
   Tint, 298  
   White, 117  
 Newton, 68, 79, 403  
 Nottingham White, 129  
 Nut Oils, 369

## O.

Ochre, Blue, 210  
   Brown, 149  
   De Rue, 149  
   Indian, 176  
   Orange, 218  
   Purple, 249  
   Red, 175  
   Roman, 149  
   Scarlet, 177  
   Spruce, 149  
   Stone, 148  
   Yellow, 147  
 Ocular Spectra explained, 40, 77, 410  
 Oil, Boiled, 367  
   Drying, 366  
   Expressed, 362  
   Fish, 369  
   Linseed, 363  
   Nut, 369  
   of Cotton, 370  
   of Lavender or Spike, 371  
   Olive, 369  
   Pinks, 368  
   Poppy, 368  
   Turpentine, 370  
   Volatile, 362  
 Oiling-out, 364, 368  
 Oils, Essential or Volatile, 362, 370  
 Olive Colour, 263  
   Compound, 268  
   Green, 269  
   Lake, 269

Opacity, what, 70  
 Opie, 16, 402  
 Orange Chrome, 217  
   Colour, 212  
   Compound, 216  
   Lake, 218, 220  
   Lead, 219  
   Ochre, 218  
   Orpiment, 219  
   Russet, 261  
   Vermilion, 216  
 Orpiment, Orange, 219  
   Red, 219  
   Yellow, 150  
 Owen's practice, 93  
 Ox-gall, 343, 348  
 Oxford Ochre, 147  
 Oyster-shell White, 133

## P.

Painting, Crayon, 334, 336, 338  
   Fresco, 335  
   in Distemper, 334, 335  
   Maxims of, 80, 90, 92  
   Oil, 349, 353  
   Principle of Practice in, 90  
   Schools of, 6, 9, 400  
   Water, 344  
 Painting-Room, 410  
 Palette, Setting of the, 61, 92  
 Paris Blue, 204  
   White, 133  
 Passions expressed by colours, 20, 119,  
 162, 192, 225  
 Patent Green, 235  
   Yellow, 144  
 Pavonazzo, 164  
 Pearl White, 132  
 Pencil Drawings, to fix, 319  
 Permanence of Colours, 85  
 Permanent White, 132  
   Pigments, 126  
 Persian Green, 235  
   Red, 177  
 Perspective, Aërial, 58  
   of Colours, 58  
 Phosphate of Iron, 210  
 Pickersgill, Mrs., 215  
 Picture-Cleaning, 391  
 Pictures, Hanging of, 411  
 Pigments, General Qualities of, 102  
   Black, 307  
   Blue, 195  
   Brown, 278  
   Citrine, 253  
   Gray, 298  
   Green, 231  
   Marrone, 289  
   Olive, 268

- Pigments, Orange, 216  
   Purple, 246  
   Red, 170  
   Russet, 260  
   Tables of, 308  
   White, 126  
   Yellow, 142  
   affected by impure air, 324  
   acted on by iron, 329  
   the most permanent, 326, 330  
   those acted on by lead, 327  
   those unaffected by heat, 332  
   transparent, 330  
   unaffected by lime, 333  
 Pink, Brown, 286  
   English, Dutch, and Italian, 159  
   Madder Lake, 179  
   Rose, 186  
 Pinks, Oil of, 368  
 Platina Yellow, 153  
 Plumbago, 300  
 Poetic Colouring. See Colouring Poetic  
 Poetry and Painting, analogy of, 6, 27, 60  
 Poets, good or bad colourists, 28  
 Polarization, 67, 407  
 Pope, 122, 166, 259  
 Poppy Oil, 368  
 Poussin's Deluge, colouring of, 16  
 Powers of Colours, 40, 117, 135, 160, 189, 212, 223, 240, 250, 257, 263, 270, 287, 292, 301  
 Precipitate, Cassius's, 247  
 Primary Colours, 38, 39, 135, 160, 189  
 Principle of Contrasts, 40, 47, 63  
 Printers' Black, 367  
 Prior, M., 84, 166  
 Prismatic Spectra, 37, 410  
 Prisms, Lentic, 36  
 Process, Constable's, 361  
   Correggio's, 360  
   Count Caylus's, 353  
   Ibbotson's, 360  
   Indian, 351  
   Mr. Clover's, 348  
   Mrs. Hooker's, 353  
   Mr. Jones's, 347  
   Mr. Joseph's, 362  
   Mr. Rainier's, 352  
   Mr. Robertson's, 347  
   Sir W. Beechey's, 360  
   Venetian, 349, 356  
   Williams's, 358  
   Wilson's, 360  
 Prussian Blue, 205  
   Green, 238  
   Red, 178  
 Prussiate of Copper, 261  
 Puce, 283  
 Purple Colour, 240  
   Purple Black, 317  
   Compound, 246  
   Lake, 248  
   Madder, 248  
   Mineral, 249  
   Ochre, 249  
   of Gold, 247  
   Tyrian, 241, 243  
  
 Q.  
 Qualities of Pigments, 102  
 Quercitron Lake, 158  
 Quicksilver, Chromate of, 218  
   Sulphuret of, 170, 217  
 Quarles, 229  
  
 R.  
 Raffael, 5, 401  
 Rainbow, 37  
 Rainier, Mr., 352  
 Raw Sienna Earth, 149  
   Umbre, 255  
 Recipe for Composing Colours, 47, 94, 216, 231, 246, 253, 260, 268, 278, 289, 298  
   Drying Oils, 366  
   Gumtion, 359  
   Hooker's Vehicle, 353  
   Ibbotson's, 360  
   Japanners' Gold Size, 367  
   Jones's Vehicle, 347  
   Macgilp, 357  
   Mastic Varnish, 374  
   Mucilage, 345  
   Purifying Gamboge, 156  
   Robertson's Vehicle, 347  
 Recipes, Pref. viii., xii., 382  
 Red Colour, 160  
   Chrome, 174  
   English, 178  
   Indian, 176  
   Iodine, 173  
   Lead, 174  
   Light, 175  
   Ochre, 175  
   Orpiment, 219  
   Persian, 177  
   Prussian, 178  
   Saturnine, 174  
   Spanish, 175  
   Venetian, 177  
   Vermilion, 170  
 Relations of Colours, 36  
 Rembrandt, 18  
 Reynolds, Sir J., 12, 47, 88, 91, 92  
 Rogers, 259  
 Roman Lake, 183  
   Ochre, 149



Roman White, 130  
 Romano's, Giulio, Phaëton, 17  
 Rose Pink, 186  
     Madder Lake, 179, 326  
 Roucou, 220, 290  
 Rouen White, 133  
 Rouge, 187, 290  
 Royal Blue, 205, 324  
 Rubens, his Brown, 281  
     Maxims of, 56, 92  
     Practice of, 18, 81, 94  
 Rubiate Liquid, 181, 326  
 Rubric Lakes, 179, 326  
 Rue, Ochre de, 143  
 Russet Colour, 257  
     Compound, 260  
     Orange, 261  
     Purple, 261  
 Rubiate, 260

## S.

Sanguis Draconis, 178  
 Sap Green, 238  
 Satin White, 133  
 Saturnine Red, 174  
 Saunders's Blue, 208  
 Saxon Blue, 203  
     Green, 235  
 Scale of Colours, 39  
     of Equivalents, Pl. I. p. 40  
 Scarlet Iodine, 173  
     Lake, 99, 182  
     Ochre, 177  
 Scheele's Green, 237  
 Schemes of Colours, 37, 39, 40  
 Schools of Painting, 6, 9, 400  
 Schweinfurt Blue, 209  
     Green, 238  
 Scott, Sir Walter, 277  
 Sculpture Gallery, 411  
 Seasons, 23, 288  
 Secondary Colours, 38, 39, 212  
 Semineutral Colours, 55, 271  
 Sepia, 162, 187  
 Shade and Light, 48, 67, 304, 308  
 Shades, Hues, and Tints, 54  
 Shadow, Colours of, 61, 241, 302  
 Shakspeare, a great colourist, 10, 13, 29,  
     117, 123, 124, 139, 141, 165, 166,  
     194, 214, 228, 244, 259, 266, 277,  
     296, 306  
 Shee, Sir Martin, 214, 341  
 Sienna Earth, 149, 330  
     Burnt, 219  
 Sil Atticum, 175  
 Silver White, 130  
 Sky, Colours of, 189, 293  
 Smalt, 203  
 Smith, Charlotte, 193

Sorrow, Colour of, 22, 31, 295  
 Sounds and Colours, Analogy of, 24, 58,  
     60  
 Spanish Brown, 281  
     White, 133  
 Spectra, Ocular, 77, 410  
     Prismatic, 37, 410  
 Spencer, 33, 121, 139, 166, 194, 229,  
     245, 265  
 Spike, Oil of, 371  
 Spirit of Wine, 347, 363, 372  
 Sponging, 205  
 Spruce Ochre, 149  
 Stil de Grain, 159  
 Stone Ochre, 148  
 Studio, 410  
 Sub-phosphate of Iron, 210  
 Sulphate of Lead, 139  
 Sulphuret of Antimony, 145, 146  
     Arsenic, 219, 150  
     Mercury, 170  
 Sydenham, 310  
 Sympathy and Antipathy of Green, 104,  
     222

## T.

Tableau Vivante, 414  
 Tables of Pigments, 305  
     affected by impure air, &c., 324  
     affected by iron, 329  
     affected by lead, 327  
     affected by light, &c., 323  
     imperfect, 325  
     most permanent, 326  
     transparent, 330  
     unaffected by heat, 332  
     unaffected by lime, 333  
 Teniers' Practice, 91  
 Terre Bleu, 209  
     de Cassel, 280  
     Verte, 233  
 Tertiary Colours, 38, 250  
     Composed, 38  
 Test of Lakes, 181  
     Ultramarine, 200, 203  
     Vermillions, 172  
 Thomson, 212, 276  
 Time, its Effects on Colours, 85  
 Tin, White, 131  
 Tints, 54  
     Harding's, 299  
     Macpherson's, 299  
 Titian, 5, 8, 14, 18, 46, 95, 126  
 Tiver, 281  
 Tone and Harmony differ, 402  
 Tragacanth, 346  
 Transient Colours, 40, 77, 406  
 Transparency and Opacity, 70, 104, 117,  
     119, 406

Transparent Pigments, 330  
 Trees, Colours of, 224, 275  
 Triunity of Colours, indivisible, 37, 39  
 Troy White, 133  
 Turbeth Mineral, 144  
 Turpentine Oil, 370  
 Tyrian Purple, 241, 243

## U.

Ultramarine, 196  
   Antiquity of, 196  
   Ashes, 201, 299  
   Dutch, 203  
   Factitious, 202  
   False, 203  
   Test for, 200, 203  
 Umbre, Burnt, 280  
   Raw, 255

## V.

Vandyke, 16, 46, 93, 94, 201, 278  
   Brown, 278  
 Varley's Green, 232  
 Varnish, Amber, 376  
   Copal, 375  
   Mastic, 374  
   White Lac, 376  
 Varnishes, 341, 374, 392  
 Varnishing, 372  
 Vehicle, Caylus's, 353  
   Chinese, 347  
   Constable's, 361  
   Copal, 163  
   Correggio's, 360  
   Hooker's, 353  
   Ibbotson's, 360  
   Indian, 350  
   Jones's, 347  
   Lac, 351  
   Mastic, 358  
   Rainier's, 352  
   Robertson's, 347  
   Sir W. Beechey's, 360  
   Starch, 346  
   Vasari's, 348  
   Venetian, 349, 356  
   Williams's, 358  
   Wilson's, 360  
 Vehicles, 106, 341  
   Water, 343  
 Venetian Green, 239  
   Grounds, 383  
   Process, 89, 349, 356  
   School, 6  
   Red, 177  
 Verdigris, 235  
   Burnt, 269  
 Verditer Blue, 208, 324, 329

Verditer Green, 236  
 Vermilion Orange, 216  
   Red, 179  
 Verona Green, 233  
 Veronese's, Paul, Grounds, 385  
 Verte, Terre, 233  
 Vices in Colouring, 16, 46, 56, 80, 88,  
   114, 140, 163, 241, 294, 302  
 Vienna Blue, 204  
 Virgil, 228, 244  
 Viride Æris, 235  
 Vision, New Theory of, 74  
   Powers of Colour on, 115  
 Vitriified Pigments, 87  
 Volatile Oils, 362

## W.

Water Vehicles, 343  
 Wax, 338  
 West, B., 2, 155, 176  
 White, Antimony, 131  
   Bismuth, 131  
   Bougeval, 133  
   Colour, 117  
   Cremes, 129  
   Egg-shell, 133  
   Flake, 130  
   Lead, 127  
   London, 129  
   Melos, 133  
   Modan, 133  
   Morat, 133  
   Nottingham, 129  
   Oyster-shell, 133  
   Pearl, 132  
   Roman, 130  
   Rouen, 133  
   Satin, 133  
   Silver, 130  
   Spanish, 133  
   Tin, 131  
   Troy, 133  
   Venetian, 127  
   Zinc, 131  
 Wilson, 9, 60, 91, 94, 360  
 Wine, Spirit of, 347, 363, 372

## Y.

Yellow Colour, 135  
   Chinese, 152  
   Chrome, 142  
   Indian, 157  
   King's, 152  
   Lake, 158  
   Lemon, 153  
   Madder, 154  
   Montpellier, 144  
   Naples, 145

Yellow Ochre, 147  
 Orpiment, 150  
 Patent, 144  
 Pigments, 142  
 Platina, 153

Z.

Zaffre, 111  
 Zarnic, 151  
 Zinc, Sulphate of, 108  
 White, 131

## E R R A T A.

Page 8, line 19, for "Apelles," read "Zeuxis."  
 — 8, — 20, for "Zeuxis," read "Polygnotus."  
 — 9, — 7, after "arisen," add "among us."  
 — 360, — 29, for "Corregio," read "Correggio."

THE END.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY MOYES AND BARCLAY,  
 Castle Street, Leicester Square.



**BY THE SAME AUTHOR.**

---

**OUTLINES OF ANALOGICAL PHILOSOPHY,**

Being a primary view of the Principles, Relations, and Purposes of Nature,  
Science, and Art, and a methodical Encyclopædia.

2 vols. 8vo. 30s. cloth.

**CHROMATICS;**

**OR,**

**AN ESSAY ON THE ANALOGY AND HARMONY OF COLOURS.**

Royal 4to. Coloured Diagrams. 21s. cloth.

**Ὁ ΛΟΓΟΣ ;**

**OR,**

**THE WORDS OF CHRIST :**

Being a Manual for all Christians. 8vo. 5s. 6d. cloth.









